

Oracle® Financials for India

User Guide

Release 12

Part No. B31522-03

December 2007

Primary Author: Shekhar Jadhav, Narasimha Pai, Shivrangini Krishnamurthy, Srinivas Gadde, Pavan Raparla, Mallikarjuna Gupta Bhogavalli, R.Sivaramakrishnan, Anand Krishnan

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

Send Us Your Comments

Preface

1 India Local Inventory

Miscellaneous Transactions Overview.....	1-2
Inventory & WIP Transactions Overview.....	1-2
Organization Information Setup.....	1-3
Defining Value Added Tax Regime.....	1-24
Defining TCS Regime.....	1-46
Service Tax by Inventory Organization and Service Type.....	1-58
Inter Organization Transfer.....	1-60
Defining Item Information.....	1-66
Setting Up Tax Information.....	1-78
Managing India Local Inventory.....	1-96
RG - I Register Entry.....	1-97
RG 23 Register Entry.....	1-100
Apply Time Extension.....	1-104
Master Organization RG Consolidation.....	1-106
View Register Balance.....	1-107
View Item Definition.....	1-107
Outside Processing Transaction.....	1-108
Processing Inter Organization Transfer Transactions.....	1-112
Reports.....	1-120

2 India Local Purchasing

Defining Tax Overview.....	2-1
Outside Processing Transactions.....	2-6
Receiving Corrections.....	2-21
Mass Tax Update.....	2-22
Transactions Handled.....	2-23
Encumbrance Accounting.....	2-25
Setting Up India Local Purchasing.....	2-29
Managing Purchasing Transactions.....	2-37
Receiving Corrections.....	2-47
Using India - Mass Tax Update.....	2-48
Receipts (Localized).....	2-51
India Localization Receipt Details.....	2-58
Inquiry.....	2-71
Reports.....	2-75

3 India Local Payables

eTDS Returns.....	3-1
Bill of Entry (BOE).....	3-2
Capture Personal Ledger Account (PLA) Payment.....	3-4
Tracking of Sales Tax Forms Issues.....	3-5
Third Party Taxes - Additions to Fixed Assets.....	3-5
Defining TCS Authority.....	3-6
Setting Up India Local Payables.....	3-6
Managing TDS Transactions.....	3-30
Service Type Review.....	3-37
BOE Invoices.....	3-39
PLA Invoices/Payment.....	3-45
Using Sales Tax Declaration Forms - Issue Tracking.....	3-46
India - FA Mass Additions.....	3-55
Define Invoice Tolerance Limits.....	3-56
View / Resubmit / Delete Error Tax Lines.....	3-57
Reports.....	3-58

4 India Local Order Management

Sales Order India Localized.....	4-1
Ship Confirm India Localized.....	4-5
Sales Order Returns India Localized.....	4-6
AR3A Form Receipt Tracking.....	4-7

Concurrents.....	4-8
Setting Up India Local Order Management.....	4-15
Managing Order Management Transactions.....	4-29
Reports.....	4-55

5 India Local Receivables

Transactions (Localized) Overview.....	5-1
Managing TCS Transactions.....	5-4
TCS Settlement.....	5-7
Tracking of ST Forms Receipts.....	5-13
AR 3A Form Receipt Tracking Overview.....	5-14
RG Consolidation.....	5-17
Supplementary Transactions Overview.....	5-20
Duty Drawback Processing.....	5-39
TDS Certificates Received Overview.....	5-40
Setting Up India Local Receivables.....	5-42
Setting Up Concurrent Programs.....	5-51
Managing Receivables Transactions.....	5-63
Using Sales Tax Declaration Forms - Receipt Tracking.....	5-72
Reports.....	5-81

6 India Local Fixed Assets

Fixed Asset Depreciation Calculation.....	6-1
Setting up India Local Fixed Assets.....	6-2
Transactions.....	6-8
Reports.....	6-10

7 Trading Functionality

Trading Functionality Overview.....	7-1
Match Receipts Localized Overview.....	7-2
Transactions.....	7-6
Reports.....	7-15

8 India Local Projects

Projects Costing.....	8-1
Solution Flow.....	8-1
Integrating with Purchasing.....	8-2
Integrating with Payables.....	8-5
Integrating with Inventory.....	8-9

India Local Projects Billing.....	8-9
-----------------------------------	-----

9 India Local iProcurement

India Local iProcurement Overview.....	9-1
Setting up India Local iProcurement.....	9-3
Processing iProcurement Transactions.....	9-6
Requisitions.....	9-7
Purchase Orders.....	9-8
Receiving.....	9-9
Reports.....	9-11

10 India Local iSupplier

iSupplier Overview.....	10-1
Setting Up iSupplier.....	10-4
Processing iSupplier Transactions.....	10-8
Buyer Actions.....	10-12

Send Us Your Comments

Oracle Financials for India User Guide, Release 12

Part No. B31522-03

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document. Your feedback is important, and helps us to best meet your needs as a user of our products. For example:

- Are the implementation steps correct and complete?
- Did you understand the context of the procedures?
- Did you find any errors in the information?
- Does the structure of the information help you with your tasks?
- Do you need different information or graphics? If so, where, and in what format?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, then please tell us your name, the name of the company who has licensed our products, the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available).

Note: Before sending us your comments, you might like to check that you have the latest version of the document and if any concerns are already addressed. To do this, access the new Applications Release Online Documentation CD available on Oracle MetaLink and www.oracle.com. It contains the most current Documentation Library plus all documents revised or released recently.

Send your comments to us using the electronic mail address: appsdoc_us@oracle.com

Please give your name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone number (optional).

If you need assistance with Oracle software, then please contact your support representative or Oracle Support Services.

If you require training or instruction in using Oracle software, then please contact your Oracle local office and inquire about our Oracle University offerings. A list of Oracle offices is available on our Web site at www.oracle.com.

Preface

Intended Audience

Welcome to Release 12 of the *Oracle Financials for India User Guide*.

This guide assumes you have a working knowledge of the following:

- The principles and customary practices of your business area.
- Computer desktop application usage and terminology

If you have never used Oracle Applications, we suggest you attend one or more of the Oracle Applications training classes available through Oracle University.

See Related Information Sources on page x for more Oracle Applications product information.

TTY Access to Oracle Support Services

Oracle provides dedicated Text Telephone (TTY) access to Oracle Support Services within the United States of America 24 hours a day, seven days a week. For TTY support, call 800.446.2398.

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible, with good usability, to the disabled community. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site

at <http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>.

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

Structure

- 1 India Local Inventory
- 2 India Local Purchasing
- 3 India Local Payables
- 4 India Local Order Management
- 5 India Local Receivables
- 6 India Local Fixed Assets
- 7 Trading Functionality
- 8 India Local Projects
- 9 India Local iProcurement
- 10 India Local iSupplier

Related Information Sources

This document is included on the Oracle Applications Document Library, which is supplied in the Release 12 DVD Pack. You can download soft-copy documentation as PDF files from the Oracle Technology Network at <http://otn.oracle.com/documentation>, or you can purchase hard-copy documentation from the Oracle Store at <http://oraclestore.oracle.com>. The Oracle E-Business Suite Documentation Library Release 12 contains the latest information, including any documents that have changed significantly between releases. If substantial changes to this book are necessary, a revised version will be made available on the online documentation CD on Oracle *MetaLink*.

If this guide refers you to other Oracle Applications documentation, use only the Release 12 versions of those guides.

For a full list of documentation resources for Oracle Applications Release 12, see Oracle Applications Documentation Resources, Release 12, Oracle *MetaLink* Document 394692.1.

Online Documentation

All Oracle Applications documentation is available online (HTML or PDF).

- **PDF** - PDF documentation is available for download from the Oracle Technology Network at <http://otn.oracle.com/documentation>.
- **Oracle MetaLink Knowledge Browser** - The Oracle *MetaLink* Knowledge Browser lets you browse the knowledge base, from a single product page, to find all documents for that product area. Use the Knowledge Browser to search for release-specific information, such as FAQs, recent patches, alerts, white papers, troubleshooting tips, and other archived documents.
- **Oracle eBusiness Suite Electronic Technical Reference Manuals** - Each Electronic Technical Reference Manual (eTRM) contains database diagrams and a detailed description of database tables, forms, reports, and programs for a specific Oracle Applications product. This information helps you convert data from your existing applications and integrate Oracle Applications data with non-Oracle applications, and write custom reports for Oracle Applications products. Oracle eTRM is available on *OracleMetaLink*.

Related Guides

You should have the following related books on hand. Depending on the requirements of your particular installation, you may also need additional manuals or guides.

Oracle Applications Installation Guide: Using Rapid Install:

This book is intended for use by anyone who is responsible for installing or upgrading Oracle Applications. It provides instructions for running Rapid Install either to carry out a fresh installation of Oracle Applications Release 12, or as part of an upgrade from Release 11i to Release 12. The book also describes the steps needed to install the technology stack components only, for the special situations where this is applicable.

Oracle Applications Upgrade Guide: Release 11i to Release 12:

This guide provides information for DBAs and Applications Specialists who are responsible for upgrading a Release 11i Oracle Applications system (techstack and products) to Release 12. In addition to information about applying the upgrade driver, it outlines pre-upgrade steps and post-upgrade steps, and provides descriptions of product-specific functional changes and suggestions for verifying the upgrade and reducing downtime.

Oracle Applications Patching Procedures:

This guide describes how to patch the Oracle Applications file system and database using AutoPatch, and how to use other patching-related tools like AD Merge Patch, OAM Patch Wizard, and OAM Registered Flagged Files. Describes patch types and structure, and outlines some of the most commonly used patching procedures. Part of Maintaining Oracle Applications, a 3-book set that also includes Oracle Applications Maintenance Utilities and Oracle Applications Maintenance Procedures.

Oracle Applications Maintenance Utilities:

This guide describes how to run utilities, such as AD Administration and AD Controller, used to maintain the Oracle Applications file system and database. Outlines the actions performed by these utilities, such as monitoring parallel processes, generating Applications files, and maintaining Applications database entities. Part of Maintaining Oracle Applications, a 3-book set that also includes Oracle Applications Patching Procedures and Oracle Applications Maintenance Procedures.

Oracle Applications Maintenance Procedures:

This guide describes how to use AD maintenance utilities to complete tasks such as compiling invalid objects, managing parallel processing jobs, and maintaining snapshot information. Part of Maintaining Oracle Applications, a 3-book set that also includes Oracle Applications Patching Procedures and Oracle Applications Maintenance Utilities.

Oracle Applications Concepts:

This book is intended for all those planning to deploy Oracle E-Business Suite Release 12, or contemplating significant changes to a configuration. After describing the Oracle Applications architecture and technology stack, it focuses on strategic topics, giving a broad outline of the actions needed to achieve a particular goal, plus the installation and configuration choices that may be available.

Oracle Applications Multiple Organizations Implementation Guide:

This guide describes the multiple organizations concepts in Oracle Applications. It describes in detail on setting up and working effectively with multiple organizations in Oracle Applications.

Oracle Assets User Guide:

This guide provides you with information on how to implement and use Oracle Assets. Use this guide to understand the implementation steps required for application use, including defining depreciation books, depreciation method, and asset categories. It also contains information on setting up assets in the system, maintaining assets, retiring and reinstating assets, depreciation, group depreciation, accounting and tax accounting, budgeting, online inquiries, impairment processing, and Oracle Assets reporting. The guide explains using Oracle Assets with Multiple Reporting Currencies (MRC). This guide also includes a comprehensive list of profile options that you can set to customize application behavior.

Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide:

This guide describes how Oracle Manufacturing and Oracle Order Management use bills of material to store lists of items that are associated with a parent item and information about how each item is related to its parent. Oracle Manufacturing supports standard, model, option class, and planning bills of material.

Oracle Cash Management User Guide:

This guide describes how to use Oracle Cash Management to clear your receipts, as well as reconcile bank statements with your outstanding balances and transactions. This manual also explains how to effectively manage and control your cash cycle. It provides

comprehensive bank reconciliation and flexible cash forecasting.

Oracle E-Business Tax User Guide:

This guide describes the entire process of setting up and maintaining tax configuration data, as well as applying tax data to the transaction line. It describes the entire regime-to-rate setup flow of tax regimes, taxes, statuses, rates, recovery rates, tax jurisdictions, and tax rules. It also describes setting up and maintaining tax reporting codes, fiscal classifications, tax profiles, tax registrations, configuration options, and third party service provider subscriptions. You also use this manual to maintain migrated tax data for use with E-Business Tax.

Oracle E-Business Tax Implementation Guide:

This guide provides a conceptual overview of the E-Business Tax, tax engine, and describes the prerequisite implementation steps to complete in other applications in order to set up and use E-Business Tax. The guide also includes extensive examples of setting up country-specific tax requirements.

Oracle Financials and Oracle Procurement Functional Upgrade Guide: Release 11i to Release 12:

This guides provides detailed information about the functional impacts of upgrading Oracle Financials and Oracle Procurement products from Release 11i to Release 12. This guide supplements the Oracle Applications Upgrade Guide: Release 11i to Release 12.

Oracle Financials Concepts Guide:

This guide describes the fundamental concepts of Oracle Financials. The guide is intended to introduce readers to the concepts used in the applications, and help them compare their real world business, organization, and processes to those used in the applications.

Oracle Financials Country-Specific Installation Supplement:

This guide provides general country information, such as responsibilities and report security groups, as well as any post-install steps required by some countries.

Oracle Financials for India Implementation Guide:

This guide provides information on how to implement Oracle Financials for India. Use this guide to understand the implementation steps required for application use, including how to set up taxes, tax defaulting hierarchies, set up different tax regimes, organization and transactions.

Oracle Financials Glossary:

The glossary includes definitions of common terms that are shared by all Oracle Financials products. In some cases, there may be different definitions of the same term for different Financials products. If you are unsure of the meaning of a term you see in an Oracle Financials guide, please refer to the glossary for clarification. You can find the glossary in the online help or in the *Oracle Financials Implementation Guide*.

Oracle General Ledger Implementation Guide:

This guide provides information on how to implement Oracle General Ledger. Use this guide to understand the implementation steps required for application use, including how to set up Accounting Flexfields, Accounts, and Calendars.

Oracle General Ledger Reference Guide:

This guide provides detailed information about setting up General Ledger Profile Options and Applications Desktop Integrator (ADI) Profile Options.

Oracle General Ledger User's Guide:

This guide provides information on how to use Oracle General Ledger. Use this guide to learn how to create and maintain ledgers, ledger currencies, budgets, and journal entries. This guide also includes information about running financial reports.

Oracle HRMS Implementation Guide

This guide includes modular implementation flowcharts and checklists to assist with our project planning. It contains a summary of the sequence of recommended steps for implementing Oracle HRMS. The Oracle Human Resources and Oracle Payroll User's Guides contains full instructions for each implementation step.

Oracle Inventory User's Guide:

This guide describes how to define items and item information, perform receiving and inventory transactions, maintain cost control, plan items, perform cycle counting and physical inventories, and set up Oracle Inventory.

Oracle Order Management User's Guide:

This guide describes how to enter and process various types of orders in Order Management. It also provides information on the key integration points like workflow, pricing, shipping, receivables. Order Management receives detailed item information from the Inventory application and price list information from the Pricing application. Orders and returns can be entered manually or imported through an EDI, CRM, or external source. Once in the system the order is ready to be pick released and shipped, if needed by the Shipping application. It can then proceed through the AutoInvoice program into the Oracle Receivables application to be invoiced. All of the accounting information is transferred to the General Ledger by the Inventory and Receivables applications.

Oracle Order Management Implementation Manual:

The Oracle Order Management Suite enables you to capture orders from multiple channels, price orders, check product availability, schedule fulfillment, plan shipments, ship deliveries, and track shipments. The Oracle Order Management Suite consists of: a) Oracle Order Management; b) Oracle Shipping Execution; c) Basic Pricing.

Oracle Payables User Guide:

This guide describes how to use Oracle Payables to create invoices and make payments. In addition, it describes how to enter and manage suppliers, import invoices using the Payables open interface, manage purchase order and receipt matching, apply holds to invoices, and validate invoices. It contains information on managing expense reporting,

procurement cards, and credit cards. This guide also explains the accounting for Payables transactions.

Oracle Payables Implementation Guide:

This guide provides you with information on how to implement Oracle Payables. Use this guide to understand the implementation steps required for how to set up suppliers, payments, accounting, and tax.

Oracle Payables Reference Guide:

This guide provides you with detailed information about the Oracle Payables open interfaces, such as the Invoice open interface, which lets you import invoices. It also includes reference information on purchase order matching and purging purchasing information.

Oracle Payments Implementation Guide:

This guide describes how Oracle Payments, as the central payment engine for the Oracle E-Business Suite, processes transactions, such as invoice payments from Oracle Payables, bank account transfers from Oracle Cash Management, and settlements against credit cards and bank accounts from Oracle Receivables. This guide also describes how Oracle Payments is integrated with financial institutions and payment systems for receipt and payment processing, known as funds capture and funds disbursement, respectively. Additionally, the guide explains to the implementer how to plan the implementation of Oracle Payments, how to configure it, set it up, test transactions, and how use it with external payment systems.

Oracle Payments User Guide:

This guide describes how Oracle Payments, as the central payment engine for the Oracle E-Business Suite, processes transactions, such as invoice payments from Oracle Payables, bank account transfers from Oracle Cash Management, and settlements against credit cards and bank accounts from Oracle Receivables. This guide also describes to the Payment Administrator how to monitor the funds capture and funds disbursement processes, as well as how to remedy any errors that may arise.

Oracle Process Manufacturing Process Execution User's Guide:

The OPM Process Execution application lets you track firm planned orders and production batches from incoming materials through finished goods. Seamlessly integrated to the Product Development application, Process Execution lets you convert firm planned orders to single or multiple production batches allocate ingredients, record actual ingredient usage, and then complete and close production batches. Production inquiries and preformatted reports help you optimize inventory costs while maintaining a high level of customer satisfaction with on time Delivery of high quality products. The OPM Process Execution User's Guide presents overviews of the tasks and responsibilities for the Production Supervisor and the Production Operator. It provides prerequisite setup in other applications, and details the windows, features, and functionality of the OPM Process Execution application.

Oracle Purchasing User's Guide:

This guide describes how to create and approve purchasing documents, including requisitions, different types of purchase orders, quotations, RFQs, and receipts. This guide also describes how to manage your supply base through agreements, sourcing rules, and approved supplier lists. In addition, this guide explains how you can automatically create purchasing documents based on business rules through integration with Oracle Workflow technology, which automates many of the key procurement processes.

Oracle Receivables User Guide:

This guide provides you with information on how to use Oracle Receivables. Use this guide to learn how to create and maintain transactions and bills receivable, enter and apply receipts, enter customer information, and manage revenue. This guide also includes information about accounting in Receivables. Use the Standard Navigation Paths appendix to find out how to access each Receivables window.

Oracle Receivables Implementation Guide:

This guide provides you with information on how to implement Oracle Receivables. Use this guide to understand the implementation steps required for application use, including how to set up customers, transactions, receipts, accounting, tax, and collections. This guide also includes a comprehensive list of profile options that you can set to customize application behavior.

Oracle Receivables Reference Guide:

This guide provides you with detailed information about all public application programming interfaces (APIs) that you can use to extend Oracle Receivables functionality. This guide also describes the Oracle Receivables open interfaces, such as AutoLockbox which lets you create and apply receipts and AutoInvoice which you can use to import and validate transactions from other systems. Archiving and purging Receivables data is also discussed in this guide.

Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide:

This guide describes how to set up Oracle Shipping Execution to process and plan your trips, stops and deliveries, ship confirmation, query shipments, determine freight cost and charges to meet your business needs.

Oracle Trading Community Architecture User Guide:

This guide describes the Oracle Trading Community Architecture (TCA) and how to use features from the Trading Community Manager responsibility to create, update, enrich, and cleanse the data in the TCA Registry. It also describes how to use Resource Manager to define and manage resources.

Oracle Trading Community Architecture Administration Guide:

This guide describes how to administer and implement Oracle Trading Community Architecture (TCA). You set up, control, and manage functionality that affects data in the TCA Registry. It also describes how to set up and use Resource Manager to manage resources.

Oracle Trading Community Architecture Reference Guide:

This guide contains seeded relationship types, seeded Data Quality Management data, D&B data elements, Bulk Import interface table fields and validations, and a comprehensive glossary. This guide supplements the documentation for Oracle Trading Community Architecture and all products in the Oracle Customer Data Management family.

Oracle Trading Community Architecture Technical Implementation Guide:

This guide explains how to use the public Oracle Trading Community Architecture application programming interfaces (APIs) and develop callouts based on Oracle Workflow Business Events System (BES). For each API, this guide provides a description of the API, the PL/SQL procedure, and the Java method, as well as a table of the parameter descriptions and validations. For each BES callout, this guide provides the name of the logical entity, its description, and the ID parameter name. Also included are setup instructions and sample code.

Integration Repository

The Oracle Integration Repository is a compilation of information about the service endpoints exposed by the Oracle E-Business Suite of applications. It provides a complete catalog of Oracle E-Business Suite's business service interfaces. The tool lets users easily discover and deploy the appropriate business service interface for integration with any system, application, or business partner.

The Oracle Integration Repository is shipped as part of the E-Business Suite. As your instance is patched, the repository is automatically updated with content appropriate for the precise revisions of interfaces in your environment.

Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data

Oracle **STRONGLY RECOMMENDS** that you never use SQL*Plus, Oracle Data Browser, database triggers, or any other tool to modify Oracle Applications data unless otherwise instructed.

Oracle provides powerful tools you can use to create, store, change, retrieve, and maintain information in an Oracle database. But if you use Oracle tools such as SQL*Plus to modify Oracle Applications data, you risk destroying the integrity of your data and you lose the ability to audit changes to your data.

Because Oracle Applications tables are interrelated, any change you make using an Oracle Applications form can update many tables at once. But when you modify Oracle Applications data using anything other than Oracle Applications, you may change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If your tables get out of synchronization with each other, you risk retrieving erroneous information and you risk unpredictable results throughout Oracle Applications.

When you use Oracle Applications to modify your data, Oracle Applications

automatically checks that your changes are valid. Oracle Applications also keeps track of who changes information. If you enter information into database tables using database tools, you may store invalid information. You also lose the ability to track who has changed your information because SQL*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.

India Local Inventory

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Miscellaneous Transactions Overview
- Inventory & WIP Transactions Overview
- Organization Information Setup
- Defining Value Added Tax Regime
- Defining TCS Regime
- Service Tax by Inventory Organization and Service Type
- Inter Organization Transfer
- Defining Item Information
- Setting Up Tax Information
- Managing India Local Inventory
- RG - I Register Entry
- RG 23 Register Entry
- Apply Time Extension
- Master Organization RG Consolidation
- View Register Balance
- View Item Definition
- Outside Processing Transaction
- Processing Inter Organization Transfer Transactions
- Reports

Miscellaneous Transactions Overview

You can use the Miscellaneous Transactions to register effect of Inventory movements on Excise Registers. You can record Inventory Issues and Receipts to and from production using Miscellaneous Issue/Receipt (RG Update) and the respective Excise Inventory Registers are updated with these transactions.

Inventory & WIP Transactions Overview

Oracle Financials for India supports certain transactions to track movement of Excise Goods. Whenever there is a Transaction using Excise goods is created from the following features supported by Base Application, then Oracle Financials for India updates Excise Quantity Registers - RG 1 in case of finished goods, RG 23 A for raw materials and RG 23 C Part 1 for capital goods. Following is a list of such transactions and their impact on Excise Registers:

Transaction Type	RMIN	CCIN	FGIN	CGIN	OTIN
Miscellaneous Receipt RG Update	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	RG 1	RG 23C Part 1	NA
Miscellaneous Issue RG Update	RG 23A Part 1	First RG 23A Part 1, then RG 1	RG 1	RG 23C Part 1	NA
Cycle Count Adjustment.	RG 23A Part 1	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	NA	NA
Physical Inventory Adjustment.	RG 23A Part 1	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	RG 23C Part 1	NA
Move Order Issue	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	RG 1	RG 23 C Part 1	NA
WIP Component Return.	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	RG 1	NA	NA
WIP Assembly Completion.	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	RG 1	NA	NA

Transaction Type	RMIN	CCIN	FGIN	CGIN	OTIN
WIP Assembly Return.	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	RG 1	NA	NA
WIP Negative Component Issue.	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	RG 1	NA	NA
WIP Negative Component Return.	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	RG 1	NA	NA
WIP Scrap Transaction.	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	RG 1	NA	NA
Staging transfer of a sales order	RG 23A Part 1	RG 1	RG 1	NA	NA

Organization Information Setup

This section describes the setup procedures for Oracle Financials for India Inventory. You must enter the setup information for your company before using Inventory, Purchasing, Order Management and Receivables Modules of Oracle Financials for India.

1. Additional Organization Information, page 1-4
2. Define Tax Information, page 1-4
3. Define Trading Registration Details, page 1-8
4. Define Accounting Information, page 1-8
5. Define Organization Preferences, page 1-15
6. Define Tax Calendar, page 1-18
7. Define Excise Invoice Generation, page 1-19
8. Define Sub Inventory Locations, page 1-23

Defining Additional Organization Information

The inventory organization information available in Additional Organization Information is the basic data for all Oracle Financials for India activities and accounting. Define an Organization and Location through the Standard Application Form. Define Additional Information for an Organization Location and each Organization's Location will be identified as an Excise/Tax Unit.

While creating the Additional Organization Information, it is mandatory to create two sets of records, one at null location level and another with location. If multiple organizations are defined within the same excise registered premises, you can opt to identify one Organization and Location combination as "Master Organization" and all others will be treated as child organizations and should have the reference of the Master Organization based on ECC code. In such setup, the Master Organization will be the Organization where Excise Registers are generated only from the Master Organization.

Important: The master-child relationship is used only to generate consolidated Excise Registers at Master Organization level. You need to submit 'India Master Org RG' request set to consolidate Excise Registers at Master Organization.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Organization Additional Information, you must:

1. Define Organizations
2. Define Locations
3. Assign Organizations to Locations

Defining Tax Information

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the Organization Tax Information window from Setup > Organization > Addition Information. The table provides a detailed field-wise description of the screen:

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization Name/Location	(Required)	EDIT / HELP / PICK	The user -defined Inventory Organization name needs to be picked up from list of values for which the Additional Information is going to be incorporated. You must create a

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Master Organization Information Block			
Master Organization Flag			This check box decides whether the Organization is a Master Organization or a Child Organization. If it is a Child Organization, this needs to be attached to the Master Organization. Consolidated Excise Registers can be generated from the Master Organization.

Important: In the Master Organization Information block you have to specify whether the Organization represents an Excise Licensed Organization or a Child Organization. If you select a Child Organization, you need to specify the Excise Licensed Organization that the Child Organization belongs to. For a Master Organization and Location combination enable the Master Organization Flag with Location specified. The ECC number defined for the Master Organization defaults to all Child Organizations when Master Organization is selected.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Excise Block			The following information is related to Excise Registration for an Inventory Organization Location which is of Manufacturing or Trading organization. If No Values are entered in this block, then the Organization Location is considered as Trading organization.
Excise Range	(Optional)		Details of the Jurisdictional Central Excise Range Office of the Organization can be entered in this block. Values given in this field will be taken while printing all Excise related documents.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Excise Division	(Optional)		Details of the jurisdictional Central Excise Division Office of the Organization can be entered in this block. Values given in this field will be taken while printing all Excise related documents.
Excise Registration Number	(Optional)		Central Excise Registration Certificate Number can be entered in this field. This information will be taken while printing all Excise related documents.
Excise Zone	(Optional)		This is an additional field provided where in the user can record some information which he needs to print in all excise related documents.
Excise Region	(Optional)		This is an additional field provided where in the user can record some information which he needs to print in all excise related documents.
Excise Circle	(Optional)		This is an additional field provided where in the user can record some information which he needs to print in all excise related documents.
Excise Collectorate	(Optional)		Details of the jurisdictional office of the Central Excise Commissioner of the Organization can be entered in this block. Values given in this field will be taken while printing all Excise related documents.
EC Code	(Optional)		Use this field to enter Excise Control Code of an Inventory Organization Location. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Excise Rules.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Excise Invoice at ECC Code	(Optional)		<p>Check this field in case you wish to generate Excise Invoice at Master Organization level.</p> <p>In case you have multiple internal Inventory Organizations / Warehouses existing within the same Excise registered premises and if you opt for Excise Invoice number generation at the Master Organization level then, check this option child organization location.</p>
Export Oriented Unit	(Optional)		<p>Use this field to indicate whether the Organization / Location is a Export Oriented Unit. On checking this flag the CENVAT liability arising on shipment would be matched component-wise with the credit available for that Excise Component. You would not be able to complete shipment if the credit available for Excise Component is inadequate.</p>
Sales Tax Block			
CST Reg. No.	(Optional)		<p>Use this field to enter Central Sales Tax Registration Number of an Inventory Organization Location. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Sales Tax Act.</p>
LST Reg. No	(Optional)		<p>Use this field to enter State Sales Tax Registration Number of an Inventory Organization Location. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Sales Tax Act.</p>
Income Tax Block	(Optional)		

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
PAN No			Use this field to enter Permanent Account No of an Inventory Organization Location. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Income Tax Act.
TAN No	(Optional)		Use this field to enter TDS Account No of an Inventory Organization Location. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Income Tax Act.
WARD No	(Optional)		Use this field to enter Ward No of an Inventory Organization Location. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Income Tax Act.
VAT Reg No.	(Optional)		Use this field to enter VAT Registration No of an Inventory Organization Location.

Important: If an Inventory Organization Location is a Manufacturing unit (not Trading) and you enter details in the Tax Info Block, then you will not be allowed to enter any information in the Excise - Trading Information Block through Trading Information Tab.

Defining Trading Registration Details

For information on defining trading registration details, refer to Trading Inventory Organization Setup, page 7-3.

Defining Accounting Information for Organization

Ensure that you specify appropriate general ledger accounts in the Accounts Information tab. This information will be used to account for Localization transactions. All fields are mandatory. Each of these fields is discussed in detail below.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Accounts Information > Additional Organization Information, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to Setup > Organization > Additional Organization Information > Accounting Info. The table provides a detailed field-wise description of the screen:

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Excise Account Information Block			These accounting information are necessary for an Inventory Organization through which all the charges related to an item on taxes will charged to respective accounting flex fields. The user needs to define separate accounting flexfields for OSP Excise a/c, Excise expenses, Excise receivable, CENVAT on Raw Material, CENVAT on Capital Goods, Personal Ledger Account, Excise - RG23D, Bill of entry, Scrap cost, CENVAT Reversal, Customs write off a/c.
OSP Excise	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This account will be used to pay the Excise Duty on goods sent for Outside Processing (OSP). This is usually a Expenses Account.
Excise Expenses	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Enter a General Ledger Account for Excise Expenses Account. This default account is being used to track the Excise duty due from the excise department on account of customer returns treated as FG return or scrap.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Excise Payable/paid	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Enter a default General Ledger account to be defaulted on all AR transaction entry windows for Accounting Excise Duty paid on delivery of goods. This account will debit for the total Excise amount whenever shipment is confirmed to a customer and AR Invoice is raised.
CENVAT RM	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Enter a General Ledger account to be defaulted on all transaction entry windows for CENVAT Raw Material account. This is the default GL account that will hit while performing a receipt with CENVAT Credit (inputs) This is usually an asset account. This account would be credited on shipment when the excise liability arising from the shipment transaction is met by utilizing the Cess credit available in RG 23 A Register.
CENVAT CG	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Enter a General Ledger account to be defaulted on all transaction entry windows for CENVAT Capital Goods account. This is the default GL account that will hit while performing a receipt with CENVAT credit (Capital Goods). This is usually an asset account. This account would be credited on shipment when the excise liability arising from the shipment transaction is met by utilizing the Cess credit available in RG 23 A Register.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
PLA Register	(Required)		Enter a General Ledger account to be defaulted for Payment towards Excise Duty through TR - 6 Challan. Whenever the payment to Excise is made through the PLA Invoice/RG Consolidation screen will update this ledger account. This will also consider the PLA debit entries done through ship confirm transactions and AR Localized transactions.
Bill of Entry	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Enter a General Ledger account to be defaulted on creation of Bill of Entry and on applying Bill of Entry to Receipt this GL account gets credited. This is usually an asset account.
Excise RG23D	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Excise Duty Account for trading item and this account will be updated for transaction happened in a Trading Organization Location.
CENVAT Reversal	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This CENVAT Reversal a/c will be updated for Reversal entry passed on account of Excise Exemption & CT2 form transactions in an Inventory Organization Location.
CENVAT Receivable	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	The user needs to define a GL Account of Asset type that needs to hit while performing CENVAT credit transactions for the Capital Goods. As per the provisions of Excise Rules, the manufacturer is permitted only to take 50% of the duty paid on Capital Goods at the time of receipt and the balance can be availed in the succeeding financial year. The amount that needs to be claimed later will be accounted in this ledger account.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Customs write off	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This Customs write off a/c will be updated for a written off amount from Bill of Entry a/c when ever amount is written off from BOE.
RG Excise Rounding	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This field would be updated with the differential duty that needs to be adjusted in setting Excise Duty amount to the nearest rupee.
Cess Accounts Information Block			The information specified in this block would be used to account for the Cess on Excise taxes applicable to transactions in Procurement and Sale.
Cess Paid Payable	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Specify a General Ledger account to be used in accounting for shipment Education Cess on Excise involved in Shipment transactions. This account would be debits with the total Education Cess (on Excise) amount. While, the corresponding Duty Register account would be credited.
CESS RM	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Specify a General Ledger account that would be used to Account for the Education Cess recovered on purchase of raw material. This account would be credited on shipment when the excise liability arising from the shipment transaction is met by utilizing the Cess credit available in RG 23 A Register.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
CESS CG	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Specify a General Ledger account that would be used to Account for the Education Cess recovered on purchase of Capital Goods. This account would be credited on shipment when the excise liability arising from the shipment transaction is met by utilizing the Cess credit available in RG 23 C Register.
Excise Cess Rounding	(Required)	CHECK BOX	Specify an account that would be used in accounting the rounding differences arising from the Education Cess on Purchasing transactions. This account would be debited when the Cess rounding amount for the Excise Invoice is a negative amount. Similarly, this account would be credited when the Cess rounding amount for the Excise Invoice is a positive amount.
CESS Receivable Account	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	The GL Account specified here would be used in accounting for Cess included in purchase of Capital Goods. As per the CENVAT Credit Rules, the manufacturer is permitted only to take 50% of the duty paid on capital goods at the time of receipt and the balance can be availed in the succeeding financial year. The amount that needs to be claimed later will be debited in this account.
Secondary and Higher Education Cess Information Block			The information specified in this block would be used to account for the Secondary and Higher Education Cess on Excise taxes applicable to transactions in Procurement and Sales Module.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
SHE Cess Paid Payable	Required	PICK HELP EDIT	Specify a general ledger account to be used in accounting for Secondary and Higher Education Cess on Excise involved in Shipment transactions.
SHE Cess RM	Required	PICK HELP EDIT	Specify a general ledger account that would be used to Account for the SHE Cess recovered on purchase of raw material. This account would be credited when the excise liability arising from the shipment transaction is met by utilizing the SH Education Cess credit available in RG 23 A Regsiter.
SHE Cess CG	Required	PICK HELP EDIT	Specify a general ledger account that would be used to Account for the SHE Cess recovered on purchase of Capital Goods. This account would be credited when the excise liability arising from the shipment transaction is met by utilizing the SH Education Cess credit available in RG 23 C Regsiter.
SHE Cess Receivable	Required	PICK HELP EDIT	<p>The GL Account specified here would be used in accounting for Secondary and Higher Education Cess on purchase of Capital Goods for the deffered portion.</p> <p>As per the CENVAT Credit Rules, the manufacturer is permitted only to take 50% of the duty paid on capital goods at the time of receipt and the balance can be availed in the succeeding financial year. The amount that needs to be claimed later will be debited in this account.</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
SHE Cess Rounding	Required	CHECKBOX	Specify an account that would be used in accounting the rounding differences arising from the SHE Cess on Purchasing transactions. This account would be debited when the SHE Cess rounding amount for the Excise Invoice is a negative amount. Similarly, this account would be credited when the Secondary and Higher Education Cess rounding amount for the Excise Invoice is a positive amount.
Expense Excise Taxes on RTV			Debit this field with different duties to be paid in an RTV Transaction. You should have also checked the RTV Account Flag checkbox in this window. This account is also debited with third-party customs and CVD tax amounts included in the RTV transaction.

Defining Organization Preferences

Organization Preferences check whether a specific transaction is carried out within the stipulated time span specified by relevant tax laws. You can enter the data to control the transaction from the respective tax point of view.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Parameters Block			
OSP Return days	(Optional)		Enter the number of days within which the OSP goods should come back to the Inventory Organization under 57F4. As per the Excise Rule it is 180 days.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
OSP Excise percentage	(Optional)		<p>Enter the rate of Excise duty charged for an OSP transaction. Since there is no need to pay duty while sending goods. While sending goods for sub contracted operations, the user needs to input zero in this field. If any other value is given in this fields, appropriate duty will get calculated whenever he cuts a 57 F4 Challan.</p> <p>Important: Since no duty needs to be paid while sending goods for sub contracting, user needs to ensure that the value against this field is always 0.</p>
Days allowed for 173(L)	(Optional)		Enter the number of days allowed for a transaction under 173(L) of Excise Act in the case of Sales Return.
Sales tax return days	(Optional)		Enter the number of days within which the Sales Return Goods should reach the Inventory Organization from the date of Sale as per Sales Tax Act. As per the Sales Tax Act, it is 180 days.
MODVAT Reversal (%)	(Optional)		<p>This value is the default percentage, which will be considered by the system whenever it performs a duty debit under Rule 57 CC of the Central Excise Rules. You should enter the CENVAT recovery percentage in this field. For example, currently, the percentage of CENVAT recovered is 8% on all excise exempted transaction. Thus, 8 should be entered into this field.</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Defining Register Preferences			This parameter decides the preference of hitting the duty payment register while performing a ship confirm transaction in Order Management or a Transaction Localized in the AR Module. You are not permitted to debit duty from different duty paying registers for a single transaction.
VAT Return Days			Enter the number of days within which the sales return goods should reach the Inventory Organization from the date of delivery as per VAT act in each state.
Receipts Block			
Update Qty register Event			<p>This event lets you update the Quantity register on Receive and Amount register on claim of CENVAT.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow Tax Change on WMS Receipts • Allow Tax Change on Receipts • Allow Tax Change on ROI Receipts
Bill only workflow Block			
Default Location	(Required)		This is mainly required for bill only workflows for determining location.
Negative balance in PLA			

If the balance available in each of the CENVAT Registers and PLA is less than Excise Duty liability arising from the ship confirms transaction, then the 'Interface Trip Stop' request completes with error and the shipment transaction remains incomplete. In case of monthly Excise settlement, you can ship the goods with inadequate CENVAT Credit.

To meet such situations you can enable 'allow negative balance in PLA' and set PLA preference to 1. On doing this, all excise payments are done through PLA register and periodic adjustments towards payment of excise duty can be done through RG Consolidation screen. In such type of setup, the CENVAT registers will have entries only for the credit availed and the adjustments made while computing the exact excise liability (fund transfer from CENVAT register to PLA register).

Important: You should get necessary concurrence from the local excise authorities before rolling down with the new system.

On RTV, the registers will be updated based on the preferences.

Defining Tax Calendar

As part of Localization setup you need to define the Tax calendar. Excise Registers will be updated only for the Active Period. Only one period can be active at a time.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Tax Calendar - Organization Additional Information, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information
- Define Bond Register

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to Setup > Organization > Additional Information > Tax Calendar. If this checkbox is enabled, you can overdraw from the PLA Balance available. If this option is not enabled the system will hold shipments for want of funds in PLA.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization Name / Location	(Displayed)		<p>The Inventory Organization / Location will be displayed from the Organization Tax Information.</p> <p>Important: The Tax Calendar should be defined only at Organization level with null location. This calendar will be defaulted for each location falling under the Organization. The tax period in Localization is meant for setting up the Serial Numbers of Excise Registers and related Localization Reports.</p>
Year/Start Date/End date	(Required)		The user needs to specify the year and the starting and ending date for that tax year.

You can define the next Tax Calendar year using the Open Next Year Button, which triggers a concurrent process that sets the next year as the active year for which the taxes will be accounted. While entering this Tax Calendar, if you select the next Open period accidentally, then the Active Flag gets enabled for the next year and it cannot be changed.

Defining Excise Invoice Generation

To generate Excise Invoices with pre-definable prefixes (Alpha/Numeric), you need to complete Excise Invoice Generation Setup. If this setup is not done, system will generate only two series of Excise Invoices, one for Domestic Clearances and the other for Export Clearances and no prefixes for the numbers generated can be maintained.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Excise Invoice Generation - Organization Additional Information, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Inventory > Organization Additional Information.

1. Query for the Organization Location you wish to set up.

2. Click Tax Calendar > Excise Generation.
3. Create a new record for the Excise Invoice serial number to be generated for the Organization, Location, and Transaction Type and Order/Invoice Type combination.
4. This Excise Invoice Serial will be generated when Shipment & RTV is made from a Particular Inventory Organization Location.

The table below details the setup options:

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Transaction Type	(Required)	PICK HELP	<p>Choose one of the options from:</p> <p>Order: On selecting this option in combination with the Order Type, the Excise Invoice Number generated on shipping the delivery created with this Order Type would be based on the definition specified for this record.</p> <p>Return To Vendor:</p> <p>The document sequence defined here would be applicable to Excise Invoice Numbers generated for a Return to Vendor Transaction.</p> <p>Domestic:</p> <p>The Document Sequence defined here would be applicable to Excise Invoice Numbers generated for a Domestic Transaction.</p> <p>This would be applicable to all the Order/Invoice Types that are</p> <p>Define Bond Register: Chosen for the Organization / Location with the Register Type as 'Domestic with Excise' AND</p> <p>This Order Type is not chosen in the Excise creation India Localization screen for the Organization, Location.</p> <p>Invoice:</p> <p>On selecting this option in combination with the Invoice Type, the Excise Invoice Number generated on saving an AR Invoice would be based on the definition specified for this record.</p> <p>Export:</p> <p>The document sequence defined here would be applicable to Excise</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
			<p>Invoice Numbers generated for a Export Transaction.</p> <p>This would be applicable to all the Order/Invoice Types that are</p> <p>Define Bond Register: Chosen for the Organization / Location with Register Type 'Export with Excise'. This Order Type is not chosen in the Excise creation India Local screen for the Organization, Location.</p>
Order/Invoice Type	(Required)	PICK HELP	The relevant Order Type/Invoice type related for a Inventory Organization Location have to be selected here from the LOV.
Register Code	(Required)	PICK HELP	The appropriate Register Code for an Order/Invoice Type has to be selected here from the LOV.
Prefix	(Optional)		Any alpha-numeric code that would be prefixed to the Excise Invoice number.
Start No	(Required)		You can specify the Start Number for a specific Excise Invoice Serials which are to be generated from a particular Inventory Organization Location for a specific Order/Invoice Type
Jump by	(Required)		You can decide chronological series for Excise Invoice Numbers by specifying Jump by Number.
End No			The User can specify the End Number for a specific Excise Invoice Serials, which are to be generated from a particular Inventory Organization Location for a specific Order/Invoice Type & Register Code.

- Before defining user prefixes and Excise Invoice Numbers, appropriate setups need to be done in define Bond Register to associate an Order type for all Transactions Order Management Module. In addition, Transaction source for all transactions from Accounts Receivable Module needs to be defined. The Order Type and Transaction Source will be associated with different type of excise removals (like domestic with excise, Bond, Export with excise etc.). Only after associating an Order Type/Transaction source with an excise related transaction type, user should define the user definable prefixes and Excise Invoice Numbers in this region.
- It is not mandatory to define Excise Invoice Generation Serial Number. If you do not define the Excise Invoice Generation Screen, then auto generated system numbers will be allotted to the Excise Invoice as stipulated under Rule 52 A of the Central Excise Rules (one sequence for Domestic transactions and another for Exports).

Defining Sub Inventory Locations

Before you start using Oracle Financials for India Inventory, the Sub-inventories have to be associated with Organization/Location combination. Excise related transactions and records will be updated only for those Sub inventories, which are identified as bonded for Manufacturing Organizations and as Trading for Trading Organizations. By considering the transactions of a Sub Inventory, the check box for bonded/traded needs to be enabled.

Important: It is mandatory to complete this setup, irrespective of the fact that the Sub inventory is not bonded. You can leave the 'Bonded' checkbox blank, if the Sub inventory is non-bonded.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Sub Inventory Locations, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information
- Define Sub Inventories

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to Setup > Organization > Sub Inventory Locations. The table below provides field-wise description of the Assign Sub

Inventories screen.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Level			
Organization Name/Location	(Required)	PICK HELP	Inventory Organization's Name and Location to be selected by the user from the LOV.
Line Level			
Sub-Inventory	(Required)	PICK HELP	You can select the Sub-Inventory name from the LOV
Description	(Displayed)		The Description for the selected Sub-Inventory will be displayed here.
Bonded (Flag)	(Optional)	CHECK BOX	You need to specify whether a Sub Inventory belonging to the specified Organization and location is Excise Bonded or Duty Paid. When this Flag is enabled the Sub Inventory is considered as Bonded.
Trading (Flag)	(Optional)	CHECK BOX	You need to specify whether a Sub-Inventory belonging to the specified Organization and Location is Trading. When this Flag is enabled the Sub-Inventory is considered as Trading. If the Organization Location has a Manufacturing setup, this field is disabled.

Important: The above Sub Inventory setup is mandatory in nature & missing the same will result in shipping getting stopped.

Defining Value Added Tax Regime

Regime would be used to define rules that would be applicable to all Taxes assigned to it

On a Regime, you would define rules that would be applicable to all transactions

created from the Organizations assigned to it. Information defined here would be generic unless you assign different properties at an Organization Level.

- **Value Added Tax Registration:** Organizations have to register with the various Value Added Tax Authorities (specific to each state). The Registration would be the basis for all Recovering Credit on Input Tax, settling Tax Liability and Tax Reporting.
- **Assigning Tax Types:** Value Added Tax Type have to be assigned to the Value Added Tax Regime. This is a logical grouping of all transactions to which these taxes are applicable. If the values assigned for a particular tax are different, these would prevail over those defined for the Regime.
- **Assigning Organizations:** Regime has to be assigned to all Organizations to which it is applicable. Taxes defined under this Regime would default only for these Organizations.

Tax Information related to Value Added Tax Regime will be handled through a new screen called 'Regime Registration' that was introduced through the Service Tax Solution. The functionality of these forms has been enhanced so that Value Added Tax Regime can be setup through them.

To implement SHE Cess Solution, Regime Registrations for Service Tax and Tax Collected at Source needs to be updated with the SHE Cess Tax Type Accounts.

To update Service Tax Regime, access Regime Registration form from India Local Purchasing > India Localization > India VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime Registration.

Note: It is advisable to use different Accounts for Service SH Education Cess Tax Type - Interim Recovery Account, Recovery Account, Interim Liability Account and Liability account.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Section			In this section Regime Name, description and effective dates of the Regime is captured.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Regime	Required	PICK	The LOV contains 1. Service Tax 2. Value Added Tax You should pick 'Value Added Tax'.
Description	Required	ENTER HELP EDIT	Short description of the Regime
Regime Registration Details block			
Registrations tab			This section captures the Registration details of the Regime. These Registration details are used in the reports that are generated. You should enter the Registration details in the 'Registration Value' column by picking up the appropriate 'Registration Type' and 'Registration Name'. You can capture as many Registration details as required.
Sequence	Required	PICK HELP EDIT	This is the Sequence Number of the Registration Types to be captured. This may not be Serially Numbered. You cannot use duplicate sequences.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Registration Type	Required	PICK HELP EDIT	LOV containing: 1. Primary Registration Number 2. Secondary Registration Number 3. Others Pick the appropriate Registration Type.
Registration Name	Required	PICK HELP EDIT	LOV containing: 1. Registration Number 2. Jurisdiction 3. Ward No 4. Range No 5. Circle 6. Same Invoice No for Excise and VAT Regimes Pick appropriate Registration Name
Registration Value	Required	PICK HELP EDIT	You should enter the actual Registration value in this field.

These Registration details are applicable at the Regime Level. These Registration details will default on all the Organizations that are assigned to this Regime. The user has the facility to change the default values at an Organization Level.

Note: For Value Added Tax Regime, you need to specify value for "Same Invoice No for Excise and VAT Regimes" attribute. A 'Yes' in this field indicates that the Excise Invoice Number, wherever available would be considered as VAT Invoice Number. If the value is set to 'No', setup made in the VAT Document sequence setup would be considered for VAT Invoice Number generation.

The Service Tax distribution transaction only hits the PLA registers by default. If you want the service tax distribution to hit the RG register, you must perform the following setup:

1. Navigate to Registration Tab and Click Add Row.
2. Select Others for Sequence and Registration Type.
3. Enter 'Service Tax Distribution in RG / PLA' as the Registration Name.
4. Enter 'RG' or 'PLA' as the Registration Value.

Note: You must perform the above setup if you want the service tax distribution to hit the RG register.

Regime Registrations - Tax Type

This section of the screen shows the Tax Types associated to the regime and the 4 accounts related to this Regime.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Regime Registration Details block			
Tax Types Tab			In this section of the screen Tax Types and the Accounting Information related to this Regime are setup.
Sequence	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This is the Sequence Number of the Tax Types to be captured.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Types	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	<p>You should associate all the Tax Types falling under the VAT Regime and that are applicable to your business.</p> <p>LOV containing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value Added Tax • Turnover Tax • Purchase Tax • Entry Tax • Octroi - IND
Description		DISPLAY	Displays the description of the Tax Type
Parent Tax Type		DISABLED	This field is not relevant for VAT Regime
% of Parent		DISABLED	This field is not relevant for VAT Regime
Tax Accounts Details block			Accounts that are going to be used for accounting of Service Tax are specified here.
Sequence	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This is the Sequence Number of the Account to be captured.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Account Name	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	LOV contains: Interim Recovery Account Recovery Account Interim Liability Account Liability Account Please refer Accounting Section for detailed discussion on the accounts
Account Value	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Pick Accounting flex fields for each of the account.

Click Organization to view the Regime Organization Registration screen. This screen shows the organizations assigned to the regime.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header			
Regime		DISPLAY	This field will default from 'Regime Registration' form.
Description		DISPLAY	This field will default from 'Regime Registration' form.
Organization Details block			All the Organizations falling under this Regime are associated to the Regime here.
Organization Type	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	For VAT only 'Inventory Organizations' is applicable

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization Name	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Name of the Organization that has to be associated to this Regime.
Registrations Tab			
Registration Details block			The Registration details that are given at the Regime Registration details are defaulted to the Organizations. These Registration details will default on all the Organizations that are assigned to this Regime. The user has the facility to change the default values at an Organization level. You cannot delete a Registration here.
Registration Type		DISPLAY	Will show default Value from 'Regime Registrations' screen.
Registration Name		DISPLAY	Will show default value from 'Regime Registrations' screen.
Registration Value	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Will show default value from 'Regime Registrations' screen. You can edit the information.
Default		CHECKBOX	This checkbox will be checked whenever default Registration Value at the Regime level are retained. It gets unchecked when Registration Value is modified.

The Tax Types tab shows the Tax Types associated to the regime and Organization and the 4 accounts related to this Regime and Organization combination.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Types Tab			The Tax Details that are given at the Regime Registration details are defaulted to the Organizations. These tax details will default on all the Organizations that are assigned to this Regime. The user has the facility to change the default values at an Organization level.
Tax Details block			
Tax Type		DISPLAY	Will show default value from 'Regime Registrations' screen.
Description		DISPLAY	Will show default value from 'Regime Registrations' screen.
Account Details block			
Account Name		DISPLAY	Will show default value from 'Regime Registrations' screen.
Account Value	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Will show default value from 'Regime Registrations' screen. Pick accounting flex fields for each of the account specific to the Organization.
Default		CHECKBOX	This checkbox will be checked whenever default Account Value at the Regime Level are retained. It gets unchecked when account value is modified.

Defining VAT Journal Sources and Categories

Journal Sources need to be defined to transfer VAT Related Accounting entries to General Ledger.

VAT GL Entries created from PO-Receiving Transactions, Source would be 'Purchasing' and Category would be 'Receiving India'.

Value Added Taxes on Transaction

This section provides details on the implication of Value Added Taxes on transactions.

VAT Defaulting & Calculation

VAT Taxes default on following documents

- Purchase Requisitions
- Internal Requisitions
- Request for Quotations
- Quotations
- Purchase Orders
- PO Releases
- PO Receipts
- ISO Receipts
- RMA Receipts

Current Tax defaulting and calculation capabilities of Oracle Financials for India Tax Engine can handle these requirements. Tax defaulting and calculation happens based on Tax Setups. Appropriate setup of Tax Codes, Tax Categories with Precedence and Item Categories will ensure appropriate Tax defaulting and Calculation.

Added Tax Recovery Process

VAT Taxes applicable to a Purchase Transactions can be recovered to set-off the VAT Liability arising from the Sale of Goods arising in the course of intra-state trade. This section provides details of the VAT Recovery process.

Claim VAT - During Receipt creation

VAT Tax Amounts included in the Purchase transaction can be recovered on Receipt of VAT Invoice from the Supplier. This document can be received either with the Receipt of Material or at a later stage. If the document is received along with the material then, the user has an option to enter the VAT Invoice details by opening the Claim Details window through the Receipts India Local window.

To open the Claim Details window while creating the Receipt, click on the Claim VAT button on the Receipt India Local screen.

- You should have frozen the Tax lines and amounts before you open the Claim Details screen.

If you have any Tax modifications pending, click 'No'. On clicking on 'Yes' Claim Details would be opened.

The field wise description of the form is given below for ready reference.

Field Description	Description
Receipt Header Block	<p>In this block you would see the List of Receipts that meet your query criteria. In case you have opened this Form from Receipts India Local Screen, only the current Receipt would appear in this block.</p> <p>In this block you can view Total of VAT Recoverable Amount. Of which how much is recovered, the VAT Invoice details would appear in this Block</p>
Receipt Number	Receipt Number is displayed here
Recoverable Amount	<p>This field reflects the Total of Recoverable VAT Tax amounts applicable to the Receipt.</p> <p>Important: All Tax Types Assigned to the VAT Regime would be considered as VAT Taxes.</p>
Recovered Amount	<p>This field displays the Total of VAT Amount Recovered so far.</p> <p>In the following cases Recovered Amount would not be equal to the Recoverable Amount:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When you have processed claim for any of the Receipt Lines. 2. When only some of the Receipt lines are Recovered 3. Based on the claim terms only a part of the VAT Amount is recovered

Field Description	Description
Invoice No.	<p>This field would display the VAT Invoice Number.</p> <p>In the following scenarios, no value would be displayed in this field:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. You have not specified VAT Invoice Number for any of the fields 2. More than one VAT Invoice Number has been specified for the Invoice Lines.
Invoice Date	<p>VAT Invoice Date is displayed here. The date would be displayed only when the VAT Invoice Number is displayed.</p>
Party	<p>If the VAT Invoice is received from a Supplier who is different from the PO supplier, you would enter the Party on the Receipt Lines. Such Party would be shown in this field. However, if this value is not distinct for all lines, the field would not display any value.</p> <p>Such Party would be shown in this field.</p> <p>However, if this value is not distinct for all lines, the field would not display any value.</p>
Party Site	<p>The Site corresponding to the VAT Supplier Site would be displayed here.</p> <p>If this value is not distinct for all lines, the field would not display any value.</p>
Claim Status	<p>VAT Claim status would be displayed here.</p> <p>Following would be the distinct statuses:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>Not Claimed</u>: This value would appear if none of the Receipt lines are processed 2. <u>Full Claimed</u>: This status would appear if VAT on all the lines are claimed. 3. <u>Partial Claimed</u>: This status would appear when only some of the lines are claimed. 4. <u>Non Claimable</u>: This status would appear when all the lines are not eligible for claim and all of them are marked as not claimable.

Field Description	Description
Total Lines	Displays Number of Receipt lines.
Lines W/O VAT Details	Displays lines without VAT Invoice Details
Query Lines Block	Use this block to query for specific Receipt Lines.
Item Class	Select a Item Class from the LOV only when you would like to view and process lines of a specific Item Class
Item Name	Select a Item Name from the LOV only when you would like to view and process lines of a specific item.
Lines W/O VAT Details	Check this box only when you would like to view lines that do not have VAT Invoice Number and Date.
Claim Status	Select a specific Claim Status from the LOV. All lines with the matching status would be selected.
Query Lines	Click this button to Query all Lines with values matching those entered in this block
Populate Defaults Block	Specify values here that should be defaulted on all Receipt Lines that are being queried.
Processing Action	<p>Select a processing action that should be stamped on all lines that are queried.</p> <p>You can select from the following options:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Claim: This implies that the lines will be claimed in the next claim process. 2. Not Claimable: This status indicates that the lines will not be eligible for claim. 3. Pending: By marking lines as pending, you are indicating that these lines would remain in pending status and would be separated from the claim process.

Field Description	Description
Invoice No.	Specify a value that should be stamped on to the Invoice Number field of all selected lines
Invoice Date	Specify a value that should be stamped on to the Invoice Date field of all selected lines
Party	This field displays the PO Vendor Name. If the Vendor providing the VAT Invoice is different from the PO Vendor then, select appropriate value here.
Party Site	This field displays the PO Vendor Site. If the Vendor Site providing the VAT Invoice is different from the PO Vendor/Site then, select appropriate value here.
Populate Defaults	Click this button to populate all the selected lines with the values entered in this block
Receipt Lines	All Receipt Lines with matching query criteria would be displayed here
Item Name	Item Name is displayed here.
Item Class	Item Class as assigned for the combination of VAT Regime and Item would be displayed here
Claim Status	<p>Claim Status of the Line would be displayed here. If the status is not populated using Populate Defaults block, user needs to specify the status for each line.</p> <p>Following are the details of each claim status:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Not Claimed: This implies that the line is eligible for claim process. But is not yet claimed. 2. Not Claimable: This status indicates that the line is not eligible for claim. 3. Partial Claimed: Implies that the line is partially claimed. 4. Full Claimed: Indicates that the line has been completed processed.

Field Description	Description
Processing Action	<p>In this field, select from one of the following processing action.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>Claim</u>: This would imply that the lines would be claimed in the next claim process. 2. <u>Not Claimable</u>: This status would indicate that the lines would not be eligible for claim. 3. <u>Pending</u>: By marking lines as pending, you are indicating that these lines would remain in pending status and would be separated from the claim process.
Claim Term	Displays the default Claim Term. User has an option to change this until the line has been processed for Claim.
Invoice No.	Specify The VAT Invoice Number here.
Invoice Date	Specify a Invoice Date here.
Party	This field displays the PO Vendor Name. If the Vendor providing the VAT Invoice is different from the PO Vendor then, select appropriate value here.
Party Site	This field displays the PO Vendor Site. If the Vendor Site providing the VAT Invoice is different from the PO Vendor/Site then, select appropriate value here.
Recoverable Amount	<p>This field reflects the Total of Recoverable VAT Tax Amounts applicable to the Receipt Line.</p> <p>Important: All Tax Types Assigned to the VAT Regime would be considered as VAT Taxes.</p>

Field Description	Description
Recovered Amount	<p>This field displays the Total of VAT Amount Recovered so far.</p> <p>In the following cases Recovered Amount would not be equal to the Recoverable Amount:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When you have processed claim for any of the Receipt Lines. 2. When only some of the Receipt lines are recovered 3. Based on the claim terms only a part of the VAT Amount is recovered
Net Quantity	This value displays Receipt Quantity net of Returned and Correction Quantity.
Receive Qty.	Quantity received is shown here. This is before correction and returned quantity.
Correct Rcv. Quantity	Correct of Receive Quantity is displayed here.
RTV Quantity	Quantity returned to Supplier is displayed here
Correct RTV Qty.	This field displays Correction to quantity returned to Vendor
Tax Details	<p>This block displays Tax Amount details.</p> <p>Only taxes of the Type assigned to the Regime Registration are displayed here</p>
Tax Type	Tax Type is displayed here.
Tax Name	Tax Name is displayed here
Recoverable Amount	Amount of Tax that can be recovered is displayed here
Recoverable Amount	This field displays the Tax Amount that is already recovered
Installment Details	This block displays the Installment Details.

Field Description	Description
Installment No.	Displays Sequence Number; Starting with 1 and incremented by 1 for each record
Scheduled Date	Displays the Date on which the record would be available for VAT Recovery
Installment Amount	Displays the Equal Installment Amount that would be eligible for recovery as on the scheduled date
Status	Displays the Claim Status of the line. If the installment is claimed then, the Status would be 'Claimed'. If the installment is not yet claimed, the Status would be set to 'Not Claimed'

Claim VAT After Creating Receipt

If the VAT Invoice details are not entered while creating the Receipt, the option is to enter these details by accessing the Claim VAT screen through the Menu Option. The Options available would be the same as those when the form is Opened through the Receipts localized screen. However, here the user has an option to query for Multiple Receipts based on the options in the query-find screen.

Field Description	Description
Regime	The value in this field would be "Value Added Tax"
Organization	Displays the current Organization from the profile
Location	Select the Location from the LOV
Receipt Type	Select from the following Values PO: Purchase Receipt RMA: Customer Receipt ISO: Internal Receipt
Party	Select a Supplier Name here

Field Description	Description
Receipt From Date	Specify a date here. This would restrict the Receipts to those created after this Date
Receipt to Date	Specify a Date here. This would restrict the Receipts to those created before this Date
Claim Status	<p>Select a Claim Status from the LOV</p> <p>Following are the details of each claim status</p> <p>1. <u>Not Claimed</u>: This implies that the line is eligible for Claim Process, but is not yet claimed.</p> <p>2. <u>Not Claimable</u>: This status would indicate that the line is not be eligible for Claim.</p> <p>3. <u>Partial Claimed</u>: Implies that the line is partially claimed.</p> <p>3. <u>Full Claimed</u>: Indicates that the line has been completed processed.</p>
Item Class	Select an Item Class from the LOV. Only those Receipt Lines with this Item Class specified here would be fetched
Receipt Number	Specify a specific Receipt Number here. Only lines related to the Receipt would be returned

VAT Manual Entry

Manual Entry Transactions for VAT may be used for passing Adjustment entries (both VAT Repository / Accounting) for VAT Recovery / VAT Liability transactions done in the P2P and O2C Cycles. VAT Recovery / VAT Liability, VAT Payment transactions can also be created directly using this window

This functionality is provided as a means for handling exceptional scenarios in your business process that necessitate capturing of such transactions outside the normal transaction cycles.

On saving the transaction system will generate a transaction number. If the 'Generate Invoice Number' flag is checked, system will generate the VAT Invoice number as well. System also generates appropriate accounting entries / VAT repository entries for the transactions.

You will use the following screen to do manual entries related to Service Tax.

Navigation: India Local Purchasing - VAT/Service Tax - Transactions- Manual Entry

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Section			All the Transaction details are captured in the Header Section.
Regimes	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Select VAT Regime
Organization Type	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Select Inventory Organization for VAT
Organization Name	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Select Organization from LOV. LOV contains all Organizations where Oracle Financials for India is installed.
Transaction Number			An Auto generated Number for each manual transaction successfully performed.
Location Name		DISPLAY	Organization Location is displayed here.
Transaction Type	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Select Transaction type. LOV contains: 1. Recovery 2. Adjustment Recovery 3. Liability 4. Adjustment Liability 5. Payment
Transaction Date	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Select Transaction Date. Transaction Date has to be more than the last Settlement Date and less than the Current System Date.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Party Type	(Required)	PICK	Select Party Type. LOV contains:
		HELP	1. Vendor
		EDIT	2. Customer
			3. Tax Authority
			You should select Vendor based on the Transaction Type. For e.g. if the Transaction Type is Recovery, you will fill in Vendor details in the 'Party Details' section and similarly if the Transaction Type is liability, you will fill in Customer details in the 'Party Details' section. In case you are capturing VAT payment through this screen then you should select Tax Authority in 'Party Details'.
Party Name	(Required)	PICK	Select Party Name
		HELP	
		EDIT	
Party Site	(Required)	PICK	Select Party Site.
		HELP	
		EDIT	
Invoice Number	(Optional)	PICK	Number of Invoice issued by the party.
		HELP	
		EDIT	
Invoice Date	(Optional)	PICK	Date of Invoice issued by the party.
		HELP	
		EDIT	

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Item Class	(Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You can select Item Class here.
Item Name	(Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You can select the Item here
Remarks	(Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	Enter Remarks, if any.
Tax Details block			In this block you will enter Tax information related to the transaction.
Tax Type	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Select Tax Type. LOV containing: 1. Value Added Tax 2. Turnover Tax 3. Purchase Tax 4. Entry Tax 5. Octroi - IND You should select the appropriate tax types. You can choose multiple tax types.
Parent Tax Type		DISPLAY	This field will display the Parent Tax Type that has been setup for a Child Tax in the Regime setup.
Assessable Value	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Enter Assessable Value for the transaction. Assessable Value for Child Tax will default as Value of Parent Tax.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Rate (%)	(Required)	PICK	Enter Rate of Tax.
		HELP	
		EDIT	
Tax Amount		DISPLAY	Calculated Amount based on Assessable Value and Rate of Tax.
Adjustment Account	(Required)	PICK	Select Adjustment Account where the amount needs to be adjusted.
		HELP	
		EDIT	

Payment of VAT can also be captured through the Manual Entry Screen.

On saving the transaction system will generate a Transaction Number.

Value Added Tax Accounting

This section provides an overview on the Tax Accounting process. Following figure depicts the Accounting required for VAT Taxes. Tax Accounting happens along with base transaction accounting. This varies when the Tax is deferred and can be recovered or the liability arises only on happening of a particular Accounting event in the future. For example, VAT Recovery is on Receipt of Supplier VAT Invoice. So is the Accounting. In such cases, the actual Recovery happens on claiming VAT through after Receiving Supplier Invoice and Liability accounting happens on generating the VAT Invoice for Customs.

Once the transaction has passed through the Recovery and Liability event, the next phase would be settlement. The total of recovered amount (net of transferred amounts) is what remains to set-off against the Tax Liability under the Regime. The Net Liability is settled by making a payment to the Tax Authority.

This process is applicable to all taxes in Procure to Pay (P2P) and Order to Cash (O2C) Cycles.

Accounting Entries

Accounting for VAT Taxes would be done in two phases. The first would be on the Purchasing and the second would be on Sale event. On initial Purchase and Sale event, the VAT Tax would be Debited/Credited to an Interim Account. This Debit/Credit to Interim Account would be reversed on to Recovery/Liability accounts on Recovery/Liability event.

VAT Repository

All transactions that lead to VAT Recovery or Liability or adjustment to the same would update the VAT Repository. You can use this repository for meeting the reporting requirements specific to the state.

Following events update the VAT Repository:

1. Claim VAT
2. Process VAT Installments
3. Return to Vendor after VAT Claim
4. VAT Invoice Generation based on
 - Shipment
 - AR Transaction Completion
5. Manual Entry following transaction types
 - Recovery
 - Recovery Adjustments
 - Liability
 - Liability Adjustment
6. Settlement

Defining TCS Regime

Regime is used to define rules applicable to all taxes assigned to it. You need to complete this setup step before you move ahead with other setups.

Setups made for a regime are applicable to all transactions created for the organizations assigned to it. Information defined here is generic unless you assign different properties at the organization level.

To create a TCS Regime, access Regime Registration screen from India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime Registrations.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Section			In this section regime name, description and effective dates of the regime is captured
Regime	(Required)	PICK	The LOV contains a new value - 'Tax Collected At Source' regime.
Description	(Required)	HELP EDIT	Short description of the regime
Short description of the regime			
Registrations tab			This section captures the registration details of the regime. These registration details are used in the reports that are generated. You should enter the registration details in the 'registration value' column by picking up the appropriate 'registration type' and 'registration name'. You can capture as many registration details as required.
Sequence	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This is the sequence number of the registration types to be captured. This may not be serially numbered. You cannot use duplicate sequences.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Registration Type	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Pick appropriate Registration Type from Primary Registration Number, Secondary Registration Number, Others.
Registration Name	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Pick appropriate Registration Name from TAN No, AR Receipt Class, Batch Source Debit Memo, Batch Source Credit Memo.

These registration details are applicable at the regime level and will default on all the organizations that are assigned to this regime. However, you can change the default values at the organization level.

To implement SHE Cess Solution, Regime Registrations for Service Tax and Tax Collected at Source needs to be updated with the SHE Cess Tax Type Accounts. To update TCS Regime, access Regime Registration form from India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup Regime Registrations.

Note: It is advisable to use different Accounts for TCS SH Education Cess Tax Type - Interim Liability Account and Liability account.

Define Registration Details

Organizations have to register with various TCS Authorities. The registration are the basis for all settling tax liability and tax repository updates. You can setup TCS registration details using TCS Regime. If the TCS Registration varies by organization, you have the option to change the default values at the organization level.

To create TCS Registration Details, access Regime Registration screen from India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime Registrations > Registrations.

- TCS tracking or reporting for Organization is based on the TAN Number defined. Hence it is mandatory to define the correct TAN number for the organization. You must not attempt to change the

TAN Number.

- For entry of Advance Receipts, Receipt Class entry is required. The Zoom feature is enabled only for the Receipt Class entered in Regime Registration.
- Batch Source for 'Debit Memo' and 'Credit Memo' are required to enable system to generate Debit / Credit memos for TCS Transactions. Debit notes are generated whenever you save an Advance receipt while Credit note is generated when this advance receipt is applied to an Invoice transaction with TCS. Localization inserts data in AR interface tables based on this setup. User needs to run Autoinvoice import program to get the actual Debit/Credit Memos for TCS in Receivables.

Assign Tax Types

TCS Tax Types have to be assigned to the TCS regime. All transactions with taxes of these Tax Types assigned would be considered for TCS Repository updates. The following three Tax Types have been seeded and can be used for TCS Tax:

- Tax Collected at Source
- TCS Cess
- TCS Surcharge

You cannot add additional Tax types for Tax definition and need to use only the seeded Tax types. You can assign TCS Tax Types to TCS Regime. Transactions for the Tax Types that are assigned to the regime will be considered for TCS related processing and settlement. For each Tax Type, the user can also specify GL Accounts. You can change these accounts for each organization.

To assign TCS Tax Types, access Regime Registration screen from India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime Registrations > Tax Types.

Assigning Tax Accounts

For each Tax Type, you can specify GL Accounts and also have a separate GL Account for each organization. To assign GL Accounts for Tax Types, access Regime Registration screen from India Local Purchasing > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime Registrations > Tax Types > Tax Account Details.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Regime Registration Details block			
Tax Types tab			In this section of the screen Tax Types and the accounting information related to this regime are setup.
Sequence	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This is the sequence number of the tax types to be captured.
Tax Types	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You should associate all three tax types - Tax Collected at Source, TCS Cess and TCS Surcharge.
Description		DISPLAY	Displays the description of the Tax Type
Parent Tax Type		PICK HELP EDIT	Parent Tax Type is not applicable for Tax collected at source.
% of Parent		PICK HELP EDIT	% of Parent is not applicable for Tax collected at source.
Tax Accounts Details block			Accounts that are going to be used for accounting of Tax Collected at Source are specified here.
Sequence	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This is the sequence number of the Account to be captured.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Choose from Interim Liability Account and Liability Account. Note: Refer Accounting section for detailed discussion on the accounts.
Account Value	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Pick accounting flex fields for each of the account.

Apart from the final Liability Account, you must define one interim account to store the TCS that is not accrued. Eg., Shipment is made but Invoice not raised would result in balance in Interim account. Defining separate accounts for each tax type and specific to each Organization in General Ledger helps in better tracking of TCS accounting.

Assigning Organization/Locations

Regime must be assigned to all organizations it applies to. Taxes defined under this regime will default only for transactions created for these organizations.

As TCS is applicable on sale of specified goods, Inventory organizations and locations are considered for TCS setup. User can assign Inventory organizations and locations to the TCS Regime. If the Registration details and the Tax Account details vary by organization, you can change the default values. To assign organization/locations, access Regime Organization Registration screen from India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime Registrations > Organizations.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header			
Regime		DISPLAY	This field will default from 'Regime Registration form.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Description		DISPLAY	This field will default from 'Regime Registration' form.
Organization Details block			All the organizations falling under this regime are associated to the regime here.
Organization Type	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	For TCS, only Inventory Organization is applicable
Organization Name	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Name of the Inventory organization that has to be associated to this regime.
Registrations Tab			
Registration Details block			The registration details specified in 'Regime Registration' are defaulted to the organizations. These registration details will default on all the organizations that are assigned to this regime. You can change the default values at the organization level.
Registration Type		DISPLAY	This field will default from 'Regime Registrations' screen.
Registration Name		DISPLAY	This field will default from 'Regime Registrations' screen.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Registration Value	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This field will default from 'Regime Registrations' screen. You can edit this information.
Default		CHECKBOX	This checkbox will be checked whenever default registration value at the regime level are retained. It is unchecked when registration value is modified.

Defining Organization Registration Details

Organizations having their operations spanning across different states would register under each state. In such cases, you can define TCS Registration number for each Inventory Organization/Location combination. To assign organization/locations location details, access Regime Organization Registration screen from India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime > Registrations > Organizations.

Defining Organization Tax Accounts

You can have different GL code combinations for each of the Organization/Location. To enable this, you must assign Tax Accounts for Organization/Locations. Unless, different accounts are setup for each organization/location combination, the Accounts specified at Regime Registration level will be used for all organizations. To create GL Accounts by Organization/location access Regime Organization Registration screen from India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime Registrations > Organizations.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Types Tab			The tax details that are given at the regime registration details are defaulted to the organizations. These tax details will default on all the organizations that are assigned to this regime. The user has the facility to change the default values at an organization level. You cannot delete a registration here.
Tax Details block			
Tax Type		DISPLAY	This field will default from 'Regime Registration' screen.
Description		DISPLAY	This field will default from 'Regime Registration' screen.
Account Details block			
Account Name		DISPLAY	This field will default from 'Regime Registration' screen.
Account Value	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	This field will default from 'Regime Registration' screen. Pick accounting flexfields for each account specific to the organization.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Default		CHECKBOX	This checkbox will be checked whenever default account value at the regime level are retained. It will be unchecked when account value is modified.

Defining Item Classification

Under TCS Regime, items have to be classified into following categories:

- Alcoholic liquor for human consumption
- Timber obtained under a forest lease
- Timber obtained under any mode other than forest lease
- Any other forest product not being timber or tendu leave
- Scrap
- Parking Lot
- Toll Plaza
- Mining and Quarrying
- Tendu leaves

You must classify the items under the above categories, which would be required for proper reporting. You can setup templates with possible Item classifications. Multiple items can be assigned to templates at a time. This feature enhances usability and minimizes time required to complete this setup.

To define Item Classifications, navigate to India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Item Classification.

Note: If item classification is not carried out for an item, when you book a sales order or when you try to complete a Receivables Invoice with TCS Taxes, you will get the error: "cannot find item classification for "TCS" regime and "LocFGIN" item of 2832 organization (id)".

- You cannot enter a TCS AR Invoice without using items ie., using description or memo line. In such cases item classification is not possible.
- Item classification is mandatory to meet the reporting requirements of TCS regime and hence the above restriction to use an item that is properly classified.

Defining Tax Codes

New Tax code needs to be defined for tracking TCS Taxes. You can identify a TCS tax by defining a Tax code using the following Tax types:

- Tax Collected at Source
- TCS Cess
- TCS Surcharge

To define a Tax code, access Tax code definition window from India Local Receivables > Setup > Tax > Taxes.

Note: You need to define a different Tax Code each for TCS Cess and TCS Surcharge Cess. .TCS Cess should not be used for TCS Surcharge Cess even though the Tax percentage is the same. This is essential because a single transaction cannot have the same tax ID multiple times.

To carry out a transaction classified as TCS exempted transaction, you must define a tax code with zero Tax Percent and the Original Tax Percent that would have been normally charged. Similarly, to carry out a transaction classified as Concessional TCS transaction, you must define a tax code with reduced Tax Percentage that needs to be charged and the Original Tax Percent that would have been normally charged, if such transaction did not attract a concessional TCS rate.

Defining Tax Categories

Tax category should be defined for defaulting Taxes. You can create multiple Tax Categories with TCS Taxes to ensure that defaulting / selecting right Tax category results in correct TCS taxes with Surcharge and Cess. Apart from above, you need to create two additional separate Tax categories:

- Tax Category with only tax type of Tax Collected at Source and TCS Cess to attach to receipts to deduct TCS on Advance Receipts.

- Tax Category with only tax type of TCS Surcharge and TCS Cess to be attached to Threshold setup. This would ensure automatic charging of Surcharge whenever the total billing to the customer exceeds the threshold setup.

To define a Tax category, access Tax category definition window from India Local Receivables > Setup > Tax > Tax Categories.

Note: If the Tax category has other type of taxes, then the same would not appear in LOV of the TCS Threshold definition screen. Hence, you must perform the above Tax category setup before TCS Threshold setup.

Defining Item Categories

Item category should be defined to default TCS taxes based on Customer/Site combination selected. You can create Item Category to ensure the right Tax Categories with TCS Taxes is attached to corresponding items to ensure that defaulting/selecting right Tax Category results in correct TCS taxes with Surcharge and Cess. To define an Item category, access Item category definition window from India Local Receivables > Setup > Tax > Item Categories.

Thresholds Setup

You must define TCS Thresholds to ensure the system automatically tracks cumulative sales above a particular limit (current limit is 10 Lakhs) and starts charging Surcharge for sales when such Threshold is crossed. To perform Threshold Setup, access thresholds setup window from India Local Receivables > Setup > Tax > Threshold Setup.

Defining Customer Registrations

Tax Identification or Permanent Account numbers (PAN number) will be allotted to eligible organizations. You must capture these details through the Customer Additional Information, page 4-22. To enter TCS Registration number for a Customer, access Customer Tax Information India Local window from India Local Receivables > Customers > Additional Information.

Defining TCS Receipt

The Receipt Class needs to be defined in Base Receivables by navigating to Oracle Receivables > Setup > Receipts > Receipt Classes. The Advance Receipt for TCS Receipt Class or Payment Method is used for TCS Advance Receipts only and not for generic receipts that do not attract TCS Tax Type. The Receipt Class defined here will be attached in Regime Registration and Payment Method entered in the Receipt Class will be available in the LOV while entering receipts.

Defining Transaction Type

To define the transaction type, navigate to Oracle Receivables > Setup > Transactions > Transaction Types. Select Debit Memo as the Class and you must specify value for Terms field to enable import. Creation Sign must be set to Negative.

Defining Transaction Source

Define the transaction source in Oracle receivables by navigating to Oracle Receivables > Setup > Transactions > Sources.

It is recommended that you define and use separate TCS Credit Debit notes to ensure that the same does not clash with other transactions and are easily tracked. The TCS Debit Notes are generated when you enter an Advance Receipt. It is also generated for the total Threshold amount when the TCS Threshold limit is exceeded. Similarly, a TCS Credit Note is generated when an advance receipt is applied to a transaction having TCS, or such receipt is cancelled or reversed. A TCS Credit Note also gets generated when the TCS Threshold limit which was exceeded earlier is decreased due to either reversal or incompleteness of invoices. You must run the AutoInvoice program to get the TCS Debit or Credit Note reflected in Receivables.

Attaching Receipt Class

You must have a Receipt Class attached for TCS Regime. This enables attaching TCS tax category to the receipt using the Zoom feature. This is used to deduct TCS Taxes against Advance Receipts made by customers. To attach Receipt Class, access Regime Organization Registration screen by navigating to India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime Registrations Organizations.

Note: Receipt Class can be attached either at the Regime level or at the Organization level.

Service Tax by Inventory Organization and Service Type

The Service Tax Regime Registration will now be stored at Inventory Organization level instead of Operating Unit level. The Migration script provided in the patch would update the Operating Unit level setup to Inventory Organization which needs to be reviewed and corrected if required.

Major Features

- **Provision to capture Service Type for a Customer or Supplier:** The default Service Type can be setup for Customer or Supplier at Null Site and Site Level. This setup will be used to automatically default the Service Type on Documents like Sales

Order, Receivable Transaction and Purchase Orders.

- **Provision to default and change Service Type for a Sales Order / Purchase Order / Receivable Transaction:** The Service Type Defaulted can be changed on the Sales Order / Purchase Order and the Receivable Transaction
- **Option to Review and update Service Type for existing Transactions:** The Transactions which have taken place after last settlement and prior to Patch application would get stripped by Inventory organization by the migration script, but would continue to have null Service Type. As the Service Type would not be captured automatically, a form has been provided which would enable you to review such transactions prior to settlement after applying the patch and make necessary changes or update the Service Type. However, it is suggested that the patch should be applied only after making settlement and without carrying out any transactions.
- **Option of viewing the Accounting for any particular Service Tax Repository entry:** The Service Type Review form also has an option for viewing Accounting for any particular Service Tax Repository Entry.
- **Option to Distribute Service Tax by Inventory Organization and Service Type:** The Service Tax Distribution form has been upgraded. This is to enable you to distribute the Service Tax by Inventory Organization in place of Operating Units and also by Service Type.
- **Provision to generate and Print India-Service Tax ST3 Report in the latest format:** The half-yearly India - Service Tax ST3 Report is modified based on the the latest format provided.

Service Tax Setup Steps

1. Review and rectify Service Tax Regime Registration

Navigate to India Local Inventory > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime Registration. The Organization screen will show the Organization Type as Inventory Organizations instead of Operating Units after application of patch and the migration script.

2. Review and Transfer balance to Inventory Organizations and Service Type

In case it is not a fresh implementation, the Service Tax balance would be of a value greater than zero on date of application of the patch. This balance cannot be classified by the system based on Service Type or Inventory Organizations. It is recommended to carry out a settlement and then apply the patch.

3. Set up Customer Additional Information, page 4-22

4. Set up Supplier Additional Information, page 2-29

5. Define Service Types

The existing Service types have been provided as seeded lookup values. You need to add the lookup for new Service types whenever new Services get notified. Super users can add values to the lookup.

Inter Organization Transfer

As a part of day-to-day business needs, organizations may require transfer of material from one Inventory Organization to another Inventory Organization. Whenever, such movement of material from one Organization to another happen, necessary tax implications relating to Central Excise and Value Added Tax regimes need to be addressed to facilitate movement of goods.

Oracle Inventory provides 2 ways to transfer goods between inventory organizations:

- Internal Sales Order, and
- Inter Organization Transfer

Oracle Financials for India also supports Inter Organization Transfer now.

Whenever there is movement of goods from one Inventory Organization to another Inventory Organization through inter organization transfer using Oracle Financials for India, the business needs addressed are:

- Default Tax Category at the transaction level.
- Define the Receiving Organization as the Internal Customer
- Define or Change Other Taxes at the time of Shipment in the Shipping Organization
- Generate Excise Invoice Number at the time of Shipment in the Shipping Organization
- Generate VAT Invoice Number at the time of Shipment in the Shipping Organization
- Update Excise Records at the time of Shipment in the Shipping Organization - RG 23 D in the case of Trading Organization and relevant registers in case of Manufacturing Organization.
- Generate VAT Invoice Number at the time of Shipment in the Shipping Organization
- Generate Accounting Entries related to Central Excise at the time of Shipment in the Shipping Organization
- Generate VAT Accounting Entries at the time of Shipment in the Shipping

Organization

- Generate Accounting Entries at the time of Shipment for Other Taxes in the Shipping Organization
- Default taxes at the time of receiving
- Define Other Taxes at the time of Receiving in the Receiving Organization
- Update Excise Records at the time of Receiving in the Receiving Organization - RG 23 D in the case of Trading Organization and relevant registers in case of Manufacturing Organization.
- Claim Credit for CENVAT able Taxes in the Receiving Organization.
- Generate Accounting Entries for CENVAT Credit in the Receiving Organization.
- Generate Accounting Entries for VAT Credit at the time of Receiving in the Receiving Organization.
- Account Other Type of Taxes at the time of Receiving in the Receiving Organization.
- Update VAT Records at the time of Receiving in the Receiving Organization.
- Claim VAT Credit at the time of Receiving in the Receiving Organization.
- Update Item Cost at the time of Receiving in the Receiving Organization for nonrecoverable taxes.

Major Features

- **Defaulting Taxes to IL Inter Organization Transfer:** For Items that attract Localization Taxes, Tax Category will be defaulted on the IL Inter Organization form when an Inter Org Transfer is performed. These taxes will be defaulted based on the Tax Defaulting Rules. Taxed would be Defaulted automatically based on Item Category assigned to the Customer - Customer Site; Customer – Null Site or based on the Item Class assigned to the Tax Category for the internal customer.
- **Manual Changes to Defaulted Taxes to IL Inter Organization Transfer:** Taxes defaulted during Inter Organization transfer can be modified manually in case of a need.
- **Tax Base Amount:** User can define precedence logic for calculation of Tax Base Amount on which the Tax Rate would be applied. The Tax Base Amount can either be the line amount or line amount including other taxes calculated for the transaction.

- **Defaulting Assessable Value to IL Inter Organization Transfer:** The user has an option to use Assessable value that is different from the Cost of the Item. This Assessable price is picked for the respective taxes defaulted based on Tax Defaulting Rules. Assessable Prices are defaulted automatically when an Assessable Price List is assigned to the Customer, Customer Site or Null Site for the internal customer.
- **Generation of Excise Invoice Number:** When the Item shipped has Excise related Taxes, an Excise Invoice Number gets generated once the transaction is saved. All excise related registers will get updated on completion of the transaction. The sequence used or followed for the Excise Invoice Number generation is that of the Domestic Sequence set up in the Organization Additional Information.
- **Generation of VAT Invoice Number:** When the item being shipped has VAT type of Taxes and is marked as VAT able, a VAT Invoice Number is generated once the transaction is saved. The tax repository gets updated on completion of the transaction.
- **Tax Accounting:** The India Local Tax engine generates Accounting Entries only for the items related to Localization Taxes. Oracle base Inventory will generate the accounting entries for the basic value of Inventory transferred.
- **Costing:** Item cost of the material transferred is calculated and updated by the base inventory. The nonrecoverable taxes are moved separately to the item cost by the localization engine. Oracle Financials for India Inventory Transfer supports transfer and receipts of inventory from an average cost organization to standard cost organizations and vice versa.
- **Updating RG 23 D Registers:** In case of Trading Organization, RG 23D gets updated both in the Sending and Receiving Organization as against RG 23 A / C or RG1 for raw materials, capital goods or finished goods item in a manufacturing organization.
- **Reversal of CENVAT Claim:** In case of Capital Goods being shipped during the same year of purchase, the accrued CENVAT Claim will be reversed and Excise Invoice will be generated for the same. The user needs to match the items transferred with its original receipt quantity in order to claim the accrued CENVAT credit. Note: This is possible only in case of In Transit Inventory Transfer.
- **Reversal of VAT Claim:** In case of Items attracting VAT Type of Taxes and the Claim of VAT is being spread across a period of time and transfer of item happens during the period, the unclaimed VAT will be reversed and VAT Invoice Number will be generated in the Shipping Organization. Note: This is possible only in case of In Transit Inventory Transfer. The user needs to match the items transferred with its original receipt in order to claim the accrued VAT credit.

Define Organization Additional Information

Identify and Define Inventory Organizations and Locations that would be reporting to the Tax Authorities. The information defined at this level would be the basis for Recording, Reporting and Accounting of the local taxes. Apart from this the user would also define the Organization Registration details with Excise, Customs, Sales Tax and TDS authorities. This information available in Additional Organization Information is the basic data for all Oracle Financials for India activities. The Organization and Locations defined through Common Application would be available for setup. While creating the Additional Organization Information, it is mandatory to create two sets of records, one at Null Location level and another with Location. The master child relationship among the Organization and Location would be used only for consolidation of Excise Registers at Master Organization Level. For further information, see: Defining Organization Additional Information, page 1-4.

Define Organization Trading Information

You would enter the information of the Organizations Registered under the Central Excise Rules as a Dealer/Depot. Navigate to Trading Information Tab of the Additional Organization Information to enter Excise Registration details of a Dealer. The information entered here would be printed on all relevant reports and invoices raised from this Organization. You would ensure that no values are entered in any of the fields falling under the Excise region of the Tax Information tab of the Additional Organization Information. Any value entered in this region would categorize this Organization as a Manufacturing Organization. For further information, see: Defining Trading Registration Details, page 1-8.

Define Excise Invoice Generation

This feature can be used to automate the Excise Invoice document sequence generation. You can setup a document sequence for the combination of Transaction Type, Order or Invoice Type and Register Type. You can define an alpha or alphanumeric value which would be prefixed to the number series generated for each Excise Invoice. The setup would be restricted to the Order or Invoice Types for which it is created. For all other Excise Invoices which are created using Order or Invoice Types for which setup has not been made, the system use the default number series. This would be a numeric series, starting with one, increased by one. The sequence would be different for each Organization or Location and the nature of clearance. Within the Organization, the sequence would be different for the Domestic clearances and Export Clearances. For further information, see: Defining Excise Invoice Generation, page 1-19.

Define Sub Inventory Location

As a part of localization setup, sub-inventories have to be associated to a combination of Organization or Location. Excise related transactions and records would be updated

only for those sub Inventories that are identified as bonded for Manufacturing Organizations and as traded for Trading Organizations. For further information, see: **<Defining Sub Inventory Location, India Local Inventory Chapter>**.

Define Localization Item Information

The recording, recoverability and reporting of Localization Taxes would depend on Oracle Financials for India related information setup for the Item. These values have to be entered in Oracle Financials for India context of the Items DFF, attached to the Item Master. Excise Registers would be updated only when the Excise Flag is set to 'YES'. Similarly, considering CENVAT Credit and updating the Excise Registers for a Receiving transaction would happen only when the 'MODVAT' flag is set to 'Yes'. The option chosen in the Item Class attribute would be the basis on which the type of Excise Credit Register that has to be hit. Items classified in the other classes (such as OTIN, OTEX) would not be update Excise Records.

The Trading Flag works together with the Organization Trading Information setup. RG23D Register is hit only when the Trading item is transacted in a trading organization. For further information, see: **<Defining Item Information, India Local Inventory Chapter>**.

Define Inter Organization Relationship

Inter Organization relation needs to be assigned before carrying out the transactions. Inter Organization relations can be defined through the Shipping Networks Form in the India Local Inventory Responsibility.

Define Tax Codes

The Tax Definition is a localization feature to define taxes that are applicable to the transactions created in your Organization. The Taxes can be classified in different Types. The Type would be useful to recognize the relevance of the tax for the Excise Registers, Sales Tax Form generation and TDS Certificate generation. The Type chosen would also have influence over the behavior of other fields in this form. You can specify the Tax Rate, Surcharge, Recoverability, Rounding Rule, Expense Account Code, Tax (Third party) Vendor, Multi-currency and Effective Period for the Tax. In a multi-organization setup, Taxes would be specific to an Organization. On choosing the Taxes Localized option from the menu, you would get the list of Inventory Organizations, to choose from. The tax defined can be used only for the Organization for which it is defined. Taxes once saved cannot be updated.

Define Tax Categories

If you can identify your purchase and sales transactions into clear categories for which a similar set of taxes with similar precedence and calculation are applicable, then you can group such taxes into a Tax Category. In a Tax Category you can choose the Taxes along

with the precedence order and calculation basis.

An Item Class can be identified for a Tax Category. These taxes would default for all the Items falling in this class. This would be useful, where the Item class drives the tax applicability. These taxes would default for the transactions created for the items in the item class. You can however, manually add new tax lines and can change, delete, change precedence for the defaulted lines. For further information, see: **<Defining Tax Categories, India Local Inventory Chapter>**.

Define Item Categories

Item Category allows you to assign Tax Categories to an inventory item in an Organization. You can attach an Item Category to the Additional Internal Customer information. The Taxes defaulted for a transaction line would be based on the Item Category attached to the Internal Customer and the Tax Category assigned to the Item in this category. For further information, see: **<Defining Item Category List, India Local Inventory Chapter>**.

Define Assessable Price Lists

When the Taxable basis for the calculation of the Excise Duty is different from the Price at which the Item is transferred, then the user will have to create additional Price Lists with the Item Excise Assessable Price. This price list has to be attached to the Internal Customer or Customer Site. The Assessable Price would be considered only for calculation of the Excise Duty. Assessable Price Lists need to be defined separately for Excise and VAT if the taxable basis is different. For further information, see: **<Defining Assessable Price List, India Local Inventory Chapter>**.

Define VAT Regime

Regime would be used to define rules that would be applicable to all Taxes assigned to it. You need to complete this setup step before you move ahead with other setups. Setups made for a Regime would be applicable to all transactions created from the Organizations assigned to it. Information defined here would be generic unless you assign different properties at an Organization Level.

In the Regime the user has to provide VAT Registration Number and Accounts associated with the Regime such as Liability and Interim Liability accounts for the Taxes and assign Organizations to it. For further information, see: **<Define VAT Regime, Oracle Inventory Chapter>**.

Define VAT Claim Terms

VAT taxes applicable to a purchase of Capital Goods can be recovered over a period of time as specified under the VAT Act. The VAT Claim terms enables users to define VAT Recovery Term. These terms can be assigned to the VAT Item Classes. For further information, see: **<Claim VAT under Define VAT regime in Oracle Inventory**

chapter>.

Define VAT Generation Sequence

VAT Invoice sequence can be defined for an Order/Invoice Type. The user can also specify prefixes for each series. A default series would be defined automatically for the regime. This would be applicable to the Transaction Types to which no series has been defined.

Define Customer Additional Information

Before you start creating transactions for the Customer, it would prerequisite to record the localization related information for the Customer Site. You would enter the Customer Registration details with the Excise, Sales Tax and Income Tax Authorities. You will also attach the Assessable Price list that should be considered for the calculation of Excise Duty & VAT. You would also define the Item Category list to default localization taxes. You will have to make this setup for each Customer Site. For further information, see: Define Customer Additional Information, page 4-22.

Defining Item Information

You need to associate Localization related information of an Item before you start using the Item for Oracle Financials for India transactions.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Item Information, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Items

Under VAT/Excise Regime, items have to be classified into Capital Goods, Raw Material, Finished Goods (Non-capital Goods). You can classify the items into these categories. Along with classification of items, you can also specify CENVAT/VAT applicability, recoverability and Classification code for each Item. You can setup templates with possible Item classifications. Multiple items can be assigned to templates at the same time.

This feature enhances usability and minimizes time required to complete this setup. To define Item Classifications, access India Local Inventory responsibility by navigating to Setup > Item Setup > VAT / EXCISE Item Classification.

Item Classification

Items need to be classified to define recovery claim terms for them. The following attributes need to be captured for each item:

Attribute Name	Attribute Value
Applicable	<p>This attribute defines the applicability of VAT to items. This attribute is important in determining whether VAT will be charged in the OM - AR cycle.</p> <p>Possible Values:</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>VAT is applicable on the OM - AR cycle and VAT liability on these transactions will be accounted. All items on which VAT liability arises should be defined as Yes.</p> <p>2. No</p> <p>VAT is not applicable for these items and you should not attach VAT taxes at the time of transactions.</p>
Item Class	<p>This is the Item Classification for the purpose of VAT. This Item Classification is important from the accounting and VAT claim point of view. You can define different accounting and VAT claim rules for different Classes of Items.</p> <p>Possible Values:</p> <p>1. Raw Materials: All material on which VAT needs to be claimed in PO - AP cycle should be defined as Raw Materials.</p> <p>2. Capital Goods: All Capital Items on which VAT needs to be claimed in PO - AP cycle should be defined as Capital Goods.</p> <p>3. Finished Goods: All items on which VAT liability arises in the OM - AR cycle should be defined as Finished Goods.</p> <p>4. Other Goods: This is the residuary category. Items may be defined as Other Goods and accounting rules can be defined for these as well.</p>

Attribute Name	Attribute Value
Recoverable	<p>This attribute defines whether input tax claim of VAT Taxes can be availed. This attribute is important in determining whether VAT claim can be made for an item in the PO - AP cycle.</p> <p>Possible Values:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Yes: Input VAT claim in PO - AP cycle can be availed based on this attribute. All input material on which input VAT claim has to be made should be defined as Yes. 2. No: Input VAT claim is not applicable if this attribute set to No.
Item Folio	<p>This is dummy attribute where users can store any requisite data, which can be used in future for custom needs.</p>

Item Attribute Definition Process

As part of the VAT solution, Oracle Financials for India allows you to define templates for item attributes and assign them to items.

You can define an Item Template and its name along with combination of the Tax Regime, the Applicability, Item class and other common attributes. This defined template can then be attached to multiple items, reducing the need to revisit individual items and repetitive defining of attributes for each item. You can also assign the same template to various organizations for that item.

Assigning Item Attributes

To assign item attributes, navigate to India Local Inventory > Setup > Item Setup > India/VAT Service Tax > Setup > India VAT/Excise > Item Classification

The Find Item / Template / Assignment window allows you to search for:

- Item Attributes for a Single Item
- Attribute Template for a Single template
- Template Assignments currently made

Find Item Attribute

The table provides a detailed field-wise description of the Find Item Attribute screen.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Item / Template	(Required)	DISPLAY	You will choose this to find the Item attributes of a Single Item
Regime	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to pick the Regime here. Currently only Value Added Tax is available here.
Organization	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to choose the Organization here.
Item Name	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to choose the item for which you want to view the Item Attributes

Click Find to search for an existing item for which these attributes are setup. Click New to defines attributes of a single item and navigate to Item / Template Attribute Registration Form.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Section			
Regime	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to pick the Regime here. Currently only Value Added Tax is available here.
Organization	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to choose the Organization here.
Item Name	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to choose the Item for which you want to define the Item Attributes

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Attributes Registration Section			On entering the header information, the 3 Attribute Names will appear in this block. You will have to choose the Attribute Values from the LOV provided. For details of the Attribute Names, possible Attribute Values and their meaning please refer the detailed discussion above.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Item / Template	(Required)	DISPLAY	You will choose this to find the Item attributes of a Single Item
Regime	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to pick the Regime here. Currently only Value Added Tax is available here.
Organization			This field is disabled.
Item Name	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to choose the item for which you want to view the Item Attributes.

You can use the "New" button to create a new template without giving any details in the find window.

If you have already defined a template after entering the 3 mandatory fields above you should click on the "Find" button that takes you to the Item / Template Attribute Registration screen

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Section			

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Regime	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to pick the Regime here. Currently only Value Added Tax is available here.
Template Name	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You should give a name to the template. An easily identifiable name should be given to the template.
Attributes Registration Section			On entering the header information, the 3 Attribute Names will appear in this block. You will have to choose the Attribute Values from the LOV provided. For details of the Attribute Names, possible Attribute Values and their meaning please refer the detailed discussion above.

It is recommended that you define the following templates before hand & the same can be then attached to items as necessary.

Template Name	Item Class	Excisable/VAT Applicable	Recoverable
Raw Materials VAT Recoverable Template	RM	Y	Y
Capital Goods VAT Recoverable Template	CG	Y	Y
Finished Goods VAT Recoverable Template	FG	Y	Y

Template Name				Item Class	Excisable/VAT Applicable	Recoverable
Other able Template	Goods Recoverable	VAT	OT		Y	Y
Raw able Template	Materials Non Recoverable	VAT	RM		Y	N
Capital able Template	Goods Non Recoverable	VAT	CG		Y	N
Finished able Template	Goods Non Recoverable	VAT	FG		Y	N
Other able Template	Goods Non Recoverable	VAT	OT		Y	N
Raw able Template	Materials Recoverable	VAT	RM		N	Y
Capital able Template	Goods Recoverable	VAT	CG		N	Y
Finished able Template	Goods Recoverable	VAT	FG		N	Y
Other able Template	Goods Recoverable	VAT	OT		N	Y
Raw able Template	Materials Non Recoverable	VAT	RM		N	N

Template Name	Item Class	Excisable/VAT	Recoverable
		T	
		Applicable	
Capital Goods VAT CG		N	N
able Non Recoverable Template			
Finished Goods VAT FG		N	N
able Non Recoverable Template			
Other Goods VAT OT		N	N
able Non Recoverable Template			

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Folio No	(Optional)	PICK EDIT HELP	This is an additional field provided to you to define any other relevant information. Folio No is user definable and has no validations.
Item Tariff	(Optional)		This is an additional field provided to you to define any other relevant information. Item Tarrif is user definable has no validation.
Trading Flag	(Optional)	PICK HELP	EDIT By enabling this Flag the entries into RG23D will be controlled. For a Non-Trading item this Flag can be set to 'NO'.

Description of Item Class Code and Impact

Following are the item class codes and its relevant impact.

Item class code	Impact
RMIN	All inputs / raw materials / consumables used in or in relation to the manufacture need to be classified under this category. All transactions to the Bonded Sub Inventory with this item class will have an impact on the records/reports generated for CENVAT credit on raw materials. (RG 23 A registers will be affected).
RMEX	All inputs/raw materials / consumables used in or in relation to the manufacture needs to be classified under this category. All transactions to the Bonded Sub Inventory with this item class will have an impact on the records/reports generated for CENVAT credit on raw materials. (RG 23 A registers will be affected).
CGIN	All capital goods (as per excise definition) used in or in relation to the manufacture needs to be classified under this category. All transactions to the Bonded Sub Inventory with this item class will have an impact on the records/reports generated for CENVAT credit on capital goods. (RG 23 C registers will be affected).
CGEX	All capital goods (as per excise definition) used in or in relation to the manufacture needs to be classified under this category. All transactions to the Bonded Sub Inventory with this item class will have an impact on the records/reports generated for CENVAT credit on capital goods. (RG 23 C registers will be affected).
CCIN	All intermediate goods need to be grouped under this category. Based on the transaction, records will get generated in the RG-1 register/CENVAT registers.
CCEX	All intermediate goods need to be grouped under this category. Based on the transaction, records will get generated in the RG-1 register/CENVAT registers.
FGIN	All finished goods manufactured needs to be grouped under this category. Goods attached to this category will be posted to RG-1 register at the time of shipment/production.

Item class code	Impact
FGEX	All finished goods manufactured needs to be grouped under this category. Goods attached to this category will be posted to RG-1 register at the time of shipment/production.
OTIN	Items falling under this category will not be considered for any excise related transactions even though the transactions are from bonded Sub Inventory.
OTEX	Items falling under this category not considered for any excise related transactions even though the transactions are from bonded Sub inventory 173 G Declaration filed by the Organization, the user needs to associate the excise Tariff to each excisable item.

Following are the other attribute values

Item class code	Impact
TRADABLE	This value should be set to YES only if the item defined is to be used as a TRADING ITEM in a Trading Organization. In case of Manufacturing and Other items, this value should be set to NO.
MODVARIABLE	This value should be set to YES only if the Excise Credit can be availed for this item. For all other items this values should be set to NO.
EXCISABLE	This value should be set to YES only if Excise has to be charged on goods shipped and an Excise Invoice needs to be generated.

Item Template Attributes are described below for assignment.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Item / Template	(Required)	DISPLAY	You will choose this to find the Item attributes of a Single Item

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Regime	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to pick the Regime here. Currently only Value Added Tax is available here.
Organization		PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to choose the Organization here.
Item Name		PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to choose the item for which you want to view the Item Attributes.

You can create a new Template Assignment for Items not already assigned. You can find template assignment for a combination of Regime / Organization / Template. Regime field is mandatory above. On defining a template, you should press the "Find" button. You have to query find an existing template and assign items to that.

On clicking the "Find" button the Template Assignment form will be opened for existing items assignments. The field wise description for the Template Assignment is given below

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Section			
Regime		DISPLAY	The regime will be displayed here.
Template Name		DISPLAY	The template name will be displayed here.
Master Organization			This field will display the Master Organization when you query a template assignment. You can enter the Master Organization when you are creating a new template assignment.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organizations Section			This field will display the Inventory Organization when you query a template assignment. You can enter the Inventory Origination when you are creating a new template assignment.
Code		PICK / DISPLAY	The Organization code is displayed here.
Name		PICK / DISPLAY	Organization name will be displayed here.
Template	LOV	PICK	Will show you a LOV of Templates defined and available for picking up.
Item Registration Section			You can select items here and assign them to the template
Items Like			This is a query find facility to find items by name.
Find Item	BUTTON		You can use this button to find the items after entering value in "Items Like" field.
Clear	BUTTON		Use this button to clear the query find criteria.
Item Name		DISPLAY	This field shows the items queried.
Description		DISPLAY	This field shows item description
Assign Template		CHECK BOX	Click this checkbox to assign the template to the item

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Show Attributes	BUTTON		On clicking this button you can see and change attributes for that particular item. However changes to a item would result in the same being removed from the template assignment.
Check all / Uncheck All	BUTTON		This is a toggle key, which will enable you to assign or unassign all the selected items.

Setting Up Tax Information

Detailed explanation for the user is provided here for Setting up the Tax Information

Defining Tax Names/Codes

You must define Taxes before you start using Oracle Financials for India. Tax codes will be the basis for all localization tax calculations. You should define all taxes applicable to your Organization.

Tax codes cannot be updated once saved. However, you can disable the tax by entering the End Date. Thus, you should adopt adequate caution while defining the taxes.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Tax Codes, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information
- Define Form Names
- Define TDS Sections
- Define Suppliers and Supplier Sites
- Define Tax Authorities

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to Setup > Tax Setup > Taxes. The taxes are relevant to a particular Operating Unit in case of a Multi-Org setup. Once the screen is selected from the navigator menu, you have to select the Organization from the list, so

that the taxes can be related to the corresponding Operating Unit.

The table below provides field-wise description for the Tax Definition screen.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Name	(Required)		Enter a short tax name/tax code in this field. It is recommend that you follow a naming convention for defining taxes so that the tax name defines the usage of tax. For example, CST-4%-C: this means the tax type is of type Central Sales Tax, Rate is 4%, and requires C-Form
Type	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP Select type of tax from list of values. This will indicate how to treat the tax at transaction level. The options available are:

Tax Name Description	Tax Short ID
Excise - Basic	BED
Excise - Additional	AED
Excise - Special	SED
Customs Duty	Basic Customs Duty/SAD
Customs Duty	Additional CVD
Central Sales Tax	CST
Sales Tax	LST
Octroi	Octroi
Insurance	Insurance
Freight	Freight

Tax Name Description	Tax Short ID
Service Tax	Service Tax
Tax Deduction at Source	TDS
Any Other Tax	Other taxes/Discounts
Modvat Recovery	Modvat Reversal Debit (Rule 6 of CENVAT Credit Rules)
Value Added Tax	VAT
Value Added Tax Reversal	VAT Reversal
Additional CVD	Additional CVD

Note: You can review modify existing tax and item categories to include the VAT Reversal Tax Type based on your business requirement. This tax code can also be manually added on Sales Orders and AR transactions.

Tax Type determines the type of treatment or procedure that needs to be initiated to calculate, record or update tax records. You should ensure that you associate Tax Codes with appropriate Tax Types, in tune with your Organizations requirements. For example, while defining a tax code/name for Sales Tax you should be using either CST or Sales tax as Tax Type. You should take adequate care in selecting tax type.

Important: Apart from the normal tax types like Excise, Customs, Sales Tax etc. which are widely used in the industry, Localization provides for additional tax types like Insurance, freight, any other tax and Modvat Reversal.

Modvat Recovery - Modvat Reversal:

Modvat Reversal needs to be mapped as per the requirements under Rule 57 CC of the Central Excise Rules.

Freight, Insurance and Any Other Tax:

Can be used for Accounting for any expense incidental to the Purchase transaction. Any tax (cost component) defined under these categories will be taken into consideration for the calculation item cost, subject to the condition that the Credit Percentage is not specified.

Third Party Taxes:

In the Procure to Pay Cycle, you can make use of the functionality of third Party taxes. This can be setup by specifying the Vendor Name and Vendor Site for the Tax Code. After receipt, you have to run the Third party taxes concurrent to generate AP Invoices for all third part taxes included in the Receipt. While computing the cost of the item, these costs also will be considered.

Handling Discounts:

You can use 'Any other Tax' type of taxes with negative Percentage or Unit Rate to handle discounts. Oracle Financials for India will also handle any other debit/credit that needs to be done for any transaction.

Additional CVD:

Assign this Tax Type to Tax Categories having Basic Customs and CVD Tax. When Additional CVD is not recoverable, credit percentage at the time of tax definition needs to be maintained at '0' or NULL.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Description	(Required)		Enter meaningful description for the Tax you define. This should describe the Tax Name in detail. Description can have maximum length of 100 characters (including spaces).

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Account	(Required)	EDIT PICK	<p>HELP You can enter the account code by using accounting flex-field on which the respective taxes will be charged and whenever a particular Tax is used in a transaction, this respective General Ledger Account will be debited or credited. In the Order to Cash Cycle this account will be used to account for the Tax transactions. In Procure to Pay Cycle, this account will be charged for the recoverable portion of the taxes specified for tax types other than Excise and Add. Customs.</p> <p>For example, for a Sales Tax Type of tax you have defined, tax as 10% and credit % as 50%. During delivery, sales tax to the tune of 50% will be considered for Item Cost and the balance 50% (of recoverable tax amount) will hit this account.</p> <p>It is suggested to have dedicated Tax Names for Procure to Pay Cycle and then you need to define the credit percentage.</p>

Field Description	Type	Action		Description
Vendor Name	(Optional/Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	<p>You can specify the Vendor Name here for a Tax Type other than Excise-Basic, Excise Additional, Excise-Special, Customs Duty, and Customs Duty- Additional. This is a required field in the case where Tax Type is Tax Deduction at Source. In case of a 'TDS' Type of Tax, Vendors of type 'TDS Authorities' will be displayed in the list, for all other types of tax, vendors of type other than 'TDS Authorities', 'Customs', 'Excise' will be displayed in the list. The vendor name appearing here will be defaulted in the PO tax lines and it can be changed if the user enables the update Vendor Flag at the Additional Organization Information.</p> <p>While creating an III Party Tax (that can be used in Procure to Pay Cycle), you need to attach a Supplier to whom the payment needs to be done on receipt of the goods. For example: for a 'Freight' type of tax, you attach ABC Transport Company (should have defined this Vendor in the Supplier Master), and attach this tax to a PO. On receipt of the goods, system by considering the values at the time of receipt creates an invoice to ABC Transport company automatically. At the same time, for costing purpose, the freight will be considered.</p>
Vendor Site	(Optional)	EDIT PICK	HELP	The user can enter relevant Vendor Site for the above selected Vendor Name.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Rate Block			Tax can be defined as based on any one of the Rates, Unit rate, Unit of Measure or adhoc type.
Rate	(Optional)		<p>Enter the Tax Rate at which the Tax will be calculated. The user can either enter Tax rate based on amount or per unit or on Adhoc basis.</p> <p>Discounts can be specified as Negative Taxes. But this works only when the Tax Types is 'Any Other Tax'.</p>
Unit Rate	(Optional)		If the Tax is charged per unit then the user needs to specify the Tax Rate Per Unit, then the Tax will be Number of units times Rate per unit. This field will be disabled whenever the Tax Type is Tax Deduction at Source.
Unit of Measure	(Optional)	EDIT PICK	<p>Amount Per Unit based taxes can be used with items having UOM belonging to same base class of UOM as that of UOM in tax definition, unless you have defined interclass conversion rate for that item. In Precedence calculation this type of tax will not depend on any other tax, however other taxes of rate basis can be dependent on result of this tax.</p> <p>Example: If a unit tax rate is defined as Rs.10 per KG you cannot use the same with item purchased in Meters unless the conversion rate between Kg and meter for that item.</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Duty Drawback Credit Percentage	(Optional)		This percentage is applicable for Taxes of Type Excise- Basic / Additional / Special or Customs Duty or CVD. This percentage will be used to calculate Duty drawback.
Adhoc	Amount	(Optional)	Adhoc basis of tax can be used to define tax amount, which will be known only at transaction level (i.e. Freight). You can change these taxes at transaction level. In Precedence calculation amount of such type of tax will not depend on any other tax whereas other taxes will be dependent on amount of this tax type. When adhoc basis is enabled, then other fields in the Rate Block will get disabled.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Credit percentage	(Optional)		For all input type of taxes, this field determines the percentage of recoverable and irrecoverable taxes.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Form Name/Certificate	(Optional)	EDIT HELP PICK	This column is relevant only for Sales Tax & TDS Tax Types. You can enter the relevant Tax form name like C Form or Form 17 in the case of Sales Tax and based on this information, the Sales Tax Forms tracking will done for the Customers as and when transactions have this tax levied. The user can take out reports on transactions for which these forms are to be issued/received. This field is enabled only when the tax type is Sales Tax, Central Sales Tax and Tax Deduction at Source.
TDS Section No.	(Optional)	EDIT HELP PICK	You can specify the respective TDS section for which a particular tax is being charged on. Since the TDS returns needs to be submitted in accordance with their corresponding section , the user can generate TDS reports made for the respective TDS sections. This field is enabled only when the tax type is Tax Deduction at Source.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Original Tax Percent	(Optional)		If the Concessional Tax Rate has been used for a particular Tax Code then the user can specify the actual and Original Tax Percent in this field. The user can identify the amount of Tax benefits or concession for all the transaction done through Concessional Tax Rate. This field will be enabled only when the Sales Tax Form Name or TDS Certificate name is specified otherwise the user cannot enter any rate in this field.

Important: In case of Excise and Add Customs (CVD) type of taxes, where you can take CENVAT Credit under Rule 57 of the Central Excise Rules, you must specify the CENVAT Credit percentage permitted on that tax. As per the Rules, total credit on the duty paid by the supplier can be claimed. Hence for all Excise Type of Taxes you must record 100% in this field.

In case of Tax Types other than Excise and Add Customs, you can specify the percentage of tax that can be recovered. The non-recoverable portion will be accounted in the tax / account defined.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Rounding Factor	(Optional)		Rounding factor differs for different Tax Codes. The user can specify the required rounding factor for a particular Tax based on the legal requirement. If this field is left blank, then the calculated Tax figure will be rounded to the nearest Rupee.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Update Vendor	(Optional)	CHECK BOX	<p>This flag is providing flexibility to the user to change the Vendor Name at the transaction tax lines while entering a transaction. But this Flag cannot be checked for Customs, Additional Customs, and TDS Type of Taxes since the respective tax dues needs to be paid to the respective Department Authorities.</p> <p>For Example: When the tax amount needs to be paid to the respective Tax Authorities instead to the Vendor, then the user needs to enable this flag and in effect he can change the Vendor Name appearing in the tax lines and the tax liability will be booked the respective Tax Authority - Account. By enabling this option, at the time of receipt, user will be allowed to change the Vendor. For example, In the purchase order, for freight is considered as III Party Tax and Vendor attached to the PO is ABC Transport Company. On receipt, if the goods were not transported through ABC Transport Company and were brought by TVS, user will be able to change the Tax Vendor from ABC Transport Company to TVS.</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Update Currency	(Optional)	CHECK BOX	<p>By enabling this flag the user can change the currency code from the document currency to the functional currency if both are different.</p> <p>For Example: Assuming a case where the PO is raised in Foreign Currency (USD) but the tax like Customs needs to be paid in functional currency (INR). By enabling this Update Currency Flag the document currency amount will be converted into functional currency amount for the calculation tax.</p>
Update Transaction	(Optional)	CHECK BOX	By enabling this flag the tax transaction lines can be updated or modified whenever any changes are required at the transaction level.
CESS % age	(Optional)		Cess on TDS
Start Date, End Date	(Optional)	EDIT PICK	<p>HELP</p> <p>By default the start date is always current date and end date should be greater than the start date or it can be left blank. The period between start and end date specifies the effective period of the tax and when the end date is null, then it is in effect indefinitely from the start date. If you enter end date for a tax, then the tax will become ineffective from that date.</p>

Defining Tax Categories

This is a mandatory setup to enable Tax defaulting and automatic calculation at the transaction line level. Tax Categories will be based on the taxes that will be applicable to the transaction and the Tax Base Amount calculation will be determined.

You can associate an Item Class to the Tax category. This Tax category will apply to all

items under this class.

Tax Category is a group of relevant Tax Codes with precedence applicable to them.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Tax Categories, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Assign Organization to Locations
- Organization Additional Information

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to Setup > Tax Setup > Tax Categories. The table provides field-wise descriptions of the Tax Categories screen.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header level			
Tax Category	(Required)	ENTER	Enter a Unique name for Tax Category. The Tax Category Name should be Suggestive, so that the User should be able to identify the applicability of the Tax Category.
Description	(Required)	ENTER	Enter meaningful description for the Tax Category you define. This should describe the Tax Category Name in detail.
Item Class Code	(Optional)		If a Tax Category is associated to a particular Inventory item class then the respective Inventory class code can be entered here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Item Class	(Optional)		Optionally enter item class. One Tax Category cannot be applied to more than one Item Class and vice-versa. The Tax Category defined with an Item class defaults at the transaction level based on the Item Class that has been associated to the transaction level 'Item Attribute'. Once an Item Class (Predefined by Oracle Financials for India) is associated to a Tax Category, the same Item Class CANNOT BE associated to any other Tax category. Based on this Item Class the Excise Register updation will be done for an item.
Line Level			
Line No.	(Displayed only)		Auto generated line number will be displayed here. This is the value used to define precedence.
Tax Name	(Required)	EDIT HELP PICK	Use this column to enter Tax Names from LOV. You can associate any number of Tax Names to a Tax category. A Tax Name can be associated in any number of Tax Categories, however you cannot use same Tax Name more than once in a Tax Category. The Tax Rate applicable on transaction date will be applicable for that transaction.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Precedence 1- 10	(Optional)		<p>Precedence refers to the manner in which the tax will be applied. The Tax Rate may be applied on the transaction base value or on another tax line or compounding them or combination of all. The base amount or material sale value is by default given a precedence value of '0'. The subsequent precedence are assigned to the Tax Names' respective Line Numbers. A maximum of five levels of precedence are permitted.</p> <p>The Taxes included in Tax Category would default on a transaction line. But, you would also have a provision to add new tax lines manually.</p> <p>Tax precedence for Additional CVD Tax Type should be set to the Tax on which it is calculated.</p> <p>If a tax name is defined as adhoc or as Amount Per Unit of measure then the Precedence has no Relevance in tax computation of such tax, however, calculation of other taxes can be based on this tax. A tax cannot be dependent on itself. However, interdependent taxes can be set up in precedence e.g. tax at line 1 can depend on tax at line 2. Similarly, tax on line 2 can depend on tax at line 1.</p> <p>For example Define a Tax Category for a Item A purchased for Location B and the following taxes are applicable.</p> <p>Step 1 - Define the above Tax Names and percentages in the Tax Name Definition.</p> <p>Step 2 - Associate the above Tax</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
			Names in the Tax Categories window accordingly for tax calculations. At this point, the dependence of tax on other tax needs to be defined in the system. If Sales Tax needs to be calculated on both line price and Excise Duty, the same can be defined in this screen. If '0' is defined then tax will get calculated only on the line price. In the 2nd line if it is 0 and 1, then the 2 nd line tax will be calculated on the line price and the 1 st tax.

In this example line amount is Rs. 1000/-. The taxes mentioned below are applicable.

Tax	Calculation
Excise duty 16%	to be worked on the line amount
Sales tax 4%	to be worked on line price and Excise Duty
Freight Rs.100	Adhoc tax not depending on other taxes
Insurance 2%	to be worked on the line amount

Tax name	Tax Calculation
Excise duty 16%	to be worked on the line amount/Assessable value
Sales tax 4%	to be worked on line price and Excise Duty
Freight - Adhoc	Adhoc amount - no precedence needs to be attached
Insurance 2%	to be worked on the line amount

To implement SHE Cess solution, you must update the Tax Categories to include the

newly defined Tax Codes. For detailed information on new Tax Codes, see Defining Accounting Information for Organization, page 1-8.

Defining Item Category List

Item Category List associates the Tax Category to an Inventory Item in an Organization. The user can add many items in a list and select relevant Tax Category for them. There can be many such item category lists defined and associated to the Vendor/Customer sites.

If the Item Category is attached to the Additional Customer/Supplier Information, the Item Category will get defaulted whenever a transaction is done with the Customer/Supplier.

Use this form to associate Inventory items to Tax Categories.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Item Category List, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information
- Define Tax Categories
- Define Items

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to Setup > Tax Setup > Item Categories.

The table below details field-wise descriptions of the Item Categories screen.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header level			
Name	(Required)	ENTER	The user has to specify the unique Item Category List Name.
Description	(Required)	ENTER	Enter a description for the Item Category List. This should describe the Item Category List Name in detail.
Line level			

Field Description	Type	Action		Description
Item	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Select the Items from the LOV.
Tax Category	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Select the relevant Tax Category from the LOV.

Important: By assigning this Tax Category list to a Supplier Site in the Supplier Tax Information - India Local window, the tax lines for a particular Vendor/Vendor Site or Customer / Customer Site, for a particular Item will get defaulted according to the precedence set in the Tax Category. The user should use a unique Item Category List Name and meaningful description.

Defining Manual BOM

The objective of this screen is to facilitate Duty Drawback processing and reporting. If you are not using localization for Duty Drawback processing, this feature can be ignored.

Data in this form can be used for OSP related transactions and Drawback related a report if a standard BOM is not defined.

This form will be exclusively used to design Manual Bill Of Material for a finished goods Inventory item.

Use This Window to enter Bill of Material for a Finished Item, if you are not using Oracle BOM. You can enter different Bill of Material for same item, effective in different Dates ranges. This BOM definition will be used for Duty Drawback Processing and Outside Processing purpose.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Manual BOM, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Routings
- Define Operations
- Define Departments

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to Setup > Items > Define Manual BOM.

The table below details field-wise description of the Manual Bills of Materials screen.

Field Description	Type	Action		Description
Item	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	You need to enter a Finished Goods Item from the LOV for which you want to define the Bill of Material. LOV will be restricted to the Items with item class as Finished Goods
UOM	(Displayed)			The UOM for the above Finished Goods Item will be displayed.
Item	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Enter Items, which are used in Manufacture of Finished good. A same item cannot be used twice in a BOM. The Finished Item for which BOM is defined cannot be included in its BOM.
UOM	(Displayed)			The UOM for the above input item will be displayed.
Quantity	(Required)			Enter a Quantity required to manufacture one unit (primary UOM) of Finished item.

Managing India Local Inventory

This section elaborates on the effect of Transactions that can be handled through Oracle Financials for India Inventory.

Transactions

The Miscellaneous transaction form has been customized to accommodate the RG Register entries through a separate transaction type.

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to Transactions > Miscellaneous Transaction.

Additional types of 'Miscellaneous Issue (RG update)' and 'Miscellaneous Receipt (RG update)' are introduced under Oracle Financials for India. However, there is *No* change in the Transaction Lines window.

The only difference between Miscellaneous Issue/Receipt (RG Update) and Miscellaneous Issue/Receipt is that the respective Excise Inventory Registers are

updated when the input material is issued from stores to the production or finished goods / input material is received back into stores from production.

RG - I Register Entry

This is a view / entry form that can be used to view/enter the Manual RG-I Transaction. RG -I Register is the daily stock account for all excisable products. It displays on query all the transactions that have an entry in the RG-I Register. Each Inventory Organization will be considered, as an Excise Unit and the user need to specify the Organization Name and Location both for querying & for making manual entries into the register. Querying can be done based on certain fields on the Entry Block and also Transaction Details block.

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to Transactions > RG Registers > RG1 Register Entry.

The field wise description of RG-I Register and its feature are given here for your ready reference. The following fields are to be entered by the user for manual Entry. Based on your requirement, specify any one of the following fields to View/Enter a Manual Entry in the Register.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Required)	EDIT HELP PICK	Use needs to select the Operating Unit from the LOV.
Organization	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP The user needs to specify the Inventory Organization name from LOV for which the Manual Excise Entry is going to be accounted. The user needs to specify a Inventory Organization for which he wants to view the RG-I Register balance and information.

Field Description	Type	Action		Description
Location	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	The user needs to specify the Location of an Inventory Organization from LOV for which Manual Excise Entry is going to be accounted. The user needs to specify a Location of an Inventory Organization for which he wants to view the RG-I Register balance and information.
Serial No				It is system generated serial number, which is generated automatically after entering a transaction.
Transaction Date	(Required)			The Transaction Date will be entered here, If the user wants to view the RG-I Register for a particular day then he has to specify the Transaction Date.
Transaction Type	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	The Transaction Types are Receipts, Issue, Inter-Org-Receipt, Inter-Org-Issue, Receipts Adjustment, Issue Adjustment, Production Receipts, Production Issue and Customer Return. By picking one the type, the user can view/enter a RG-1 entries for that type.
Item	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	The user needs to specify the Item for which the receipts or issue entry is going to be passed.
Customer/Vendor Name Location	(Optional)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Details such as Name as per Vendor Site will be shown for Receipt Transactions. For Manual Entry these fields are optional. If item is sold directly similar details of Customer will be shown.

Field Description		Type	Action	Description
Customer/Vendor site		(Optional)	EDIT PICK	HELP
Details such as Vendor Site, will be shown for Receipt Transactions. For Manual Entry these fields are optional. If item is sold directly similar details of Customer Site will be shown.				
Transaction Block	Detail	(Required/Displayed)		
This Block will have the Transaction details with respect to Reference Number, Packed Quantity, Loose quantity, UOM and Registers RG23A or RG23C or PLA which has been used for Issue. These can be entered by the User while entering Manual RG-I Entry. Please note for a Transaction Type ' Issue', the Excise Invoice Number will be displayed in the Reference No field.				
Additional Block	Detail			
This Block will have the Transaction details depending upon the Transaction Type Issue, Inter-Org-Issue, Issue Adjustment, and Customer Return.				
Excise Rate / Excise Amount in the Additional Details Block				
These fields will be enabled/disabled depending upon the Issue Type in the Additional Details block.				
Excise Amount Block				
This will be enabled only for Issue related transactions while entering a Manual Entry. Excise Basic, Additional, Others , Excise Cess, CVD Cess amount paid on delivery of goods will be displayed here.				

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Account			<p>This will be enabled only for issue related transactions to enter the account code.</p> <p>User need to take enough care to ensure that proper GL Account is selected for the transaction, as selection of improper GL accounts will have far reaching consequences for account reconciliation.</p>
Additional Information Block	(Optional)		The user can enter the Purpose & remarks regarding a Manual RG-I entry.

RG 23 Register Entry

RG 23A Register

Adjustments/Manual entries in the CENVAT on inputs can be done in this register. All excisable goods of item type RMIN and RMEX , and credits availed on inputs will be accounted in this register

Important: This feature can also be used to upload the opening balances for a newly created Organization.

RG 23C Register

Adjustments/Manual entries in the CENVAT on Capital Goods can be done in this register. All excisable goods with item type CGIN and CGEX, and credits availed on capital goods will be accounted in this Register

This RG23 Manual Entry form can be used for both view/enter RG 23A & C Part I & II entries.

Navigate to this screen from Oracle Financials for India responsibility Registers > RG23 Register Entry.

Field Description	Type	Action		Description
Organization	Required	EDIT PICK	HELP	The user need to specify the Inventory Organization name from LOV in which RG23 Register entries are going to be accounted. The user needs to specify an Inventory Organization for which he wants to view the RG-23A & C Register balance and information.
Location	Required	EDIT PICK	HELP	The user needs to specify the Location of an Inventory Organization from LOV in which the RG23 entries are going to be accounted. The user needs to specify a Location of an Inventory Organization for which he wants to view the RG-23A & C Register balance and information.
Serial No				It is system generated Serial Number after entering a transaction.
Transaction Date	Required			The Transaction Date will be entered here and If the user wants to view the RG-23A & C Register for a particular day then he has to specify the Transaction Date.
Transaction Type	Required	EDIT PICK	HELP	The Transaction Types are Receipts, Issue, Inter-Org-Receipt, Inter-Org-Issue, Receipts Adjustment, Issue Adjustment, Production Receipts, Production Issue; Customer return can be entered here. By picking one the types, the user can view all RG-23A & C entries for that type.

Field Description		Type	Action	Description
Issue Type		Optional	PICK	Select the destination of issue here. If the destination of Issue is within the country then, select 'Domestic'. Else, it should be 'Export'
Generate Invoice	Excise	Optional	Enter	Check this field if Excise Invoice has to be generated for this transaction. This will be applicable for issue transaction alone.
Item		Required	EDIT PICK	HELP The user needs to specify Item for which the receipts/issue entry is going to be passed.
Customer/Vendor Name		Optional	Enter	Enter Customer/Vendor Name and make a Manual Entry in RG-23 Register.
Customer/Vendor Location		Optional	Enter	Enter Customer/Vendor Location.
Transaction Block	Detail			This lock will have transaction details like Reference Number, Packed Quantity, Loose Quantity, UOM and Registers RG23A or RG23C or PLA, specific to the transaction.
Additional Block	Details			Union Budget 2000-2001 allows instant credit on capital goods on receipt to the tune of 50% and the procedure of taking credit, only on installation, is dispensed with. These tables/fields are maintained only for future requirements. You can still use these fields to capture information & the same would not have an impact of RG23 Reports.

Field Description	Type	Action		Description
Verification Date	(Optional)			This field is relevant in RG 23C for Capital Goods purchase. Enter the verification date of the Capital Item.
Installation Date	Optional			This field is relevant in RG 23C for Capital Goods purchase. Enter the Installation date of the Capital Item.
Commission Date	Optional			This field is relevant in RG 23C for Capital Goods purchase. Enter the Commission date of the Capital Item.
Brand Name	Optional			This field is relevant in RG 23C for Capital Goods purchase. Enter the Brand name of the Capital Item.
Identification Number	Optional			Enter Identification Number of the Capital Item.
Excise Amount Block	Displayed	None		Shows the amount of CENVAT credit taken on inputs
Basic/Additional/Others	Displayed	EDIT PICK	HELP	Amount of MODVAT credit taken on account of Basic, Additional and other Excise Duty on the items purchased & received. This field will display the amount of CENVAT credit utilized for the dispatch of final products.
Additional CVD				Enter Additional CVD amount in this column.

Field	Description	Type	Action	Description
Excise Cess	Cess, CVD	Displayed	EDIT PICK	HELP Amount of Cess credit taken on account of Basic and CVD Duty on the items purchased & received. This field will display the amount of CENVAT credit utilized for the dispatch of final products.
Account		Required	EDIT PICK	HELP Enter the Account code to which the credit taken on the inputs will be debited in the General Ledger and the same account will be credited when dispatches sent out.
Place of Installation		Optional		Enter the location where the Capital Item is installed.
Identification Mark		Optional		Enter a relevant Identification mark of a capital item.
Remarks Block				You can enter relevant remarks for RG23 Part-I & II register for reference and correspondence

Apply Time Extension

Apply Time Extensions screen can be invoked to apply for additional time. In the case of OSP from Inventory or Sales Returns Transactions if the Vendor wants some more time means, he can invoke the time extensions screen & find the appropriate information by entering the transaction type or the start & end date limits or by entering both. He can apply for the time extension, he need. Then the due date is automatically defaulted. It can either be applied or rejected by the appropriate authority. In the case of rejection, the due date is cleared.

This screen can also be used for recording the additional time granted by the Excise Authorities to Receive/Return goods under Rule 173 H and 173 L of the Central Excise Rules.

As per the changes announced in Union Budget 2000-2001, there is no need to debit duty while clearing goods for sub contracting operations under Rule 57 F (4). The requirement for taking time extensions to bring the goods sent under 57 F (4) Challan also stands withdrawn.

As per the current provisions of the Law, duty need to be debited only if the goods sent for sub contracting operations are not received back within 180 days. Later if the goods are received back, the duty debited can be availed. This requirement can be mapped through Manual RG 23 Entries.

Though the requirement for recording the time extensions granted by the Excise authorities does not exist, the form is maintained in the current release by considering similar future requirements.

Navigation to India Localization > Transaction > Apply time Extension.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Trans Name	(Required)	ENTER	The user needs to pick up either OSP Transaction or Sales return.
Vendor/Customer Name	(Required)	EDIT HELP PICK	The user need to enter valid Customer/Vendor Name.
User Ref. No.	(Optional)	EDIT HELP PICK	Reference No. can be entered here. The user need to enter valid Customer/Vendor Name.

After querying the OSP or Sales Transaction, the user can enter extended time limit for a transaction and create a record then the due date gets extended by using the below mentioned form.

Navigation to India Localization > Transaction > Apply time Extension.

Trans Name, Vendor Name, User Ref No., Trans Date, Original Due Date Extended Due date is displayed as per referenced transaction.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Sl. No.	(Required)		Sl. No. is a system generated Serial No.
Ext Days	(Required)		You can enter Number of Days for Extension.
Status	(Required)	PICK	Select Status from drop list. The Options available are Applied, Approved and Rejected. Initially it will be applied. It can be changed to Approved or Rejected.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Due Date	(Displayed)		Display only field giving the Due Date after applying the Time Extension.

Master Organization RG Consolidation

If Multiple Organizations are defined within the same Excise Registered premises, user can opt to identify One Organization & Location Combination as "Master Organization" and all other Organizations needs to be treated as Child Organizations and should have the reference of the master Organization based on ECC code. In such type of setup, the Master Organization will be the Organization at which all excise registers should be generated.

The master child relationship among the Organization and location are used only to generate consolidated excise registers at Master Organization level. You need to submit 'India Master Org RG' request set in order to get Excise Registers consolidated at Master Organization.

Steps for running the Master Organization RG Consolidation:

- Ensure that proper setup is done to establish the relationship between the Master and Child Organizations. Please note that the Master Organization flag should be ticked in the Organization-Location record of the Master Organization.
- Organization Location defined, as Master Organization should be a Dummy Organization only used for Excise Reporting. No transactions should be done in the Master Organization Location directly.
- Master Organization Consolidation request set could be run at periodic intervals depending on the reporting requirements.

Master Org RG Entries Request Set

Navigate to Inventory > Reports > All > Request Set > Master Org RG Entries to run the request set. This request set consists of 4 requests, one each for consolidation RG23 A, C, PLA and RG1 Registers. Parameters for each of the requests are same:

Organization (Required) PICK HELP

Name of the Master Organization is to be given in this parameter.

Location (Required) PICK HELP

Name of the Master Organization Location is to be given in this parameter

After completion of the Request Set, the consolidated RG Entries and balances shall be available at the Master Organization Location. This request set is only a program to copy and consolidate the Child Organization records. Normal RG reports shall have to be used for viewing and printing the RG reports for the Master Organization. The entries for individual Child Organizations shall still be available and if required reports could be obtained for Child Organizations as well.

View Register Balance

This section gives us details of the various Register balances.

The user can view the Excise Registers RG23A Part-II, RG23C Part-II and PLA balances through this form.

Transactions RG Registers View Register Balance

After specifying the Operating Unit, Inventory Organization Name, Location and currency the user will get Excise Register balances in the Balances Block.

RG23A Part-II balance represents the balance available on Account of credit availed on Inputs.

RG23 A CESS Amount represents the balance available on Account of credit availed on Inputs.

RG23C Part-II balance represents the balance available on account of credits availed on capital goods.

RG23 C CESS Amount represents the balance available on Account of credit availed on capital goods

PLA Register represents the balance available in PLA Register.

PLA CESS represents the cess balance available in PLA Register.

View Item Definition

This view form has been designed to find the relevant Tax Information for an Item. Item definition provides the Localization information for an item with respect to Tax applicability for an Inventory Organization Location.

By invoking the screen India Local Find Item Information we can find the Tax Information relating to Localization. Items - Item Definition.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization Scope	(Required)	EDIT HELP PICK	User can select Organization scope which to enter Items definition. The Quick pick for Organization scope are Single or Single with Master or All Organizations.
Organization	(Optionally Required)	EDIT HELP PICK	When the user has Single or Single with Master Organization Scope then he need to pickup the Inventory Organization from the LOV.
Item/Description	(Required)	EDIT HELP PICK	Select the item from LOV for which you want to view the Item definition.
Localization Info			India Local Item Information form is invoked by opening the Localization Info Button and the information are defaulted from the Master Item regarding the Excise Flag, Modvat Flag, Item Class, Item Folio and Item Tariff.

The Standard Applications Item Information form can be invoked by clicking the **Open** button in this form and view the item categories, attributes and Revision details.

Outside Processing Transaction

Outside Processing (OSP) may happen in two circumstances:

1. Where processing is done without any additional material being input by the OSP Vendor
2. Where processing is done with additional use of materials

The case where additional material are used by the Vendor, the transaction is not being covered under Excise Rule 57(F)

Under Rule 57(F) of Excise, material may be sent outside the factory for processing on payment of specified percentage (presently 10%) of the value of the goods, which can be reversed provided the goods comeback within the specified (180) number of days. No additional material is permitted to be added by the vendor to ensure that the value

addition relates to labor only.

The above provisions of Excise pertaining to debiting (10% of the material cost as) duty and reversing the same once the OSP material is received back in total held goods only upto 31-March-2000. W.E.F 01-April-2000, there is no need to keep a manual track on overdue issues i.e those pending for more than 180 days. The duty on such issues has to be calculated manually and debited to the duty paying register through RG 23 Manual Entry Screen.

Basic Business Needs

The India Local OPM outside functionality satisfies the following requirements of Tracking Goods sent for Outside Processing:

- Track Issue of Process Material
- Track Receipt of Process Material
- Select Payment Register at the time of Issue and Receipt

Major Features

Maintenance of details of 57F(4).

User is provided with facility to maintain the details of 57F(4) and select Payment Registers at the time of Issue and Receipt of Process Material.

Prerequisites:

- A Production batch should be created giving all the issue and receivable items and WIP warehouse should be defined as on OSP warehouse in the Warehouse Attributes Form.
- A Purchase Order for conversion charges should be attached to the above production batch in the Purchasing Module.
- The credit entries can be passed only after receiving the last consignment of material even if the material is received in batches (staggered delivery). In India Local OPM this can happen only when the OSP batch is closed.

Outside Processing Transaction

By using India Local OPM features, issue and receipt of goods for subcontracting can be tracked based on parameters setup in the Additional Organization Information, duty will be debited at the time of removal of goods and the same can be credited on receipt of the goods. If there is no need to pay on removal of goods for subcontracting, user needs to take care to setup ZERO in the OSP percentage field of Additional Organization Information. User needs to keep a manual track for the receipt of goods and if the goods are not received back in 180 days, duty needs to be worked out

manually and amount should be debited in paying duty registers through RG23 Manual Entry Screen.

Prerequisites:

- All Items sent for Outside Processing must exist in Item Master.
- OPS Relation is properly defined.
- All issues for Outside Processing takes place from OPM Inventory and receiving happens into OPM Inventory.
- Excise records will get generated if the item being issued for outside processing has the attribute of Excise Flag 'YES'.

In Oracle Financials for India additional setups are required.

- In Organization Parameters under Taxation Parameters alternative region enter Outside Processing Return Days and Outside Processing Excise Percentage you want to default in 57F (4) Challan.
- While defining OSP Item the Excise and Cenvat flags should be set to YES.

In India Local Oracle Process Manufacturing OSP transactions are handled through production batches. When a WIP warehouse in a production batch is a warehouse marked as OSP Warehouse in Localization the date will be populated into OSP tables. A Purchase Order has to be created for the processing charges and should be received in OPM so that it can be passed to AP for Payment of these processing charges. As these processing charges are treated as one of the ingredients, cost rollup will consider all the costs correctly.

Under Localization following additional steps or processes are involved:

- As soon as a production batch is released i.e. production batch having OSP marked warehouse as WIP warehouse the relevant details are populated in localization OSP table.
- Go to OSP Transactions Screen. You are required to verify the details populated and attach a purchase order raised for the processing charges. There you have to give the values for the items so that the excise duty payable will be calculated basing on the value and the percentage specified in the organization additional information form. You have to select a register for payment of this duty. At this point there are no RG registers hit.
- When the batch is certified RG Registers are hit with the excise payable and quantities depending upon the batch actual consumption of ingredients.
- When the actual quantities of product are given, RG registers will hit for the quantities. At this point reversal of excise credit will not take place.

- When the batch is closed, you can go to the OSP transactions –OSP receipts form and select a register and post the excise receivable amount to RG register.

OSP Issue

Navigate to India OPM Process Execution > Production Mgmt > OSP Transactions.

Sub-letting, job-work or Out Side Processing is a common business requirement. Basic information regarding the OSP transaction is captured using this screen. Vendor Name, Form number is very vital. Issue batch number is used as reference. Only WIP warehouse can be an OSP warehouse.

Issue Ref No: It can be selected from a lookup. Lookup consists of all the batch numbers of production batches released and where the WIP warehouse is marked as OSP warehouse.

Date: The date on which the above OSP issue is made.

Type: Enter whether it is an OSP Issue or OSP Receipt.

PO Number: It can be selected from a lookup. Lookup consists of all the purchase order numbers where at least one line item is on inventory item or expense item for OSP labor charges.

Select Payment Registers

Navigate to India OPM Process Execution > Production > OSP Transactions > (B) OSP Lines > (B) Select Payment Registers.

This screen will show the balances available in all the three Registers – RG 23 A Part II, RG 23 C Part II and PLA.

You can enter the Excise amount to be debited will be entered here with break up. Having done the entry, the register selection can be made through the radio button displayed against each of the above three registers.

OSP Receipt

Navigate to India OPM Process Execution > Production Mgmt > OSP Transactions > (B) OSP Lines.

All the fields are display only fields. These fields are populated based on the ref no (Batch No) entered on the previous screen.

If the batch status is closed Select Register will be enabled. You must select a register to credit the excise amount. On selection of Excise Register 'Post RGII Entry' push button will be enabled. On clicking this push button excise register RG II entry will be made. If the receivable excise amount is null , you need not select any register.

The following accounting entries are passed in the localization at the time of claiming the receivable excise amount.

Dr. CENVAT RM/CG Excise duty

Cr. Excise Paid Excise duty

Item No: Displays the Item Number.

UOM: Displays the Unit of Measure of the item. This is the primary unit of measure of the item.

Unit Price: Displayed unit rate of each item.

Plan Qty: The total expected quantity will be displayed.

Received In due date: The total quantity received with in the due date will be displayed here. Due date will be calculated taking batch certify date as the start date and considering the no of days mentioned OSP Return days field mentioned in the organization additional information screen.

Received after due date: The total quantity that is received after the due date.

Total qty: The total quantity received before and after the due date. Transaction Details push button will take you to the screen where individual receipt quantities along with date of receipt will be displayed.

Payable Excise

The payable excise amount will be calculated and displayed. The excise amount payable will depend upon the value of batch ingredients and OSP excise percentage mentioned in the Organization Additional Information Form.

Receivable Excise

Displayed field. The receivable excise amount will be calculated based on the payable excise, expected quantity of the batch output and actual quantity received before due date. If total quantity is received before the due date then receivable excise amount will be equal to the payable excise. Other wise it will be proportionately calculated.

Processing Inter Organization Transfer Transactions

Oracle Financials for India Inter Organization Transfer helps in transfer of material between Inventory Units. Transfer of materials can be either from manufacturing to trading unit or vice versa. Existing form of Inventory Transfer of Oracle Base Inventory has been added with two new buttons at the bottom of the screen to meet the Indian Tax Requirements. Similar to the Internal Sales Order Cycle, the user needs to define the Receiving Organization as the Internal Customer in the Sending Organization. Item Category and Tax Category needs to be defined for the Item to be shipped from the Sending Organization to the Receiving Organization. This needs to be defined and attached in the Internal Customers set up. Tax defaulting hierarchy in the Inter Organization Transfer is similar to Oracle Financials for India process of Tax Defaulting for Sales Order.

Navigate to India Local Inventory > Transactions > IL Inter Organization Transfer. This opens the Base Inventory form of Inter Organization Transfer. Before making a

shipment ensure that all Oracle Base Inventory setup is completed.

Click Transaction Lines to view the base detailed transaction form. Match and Taxes button enable Inter Organization Transfer specific to Indian requirements.

Based on the defaulting logic defined and setups for the item transacted, the Tax Category will be defaulted. You can view the tax lines by clicking Taxes in the form. You can modify the taxes like add new tax lines, delete defaulted tax lines and alter precedence of existing tax lines.

Note: While defining the Shipping Networks for the Organizations ensure that Inter Organization Transfer Charges Type is set to None. If the same is set to any other type, India Local tax engine neither considers that in the valuation of the Inventory nor in the tax lines.

Close the taxes form after saving your changes to get back to the transaction details form. Save the transfer transaction to update and confirm the transaction and restrict further modifications. Saving the inventory transfer record also generates the Excise and VAT Invoice Numbers when the item has Excise and VAT Taxes. The Invoice numbers generated on saving the transaction are shown in a separate form.

Field	Description
Line Number	Line Number of the item being transacted.
Exc. Inv. No.	Excise Invoice Number generated for the Transaction if the item is excisable and transaction has Excise Type of Taxes.
Vat Inv. No.	VAT Invoice Number generated for the Transaction if the item is defined in the VAT Item Classification and transaction has VAT Type of Taxes.
Item	Gives the description of the Item being shipped.
Quantity	Displays the Quantity being shipped for the Item against the transaction.
From Org	Displays the name of the Organization from where the goods have been shipped for this transaction.

Field	Description
To Org	Displays the name of the To Organization, where the goods have been shipped for this transaction.
From Subinv.	Displays the Sub Inventory of the Shipping Organization from where the goods have been shipped for this transaction.
To Subinv.	Displays the Sub Inventory of the Receiving Organization to which the goods have been shipped for this transaction.

The register updates for the various type of Inter Organization Transfer from Excise perspective are:

Shipping Organization Item Attribute	Registers to be Updated In Shipping Organization	Receiving Organization Item Attribute	Registers to be Updated In Receiving Organization
RMIN	RG23 A Part 1	RMIN	RG23 A Part 1
RMIN	RG23 A Part 1	FGIN	RG 1
RMIN	RG23 A Part 1	CGIN	RG23 C Part 1
RMIN	RG23 A Part 1	CCIN	RG23 A Part 1
FGIN	RG 1	RMIN	RG23 A Part 1
FGIN	RG 1	FGIN	RG 1
FGIN	RG 1	CGIN	RG23 C Part 1
FGIN	RG 1	CCIN	RG23 A Part 1
CGIN	RG23 C Part 1	RMIN	RG23 A Part 1
CGIN	RG23 C Part 1	FGIN	RG 1

Shipping Organization Item Attribute	Registers to be Updated In Shipping Organization	Receiving Organization Item Attribute	Registers to be Updated In Receiving Organization
CGIN	RG23 C Part 1	CGIN	RG23 C Part 1
CGIN	RG23 C Part 1	CCIN	RG23 A Part 1
CCIN	RG23 A Part 1	RMIN	RG23 A Part 1
CCIN	RG23 A Part 1	FGIN	RG 1
CCIN	RG23 A Part 1	CGIN	RG23 C Part 1
CCIN	RG23 A Part 1	CCIN	RG23 A Part 1

To view register entries navigate to Tools > View Registers after saving the transfer record.

In case of Direct Organization transfer you need not record the receipt of material as the quantities in the Receiving Organization gets updated automatically on shipment. Excise and VAT claims for the same is performed by the system online without any user intervention. The costing for the item also gets updated based on the nature of the tax lines in the Tax Category. You can view register entries of the receiving organization by querying the transfer document from the Receiving Organization Inventory responsibility.

Assessable price for the Transaction is picked up from the Customer Additional Information form for Excise and VAT Taxes. If the same is not defined, it takes the value from the Item Cost for the item being shipped.

In case of In Transit Inventory Organization Transfer, you must receive goods as normal receipt and follow the same process of claiming CENVAT and VAT tax credit. In the Receipts, the transaction can be captured through the Shipment Number or through various filters available in the query form.

The default Document Sequence followed for Excise Invoice Number Generation is that of the Domestic Series. The same sequence is followed for the Direct and In Transit Inter Organization Transfers. VAT Invoice Number generation is based on the Default Document Type set up done against the Regime Registration Number of the Organization. The same sequence is followed for the Direct and In Transit Inter Organization Transfers.

The India Local tax engine generates Accounting Entries only for the items related to Localization Taxes. Oracle Base Inventory will generate the accounting entries for the basic value of Inventory transferred and for variances if any in case of Standard Costing

in Receiving Organization.

Inter Organization Transfer of Capital Goods

When Capital Goods are being transferred in the same year of purchase, the Accrued Excise Credit on Capital Goods needs to be claimed in the Sending Organization. This claim will be done by the system automatically and the accounting entry for the same will also be generated on matching the line quantity with the original receipt.

You can match the shipment quantity against a specific Receipt to claim the balance accrued excise credit. The system will prompt you to match the shipment with its receipt when you save the record without matching. This option of selecting the receipt from which the claim is to be made is optional and can be ignored when the Capital Goods are more than a year old or hundred percent excise credit has already been availed.

Once the claim for the Capital Goods is carried out, the goods can be sent as normal duty paid goods by charging the relevant rate of Excise Duty. Transfer of Capital Goods is available only for In Transit Inter Organization Transfer.

Similar to CENVAT Claim, you can claim the VAT accrued credit.

Click Match on the detail form to match against the relevant Receipt. You must ensure that the shipment is being matched to the correct receipt. The Match form contains all capital receipts that contain Excise or VAT type of taxes attached to it. You have the flexibility to apply the shipment quantity against multiple receipts. The system ensures that the sum of all quantities applied in the match form equals the shipment quantity. The claimed percentage is also shown in the CENVAT Receipt Details form to facilitate identification of the receipt.

Field Description	Description
Receipt Number	Displays various receipts numbers of the capital goods item being shipped by the Sending Organization.
Receipt Quantity	Displays the number of quantities received against the particular receipt.
Available Quantity	Quantity available for application. (Receipt Quantity – Sum of all Quantity Applied)
Excise Claimed Percentage	Displays the percentage of excise duty claimed against the receipt for CENVAT purpose. (Amount Claimed / Total Excise to be claimed)

Field Description	Description
VAT Claimed Percentage	Displays the percentage of VAT claimed against the receipt. (VAT Amount Claimed / Total VAT to be claimed)
Quantity to Apply	Quantities to be shipped for the Inter Organization Transfer needs to be entered in this column against which receipt the transaction is to be carried out.

Apart from claiming the accrued CENVAT and VAT claims by matching the shipment to a Receipt, rest of the process is same in the Sending Organization and in the Receiving Organization. Closing the CENVAT Receipt Details form reduces the pending quantity available against the receipt.

Note: Matching the receipt quantity also restricts modification of taxes in the tax screen. Thus all activities with respect to taxes such as addition or modification should be completed before matching the receipt quantities.

When line values are modified after completion of match activity, the system reverts the quantities that were already matched against the Receipts. You will need to re-match the shipped quantities in order to claim the balance accrued credit.

Inter Organization Transfer for Trading Organization

When material is transferred from a Trading Organization, the user has to match the shipment against a receipt in order to update the Localization Excise Registers. Unlike Manufacturing Organization where RG 1 is updated, RG23D register gets updated in case of a Trading Organization.

The Match receipts functionality allows you to satisfy all requirements related to a Trading Organization or location registered under the Central Excise Rules to pass on Excise Credit to the Customers. The Excise Duty tracked while receiving the goods in a Trading Organization can be allowed as CENVAT credit for the Customers. Thus, before confirming the shipment, you must allocate the excise duty involved during receipt of the excisable goods. While sending goods from the Trading Organization, you are required to track the exact amount of Duty paid by the Original Manufacturer for passing down the credit under CENVAT procedures. Clicking Match will let you match the required receipt against the shipment.

Field Description	Description
Customer name	Name of the Internal Customer will be displayed here.
Customer Number	Customer Number will be displayed here.
Quantity Invoiced	Shipped quantity will be displayed here.
Matched Quantity	Before matching, this field will be blank and after matching this field shows the matched quantity.
Item	Item code of the material shipped will be displayed here.
UOM	UOM of an item will be displayed here.
Transaction Type	Transaction type like Receipts and Return will be displayed here.
Supplier Invoice No	Supplier Invoice Number for a particular receipt will be displayed here.
Quantity in Receipt UOM	UOM of the item in the Receipt line will be displayed here.
Received	Quantity received in a particular Receipt will be displayed here.
Available	Available Quantity in a particular Receipt will be displayed here.
Apply	This represents the proposed match quantity. This will be filled by the system for a Release Quantity if the User selected Automatic Matching. The User can also enter number of quantity manually for matching.
Quantity in Issue - UOM	UOM of the item in the Issue line will be displayed here.

Field Description	Description
Available	Available Quantity in a particular Issue will be displayed here, this is equivalent to Available receipt quantity.
Apply	This represents the match quantity.
Receipt Number	Receipt Number will be displayed here.
Receipt Date	Receipt Date will be displayed here.
Duty Per Unit	Excise Duty per unit as per receipt line will be displayed here.
SH Cess	Cess per unit as per receipt line will be displayed here.

Closing the RG23D Register Entries India Local (match claim) form reduces the pending quantity available against the receipt.

Note: Matching the receipt quantity also restricts modification of taxes in the tax screen. Thus all activities with respect to taxes such as addition or modification should be completed before matching the receipt quantities. When line values are modified after completion of match activity, the system reverts the quantities that were already matched against the Receipts. You will need to re-match the shipped quantities in order to claim the balance accrued credit.

View Inter Organization Transactions

View Interorg Excise / VAT Details facilitates to view the Inter Organization Transactions. This form is only a view form and no modifications can be made to the form. Navigate to India Local Inventory > Transactions > View Interorg Excise / VAT Details.

Field Description	Description
Find Excise/VAT Details	

Field Description	Description
From Organization	Select the Name of the Organization form where the Inter Organization Transfer has taken place.
To Organization	Select the name of the Organization to where the goods are shipped at the time of transacting the Inter Organization Transfer.
From Date	Starting from this date the Inter Organization Transactions will be part of the Query criteria.
To Date	End date of the Query Criteria for the Inter Organization records to be displayed.
Excise Invoice No	Excise Invoice Number for the Inter Organization Transfer being generated at the time of transaction creation. Based on this the query criteria the record(s) will be displayed. If a particular Excise Invoice Number is given then the same is displayed.
VAT Invoice No	VAT Invoice Number for the Inter Organization Transfer being generated at the time of transaction creation. Based on this the query criteria the record(s) will be displayed. If a particular VAT Invoice Number is given then the same is displayed.

Reports

This section provides overview and detailed description of these reports:

Tax List Report

Excise Duty Claim for RMA Report

India-Tax List Report

This Report gives you the List of Tax Category for an Item Class and its associated Tax Code & Tax type. The user can view and review this report before defining a New Tax Category.

Report Submission

Use the Request Transaction Reports form and enter India-**Tax List Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters:

Tax Category Name: PICK HELP (optional)

Oracle Financials for India accepts Tax Category name as an optional parameter. If you do not give any value to this field, system will print all the Tax Category names defined in the system till date.

Item Class ID: PICK HELP (optional)

Oracle Financials for India accepts an optional Item Class also.

Tax Name: PICK HELP

Oracle Financials for India accepts Tax Name as an optional parameter. If you do not give any value to this field, system will print all the Tax Names defined in the system till date.

Category Start Date: (Optional)

Oracle Financials for India accepts Category Start Date as an optional parameter. This is to produce the report to your choice. Transactions with Tax Categories defined, on or after the date will be selected for reporting.

Category End Date: (Optional)

Oracle Financials for India accepts Category End Date as an optional parameter. This is to produce the report to your choice. Transactions with Tax Categories defined on or before the date will be selected for reporting. Blank End date means, no check is made on end dates.

Tax name Start Date: (Optional)

Oracle Financials for India accepts Tax Name Start Date as an optional parameter. This is to produce the report to your choice. Transactions with Tax Name defined, on or after the date will be selected for reporting.

Tax name End Date: (Optional)

Oracle Financials for India accepts Tax Name End Date as an optional parameter. This is to produce the report to your choice. Transactions with Tax Name defined on or before the date will be selected for reporting. Blank End date means, no check is made on end dates.

Report Headings

Report Headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists information on Various Tax Categories and Tax Names defined in the system.

Column Headings:

Tax Category

Item Class Code
Category effective date from
Category effective date to
Tax Name
Amount
UOM
Rate
Adhoc Flag
Tax Name effective date from

India - Excise Duty Claim for RMA Report

This Report gives you the Amount that can be claimed from Excise Authorities on the Excise amount of a RMA Receipts.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local INV module**) form and enter **India- Excise Duty Claim For RMA Receipts** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Customer Name: PICK (Optional)

The User wants to see the RMA Receipt from Particular Customer and the Excise Claimable amount, then he can specify the Customer Name here.

Customer Number

Customer Number of the above Customer will be defaulted here.

RMA No

The User can enter specific RMA Number

Start Date (Required)

End Date: (Required)

Report Headings

Report Headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

RMA No

RMA Line

RMA Date

RMA Type

Sub Inventory

The Delivered Sub Inventory for the Return material.

Customer Name

Customer Number

Ex.Invoice Number

Original Excise Invoice Number in which the goods where sent

Ex.Invoice Date

Original Excise Invoice Date in which the goods where sent

Excise Due Amount

Excise duty amount that can be claimed from the Excise Department on account of an return.

India Local Purchasing

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Defining Tax Overview
- Outside Processing Transactions
- Receiving Corrections
- Mass Tax Update
- Transactions Handled
- Encumbrance Accounting
- Setting Up India Local Purchasing
- Managing Purchasing Transactions
- Receiving Corrections
- Using India - Mass Tax Update
- Receipts (Localized)
- India Localization Receipt Details
- Inquiry
- Reports

Defining Tax Overview

Businesses in India must pay to the Supplier Taxes related to Central, State, and City Tax Authorities on most of the goods and services that they purchase. Tax Handling helps you to manage taxes for Purchase Orders, Requisitions, Request for Quotations, Quotations, Releases and Receipts.

The Tax Handling functionality lets you satisfy all your Tax requirements related to Purchasing. You can:

- Define Taxes of Excise, Customs, Sales Tax, Value Added Tax, Central Sales Tax and other Type of Taxes
- Define Item Category lists and attach them to the Suppliers and Supplier Sites to enable Tax defaulting.
- Define Tax Categories with Item Classes for last level of Tax defaulting.
- Define precedence for calculation of Taxes to handle Tax-on-Tax Type of calculations including cumulative and compounded Tax calculations.
- Define Adhoc Taxes. The Taxes that do not directly depend on the transaction value can be defined as Adhoc Tax and appropriate value can be assigned during the transaction
- Calculate Taxes in multiple currencies
- Define Tax Recoverable information and the same will be used for Inventory Valuation.
- Track other costs incidental to the Purchase transaction. The same will be used for valuation of the Item.
- Define Third Party Taxes. Separate Invoices are generated for Third Party Taxes.
- Default Taxes on to documents that are created based on other documents.
- Define Tax Registration details of the Supplier, which can be used for Statutory Reports.
- Carry forward taxes defaulted and added to a Purchase Order to Receipts.
- Carry forward taxes defaulted and added to a RMA to Receipts.
- Carry forward taxes defaulted and added to a Internal Sales Order to Receipts.
- Control modification of taxes defaulted on Purchase Receipts
- Claim CENVAT during Receipt. Else, can claim it manually after Receipt.
- Allow corrections to quantities.
- Create Return to Vendor Transactions with respective Tax Implications.
- Receive unordered material.

Quote Analysis at the Landed Cost

The quotations are analyzed based on the non-recoverable localization taxes for the calculation of Per Landed Unit Cost. This will not consider the CENVAT able Taxes and VAT Taxes.

Excise Defaulting for PO

While creating the Purchase Order, Excise information defined will be defaulted. If the Purchase Order is created from a Quotation, then the taxes defined for the Quotation will be considered. Tax defaulting will be proportional to the quantity specified at the PO level.

Taxes at Time of Receipt

When the material is received against a Purchase Order, the taxes defined at the PO level will default. Defaulting will be proportional to the quantity received. Since the taxes specified on the Invoice are actually applicable, user will be able to modify the Taxes as per the Invoice. Localization provides the functionality to Modify the Taxes at the time of Receipt. You can effectively use this functionality, when there are changes in Tax Rates due to change in the statute/budget etc. In case of any change in Taxes from the PO, the user needs to take care to update the *Taxes Immediately* while performing the Receipt. Tax changes will not be allowed once the user comes out from the Receipt screen.

Receipt of Unordered Material and Applicable Taxes

For Unordered Receipts, users will not be able to attach or specify the Taxes applicable while creating Receipt. As a result the Tax Amount will not be calculated or defaulted (as the item price and currency is not known). Taxes defined at the time of purchasing will be applicable here. Tax can be attached or modified to Unordered Receipt in Receipt (Localized) window after matching to PO, this can be achieved based on "Allow tax change on Receipts flag" set in Additional information. If you set Allow Tax change on Receipts to Y, accounting and RG is updated when Receipt localized form is closed. If Allow Tax change on Receipts is set to N, then RG and accounting will be passed when matched to purchase order.

CENVAT Records and Registers

You have an option to generate consolidated CENVAT Report or to continue with RG 23 Registers. Option has been provided to the user either to avail CENVAT credit immediately on Receipt of the goods or to defer taking credit for a later time. In the case of Capital Goods, provision to avail partial credit at the time of receipt and balance later is being provided.

Payments to Vendors Other Than PO Vendor

Provision to pay to the Vendor other than the PO Vendor is provided. This will be required for paying the services offered by other Vendors related to that PO. An approved Invoice for the Non-PO Vendor will be created on running an India Concurrent for Third Party Invoices program. This functionality of Oracle Financials for India can be effectively used for expenses like freight, insurance etc. where payment in normal case will be done directly to such agencies.

PO/Receipt Matching

You have an option to specify whether the Invoice need to be matched to a Receipt or to a Purchase Order. If the user opts for 'match to PO', at the time of matching, the Localization Taxes attached to PO will be taken into consideration and Taxes will be apportioned based on the quantity matched. In this case taxes will be calculated based on the taxes defined in the Purchase Order.

If the user opts for Receipt Matching, system will work out the Taxes based on the Taxes available for the particular Receipt and based on the matched quantity, Taxes will be apportioned.

In India, as the occurrence of variance in the Taxes defined in PO with actual receipt being very frequent, it is suggested to opt for Receipt Matching, so that the taxes in AP will be in sync with the taxes at the time of Receipt.

Automatic Creation of Invoices Based On Receipts

Pay on Receipt functionality in Oracle Applications will also consider Taxes Payable to the PO Vendor for the payment of Receipts entered. Localization supports Pay on Receipts based on Receipt Number as well as Packing Slip Number. If the user opts for Packing Slip Number, he need to take care to enter the Packing Slip Number at the time of creating a Receipt. Pay on Receipt program takes into account the RTV Transactions against the Receipt.

Purchase Returns

While performing Return to Vendor transaction, system can take care of the reversal of CENVAT Credit that needs to be done before removal of goods. Based on the user-defined parameters, the proportionate amount of CENVAT Credit availed will get reversed in Excise Records *. The user can generate the Excise Invoice Number that needs to be issued for such removals **. Provision for defining user definable prefixes for the Excise document that is generated for RTV transactions is also provided.

System will put a hold to RTV transaction for a CENVAT able Item on which credit was not availed. In such cases, user needs to take credit and process RTV transaction from Return to Vendor India Form. This check has been built for ensuring that payment of duty does not happen if credit is not availed.

* The Excise Register updated on RTV transaction depends on Register preferences. The credit in PLA will be updated when the PLA Preference is set to '1'.

** Excise Invoice Number will be generated only when you select process action as "Generate"

CENVAT on Additional Customs Duty (CVD) Paid

Provision to allow users to claim CENVAT for the Additional Customs Duty paid, if applicable. While availing the CENVAT it will be restricted to the percentage specified for availing CENVAT at the tax level. Also, the appropriate Excise registers will be updated.

Non - CENVAT Customs Duty

For the taxes where CENVAT cannot be claimed or the percentage of Customs Duty for which the CENVAT is not available, acquisition cost of the item will be increased to that effect.

CENVAT Accounting on CVD

The process of claiming CENVAT is similar to that of the Excise Duty CENVAT. The accounts set for the BOE Account will be used in this case.

Currency Change for Customs Duty

Since, the Customs Duty is to be paid in the Functional Currency (INR), you are allowed to change the applicable Currency at the transaction level. However, the provision to change Currency will depend upon the parameters set while Defining the Tax in the India Local Tax Definition option.

Customs Duty Payment Before Receiving Material

Since, the Customs Duty is always paid in advance. i.e. the amount is paid before the material is received in stores, there is a facility where the duty could be paid before receiving the material. For this purpose, an on Account (prepayment) payment can be made in the name of Customs Authorities. Bill of Entry (BOE) as given by Customs Authorities is then entered in the system. BOE is settled against the prepayment.

Bill of Entry (BOE) on Receipt

Provision to apply the BOE to the Receipt is required. Only the fully paid Bill of Entries will be considered for application at the time of Receipt. This will identify the BOE used for any particular Receipt. The Bill of Entry can only be applied against the Customs Duty type of Taxes i.e. Basic and Additional Customs Duty.

Applying Bill of Entries (BOE) to PO Receipts

During Receipts, the BOE amount applied to the line will be considered as the applicable Customs Duty Amount, instead of the Amount specified at the Receipt Level.

Reversal of Taxes on Purchase Returns

In the event of Purchase Returns, all the taxes applicable to the item will be reversed and for Average Costing Organization the new Average Cost of the Item will re-calculated.

Mass Tax Updates

Mass Tax Update is a batch program to recalculate taxes applicable on the Open Documents. You can use this program to process Open Documents of the selected Document Type. The program uses the localization 3-way defaulting mechanism to derive the Revised Taxes that are applicable to a document. Optionally, you can map the Tax Categories (through request parameters) to replace the existing tax lines with those defined in the New Tax Category. As you process, a record of all documents considered for processing will be maintained.

Bulk Claim CENVAT After Receipts

You can process the Receipt lines to be claimed in claim CENVAT screen line by Line. This option can be used to process each line independently. Else, you can use the option of Bulk Claim CENVAT on Receipts. You can enter values related to Excise Invoice Number and Date on each of the lines and then check 'Check All' and press the 'Claim' Button to process all the selected records simultaneously, through one concurrent request.

Receipt of Goods from Third Party Excise Vendor

Where goods are received from a third party Vendor and an Excise Invoice is issued, then you can update the Excise Vendor name in the 'Claim CENVAT on Receipts' screen. The Name and Registration details of this Vendor will be considered for updating Excise Registers.

Outside Processing Transactions

The Outside Processing Feature of Oracle Financials for India provides the functionality of tracking the goods sent to a Sub-Contractor for processing. This feature provides you with reports that you can use to review the status of each Challan and track each issue. You need to keep a manual track on overdue issues i.e., those pending for more than 180 days. The duty on overdue issues has to be calculated manually and debited to the

duty paying register through RG 23 Manual entry screen.

The Outside Processing functionality lets you satisfy all your needs on Tracking of goods sent for outside processing. You can:

- Create OSP Challan based on the OSP Purchase Order, approve the same
- Create Manual OSP Challans in case of staggered material dispatches.
- Track Receipt of Processed Material
- Authorize issues and Receipts
- Generate reports to maintain private records of useful information

By using the Localization features, goods that need to be sent for Sub-contracting can be tracked through a Challan. Based on the parameters set up in the Additional Organization Information, duty will be debited at the time of removal of goods and the same can be credited on receipt of the goods. Hence there is no need to pay duty on removal of goods for Sub-contracting, user need to take care to set up zero in the OSP percentage field of Additional Organization Information. Different reports are being provided by Localization to track the dispatch and receipt of goods sent under OSP transactions. User needs to keep a manual track for the receipt of goods by monitoring OSP reports and if the goods are not received back within 180 days, duty needs to be worked out manually and the amount should be debited in the duty paying register through RG 23 Manual Entry screen.

Prerequisites:

- All items sent for outside processing must exist in Organization items and outside processing item attribute is enabled.
- OSP relation is properly defined.
- All issues for outside processing take place from inventory and receiving happens into Inventory.
- Excise records will get generated if the item being issued for outside processing has the attribute of Excise flag - set to 'Yes'.
- Standard Oracle Applications supports Outside Processing Operations in Oracle WIP. In Oracle Financials for India - user will be able to monitor the movement of goods to the Sub-contractor.
- In Oracle WIP when material is moved to queue of OSP Operation, an approved Requisition is created in interface tables. Then we run Requisition Import to populate the Requisition in PO Module. Using this requisition we auto create PO and approve the PO. When we receive material it is directly updated in WIP Operations.

Under Localization following additional steps or processes are involved:

- Go to 57F4 Dispatch approval Screen. You are required to verify the details populated, update the actual Items and quantities being dispatched and approve 57F4 Form for Dispatch. This will generate Form (Challan) Number.
- 57F4 Forms are created on the basis of BOM components defined for the Item being sub contracted. In case the issue of material to the sub contractor is in a staggered manner (items or quantities), Enter Manual 57F4 Form can be used for the subsequent material dispatches. Each dispatch in the Manual 57F4 generates a separate Challan Number.
- Receive the Items against the PO, 57F4 receipt quantity will get updated.
- On final Receipt of Material go to 57F4 Receipt Approval window and Approve the Receipt.
- If an OSP item is returned, a fresh 57F4 will be generated and then steps 1 to 4 should be followed.

Under Localization following additional setups are required.

- In Organization parameters under Taxation Parameters alternative region enter Outside Processing Return Days and Outside Processing Excise Percentage you want to default in 57F4 Challan.
- While defining OSP Item the Excise and CENVAT flag should be set to YES.

Populating 57F4 details on moving material for Outside Processing

In Oracle WIP when material is moved to queue of OSP operation, an approved requisition is created in interface tables. Then we run Requisition Import to populate the Requisition in PO Module. Using this Requisition we auto create PO and approve the PO. When we Receive Material it is directly updated in WIP Operations.

Under Localization following additional steps or processes are involved:

- As soon as a PO of OSP type is approved the relevant details are populated in 57F4 table.
- Go to 57F4 Dispatch Approval Screen. You are required to verify the details populated, update the actual Items and quantities being dispatched and approve 57F4 Form for Dispatch. This will generate Form (Challan) Number.
- 57F4 Forms are created on the basis of BOM Components defined for the Item being Sub Contracted. In case the issue of material to the Sub-contractor is in a staggered manner (items or quantities), the Manual 57F4 Form can be used for the subsequent Material dispatches. Each dispatch in the Manual 57F4 generates a separate Challan

Number.

- Receive the items against the PO, 57F4 receipt quantity will get updated .
- On final Receipt of Material to 57F4 Receipt Approval window and approve the Receipt.
- If an OSP item is returned, a fresh 57F4 will be generated and then steps 2 to 4 should be followed.

Support for User-defined Limit Days

Users will be able to define applicable validity period in number of days for each type of Excise Transaction. These days will be checked while providing Excise treatment. Out Side Processing Material is required to be received in 180 days. Other wise differential duty, based on actual duty on goods not received, has to be paid.

Approve 57F4 Dispatch

Using this Form the user can find out the 57F4 dispatch Forms for a PO or a Vendor and the same can be Approved.

Form Approved in this Form is the Primary Form for a particular OSP PO. System creates the 57F4 form comprising all the WIP Components required for the specific WIP Operation attached to OSP PO in the Outside Processing Details. If the WIP Operation is the First Operation, only the Components are to be dispatched to the Sub Contractor. If the WIP Operation is the second or higher, the intermediate assembly of earlier operations along with the Components required for the current operation need to be dispatched to the Sub Contractor. Hence an additional item line with the PO OSP Item description is created in the 57F4 forms for such OSP Purchase Orders. The PO OSP Item Description could be provided in such a way to identify with the Intermediate Assembly. This is a specific workaround to meet the India specific OSP Excise requirement.

It is not mandatory to dispatch all the components or their full quantities in the Primary Form itself. If the dispatches are done in a staggered manner, the first batch could be dispatched through the Primary form. Subsequent dispatches could be done through the Manual 57F4 Forms.

Transactions Outside Processing Approve 57F4 dispatch Find. The field wise description of the screen is given in the table below for your ready reference.

Field Description	Type	Action		Description
PO Number	(Optional)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Select PO Number from LOV to find and review or approve Dispatch / Receipt
Vendor Name	(Optional)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Select Vendor Name from LOV to find and review or approve Dispatches/Receipts for that Vendor.
Form Date	(Optional)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Select Form Date from LOV to find and review or approve Dispatch / Receipt.

Transactions Outside Processing Approve 57F4 Dispatch

Field Description	Type	Action		Description
Organization Name, Location	(Display only)			These fields will show the Organization and its Location in the selected PO.
Form Number	(Generated)	HELP		This will get generated automatically on approval of Dispatch
Form Date	(Display only)			This will be the date on which PO was approved and the relevant data was populated.
Supplier Name	(Display only)			This field will display the Supplier Name as per the corresponding PO.
Dispatch Date	(Required)	EDIT PIC	HELP	You can enter future date as dispatch date and time. Limit of days will be calculated from this date according to the transaction.
Maximum days permitted	(Display only)			This field will have default value from Organization parameters.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Receive upto	(Display only)		This field will show the Date by which you need to receive the material back from Vendor.
Dispatch Register	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP Select Register in which you want to debit the CENVAT Credit Reversal. PICK is available which will show the Register Name and current balance available.
Entry Number	(Display only)		On approval of dispatch entry is made in the selected Register and Entry Number is generated.
Receipt Register	(Display only)	PICK	This will always be RG 23 A Part II, as per the legal requirement.
Entry Number	(Display only)		On approval of Receipt entry is made in RG 23 A Part II and Entry Number is generated
In Lines			
Assembly	(Display only)		This will show the assembly as per WIP Work Order.
Description	(Display only)		Description of Assembly will be defaulted as defined in Item Definition
Job Name	(Display only)		Pick the Job Name from LOV
Item, Description	(Display only)		These fields will show Item Code and Description

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Unit of Measure			Unit of Measure for the Item being dispatched. Primary UOM of the Item shall be defaulted. However other UOM's could be used if UOM conversion is defined for the Item. The quantity and rate details shall be automatically recalculated based on the UOM conversions defined
Identification	(Display only)		Enter Identification Mark if any. There is no validation for this field.
Tariff Code	(Display only)		Tariff Code will be defaulted from Item Definition. User can change the same. There is no validation for this field.
Dispatch Quantity			This is the Quantity as per Purchase Order. This could be modified based on the Actual Quantity being dispatched in the current form.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Item Rate	(Display only)		<p>Value is defaulted in this field in the following order:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. List Price from Price list attached combination of Item, Vendor, Vendor Site and UOM Code. 2. List Price from Price List attached for the combination of Item, Vendor (Null Site) and UOM Code. 3. List Price for Item, Organization combination in Item Definition 4. Item Cost for Organization, Item <p>This can be updated as per the valuation for excise per unit of OSP item.</p>
Dispatch value	(Display only)		$\text{Dispatch value} = \text{Dispatch Quantity} * \text{Item Rate}$
Excise Rate	(Display only)		<p>Excise rate will be defaulted from Organization Parameters. You can change if required as per legal provisions. This is percentage rate on Dispatch value and not a per unit rate.</p>
Dispatch Excise Amount	(Display only)		$\text{Dispatch Excise Amount} = \text{Dispatch value} * \text{Excise Rate}$
Processing Nature	(Display only)		<p>This will default from Operation Description of OSP operation from the related job. This can be edited if required.</p>

Enter Manual 57F4

This form can be used to create a Manual 57F4 for sending material for Outside Processing and view the 57F4 Forms. Manual Forms can be created based on an OSP PO

or just on the basis of Supplier Information filled in the Query window.

Report Submission

If the Manual 57F4 Form is being created based on a OSP PO, the system checks for the dispatched quantity in the Primary Form. An entry is allowed in the Manual 57F4 Form only if the full quantity is not dispatched through the Primary Form. System does not allow to dispatch any additional material against the PO in excess of the materials required for the WIP Job linked to the OSP PO Item line. Use the Submit Requests (INV & PO Modules) Form and enter OSP Pending Receipts Report in the Name field to submit the report.

If the Manual 57F4 form being is created based on the Supplier, there is no linkage to the WIP Job and hence the update to the Form is entirely Manual. The system shall not default any Job related data while creating the Form entries - neither it updates the 'Return Quantity' value as there is no linkage to any PO in this case. The form updates have to be done manually based on manual controls of issue and receipt.

Transactions Outside Processing - Enter Manual 57F4

Field description	Type	Action	Description
PO Number	(Required/optional)	EDIT HELP PICK	Select PO Number from LOV if a PO has been raised for this OSP transaction, otherwise leave blank.
Vendor Name	Optional	EDIT HELP PICK	Select Vendor Name from LOV for whom the 57F4 is going to be created.
Vendor Site	Optional	EDIT HELP PICK	Select Vendor Site for the above Vendor from LOV relevant for a 57F4 transaction.

Click Open and enter values into the 57F4 - India Local Form based on the details below.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization	(Required/Defaulted)	ENTER	The user needs to enter the Inventory Organization name here. If the Manual 57F4 referred through a Purchase Order, then the PO Organization will be defaulted here.
Location	(Required)	ENTER	The users need to enter the Location of the above Inventory Organization where this Manual 57F4 is to be raised.
Form Number	(Display Only)		System generated Form Number will be displayed after completion and approval of a transaction.
Form Date	(Display Only)	ENTER	By default this will be Current Date.
Supplier Name	(Required/Defaulted)	ENTER	If the Manual 57F4 referred through a Purchase Order, then the PO Supplier Name will be defaulted here otherwise the user need to enter the Supplier Name.
Dispatch Date	(Display only)		By default Current Date and Time will be displayed here.
Supplier Name	(Required/Defaulted)	ENTER	If the Manual 57F4 referred through a Purchase Order, then the PO Supplier Name will be defaulted here otherwise the user need to enter the Supplier Name.
Max Days Permitted	(Display only)		This field will have default value from Organization Parameters.
Receive upto	(Display only)		This will be the cutoff date for Receiving back the OSP materials from the delivery date from the Vendor.
Registers Block			

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Dispatch Register	(Required)	ENTER	The users need to select the Excise Register to be used for this OSP transaction from the LOV.
Entry Number	(Display only)		On approval of dispatch entry in the selected register and Entry Number is generated and displayed here.
Receipt Register	(Display only)		This will always be RG23 A Part II as per the legal requirement.
Entry Number	(Display only)		On approval of Receipt Entry is made in RG 23 A Part-II and Entry Number is generated.
Line level	(Display / Required)		
Job Name	ENTER		Job Name associated in the PO will be defaulted here if the user enter Manual 57F4 with PO reference otherwise the user need to select the respective Job Name from the LOV.
Assembly	(Display only)		Assembly for the above Job Name will be displayed here.
Description	(Display only)		Description for the above Job Name will be displayed here.
Item	(Required)	ENTER	The user needs to select the Inventory Item from the LOV.
Description	(Display only)		Description of the above Inventory will display here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Unit of Measure	(Display only in PO linked Manual Forms)		Unit of Measure for the Item being dispatched. Primary UOM of the Item shall be defaulted. However other UOMs could be used if UOM conversion is defined for the Item.
Identification	(Display only)		Enter Identification Mark if any. There is no validation for this field.
Tariff Code	(Display only)		Tariff Code will be defaulted from Item Definition. User can change the same. There is no validation for this field.
Dispatch Quantity	(Required/Display only)		This is the Quantity as per Purchase Order or the user can enter the Dispatch Quantity.
Item Rate	(Display only)		List Price in Item Definition will be defaulted in this field. This can be updated as per the valuation for Excise Per Unit of OSP Item.
Dispatch value	(Display only)		Dispatch value = Dispatch Quantity * Item Rate
Excise Rate	(Display only)		Excise Rate will be defaulted from Organization Parameters. This is percentage rate on Dispatch value and not a per unit rate.
Dispatch Amount	Excise (Display only)		<p>Dispatch Excise Amount = Dispatch value * Excise Rate</p> <p>This amount of duty will be debited to the Selected Register of approval of Dispatch.</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Processing Nature	(Display only)		<p>This will default from Operation Description of OSP Operation from the related job and this can be edited if required. The user can enter the relevant processing details here if the Manual 57F4 is created without PO reference.</p> <p>After entering data press the Approve dispatch button, then the transaction will be saved and approved.</p>

Approval 57F4 Receipts

Through this form the user can find out the 57F4 Receipt and approve them. An automatic update feature is provided for the 'Return Quantity' field on Receipt of the materials against the PO. The 'Return Quantity' field is updated on Receipt in the following sequence:

- Primary Form
- Manual Form
- RTV Form (in case of RTV re-receipt)

Such automatic update of the Receipt Quantities is provided only for the Forms linked to Purchase Orders. This is not available for Manual Forms created without any linkage to Purchase Order.

Transactions - Outside Processing - Approve 57F4 Receipts

The field wise description of the form is given below for ready reference.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Return Quantity			This will be Quantity Received till date. On Receipt of the Material from OSP Vendor this Quantity will get updated.
Return value	(Display only)		Return value = Return Quantity * Item Rate

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Return Amount	Excise	(Display only)	Return Excise Amount = Return value * Excise Rate. Important: : It is advisable to have single distribution line for return of material under 57F4 in order to update the 57F4 forms in an Inventory Location.

Using India - Control over Printing of OSP Challans

This section gives brief overview of 57F4 Challan Printing and Control

Overview

This feature enables you to control printing of 57F4 Challans. It would restrict repeated prints of a Challans. Control over printing of Duplicates would be controlled and Duplicate Challans would be marked as such.

In cases where the print could not be generated due to Printer errors, authorized users can generate an original print.

Using India - Control over Printing of OSP Challans

Records in 'Approve 57F4 Dispatch' window would be populated on Approval of a PO with Line 'Type' as Outside Processing. The user would check the accuracy of the Records and Approve the Dispatch and not the Form Number. On approval a record would be populated in 'Print Control 57F4 window, the 'Original' in this Form would be set to 'Yes' and the value in the 'Duplicate' field would be set to 'No'.

After approval, the user would navigate to India Local Purchasing Reports Run, to run the 'India - Outside Processing Challan' report. The 'Form Numbers From' and 'Form Numbers To' fields would display only the unprinted Challans i.e., challans with either the 'Original' or 'Duplicate' status set to 'Yes' (in the 'View 57F4 Challan' window). On Printing the Challan, the value in the 'Original' field would be set to 'No'. At this stage, both 'Original' and 'Duplicate' fields can be updated.

The Access to 'View 57F4 Challans' window would be restricted to authorized users. These users can query for the Forms, and change either 'Original' or 'Duplicate'. The value in either one of these fields can be set to 'Yes'. On changing value in one of these fields the other field would be disabled. This change would list the Form for Printing once more. The Challan Report that have 'Duplicate' as 'Yes' would be marked as

'Duplicate'.

On printing the Challan the values in both 'Original' and 'Duplicate' fields would be set to set to 'No'.

Print Control 57F4

Organization Name

The User can select from the Organizations. The LOV for all other fields would be based on value selected in this field. This would be a mandatory field.

Location

The User can select from the Locations defined for the Organization. The LOV for all other fields would be based on value selected in this field. This would be a mandatory field.

Fin Year

The LOV for this field would list the Fin Year (Localization) defined for the select Organization and Location. This would be a mandatory field.

Vendor Name

The LOV for this parameter would display the Suppliers with OSP transactions.

PO Number

The LOV for this field would display the Purchase Orders with OSP Items created for the selected Organization, Location, and Financial Year. This would be restricted based on the value selected in the Vendor Name field.

Form Number

The LOV for this field would display the Form Numbers created for the selected Organization, Location, and Financial Year. This would be restricted to Unapproved 57F4 Receipts.

This would be restricted based on the value selected in the Vendor Name field.

Print Control 57F4 Form

PO Number

This field would display the Purchase Order Number based on which the Form Number has been generated.

Form Number

This field would display the 57F4 Form Number.

Vendor Name

This field would display the Supplier Name for which the Form has been generated

Original

The Check box would be enabled when the 57F4 is dispatched. Once the Challan is printed the check would be removed. However, the user can check this to Print a 'Original' Challan. This field cannot be checked if the 'Duplicate' field is checked.

Duplicate

The Check box can be enabled only on user intervention. Once the Challan is printed the check would be removed. However, the user can check this to Print a 'Duplicate' Challan. This field cannot be checked if the 'Original' field is checked.

Reports

System generates following Reports for Oracle Financials for India Outside Processing Transaction.

- OSP Pending Dispatch Report: Lists Unapproved 57F4 dispatches made in an Organization, location, for a given period of time and a given Vendor. The output is listed Work Order Number wise.
- OSP Pending Receipt Report: Lists Unapproved 57F4 Receipts in an Organization, location, for a given period of time and a given Vendor. The output is listed Work Order Number wise.
- OSP Stock Register: This Report is an extract of all 57F4 transactions in an Inventory Organization, Location for a given period of time and the format of the Report is as specified by the Central Excise Act.
- Outside Processing Challan: This report gives you the 57F4 Forms used. The output is listed Challan Number wise.

Receiving Corrections

Oracle Financials for India product supports Receiving Corrections feature provided by Base Receiving. Oracle Financials for India automates adjustment to Taxes and corresponding Accounting and Register Entries on corrections to Receiving Transactions using Receiving Corrections feature.

Oracle Financials for India supports Corrections to following transactions.

- Receiving
- Delivery
- Return to Receiving and
- Return to Vendor Transaction

Oracle Financials for India adjusts following entries on correcting any of the transactions, specified above:

- Adjust Receiving Entries (created for India Local Taxes)
- Create Cost Adjustments (for non-recoverable taxes)
- Create CENVAT Adjustment Entries (to adjust the accounting Impact of the CENVAT Entries created on Claim CENVAT)
- Adjust CENVAT Quantity and Duty Registers

The above list varies depending on the stage of transaction at which it is corrected.

Mass Tax Update

Mass Tax Update is a batch program that enables you to recalculate taxes applicable to the Open Documents. You can use this program to process open documents of the selected Document Type. The program uses the localization 3-way defaulting mechanism to derive the revised taxes that are applicable to a Document. Optionally, you can map the Tax Categories (through request parameters) to replace the existing tax lines with those defined in the New Tax Category. As you process, a record of all documents records considered for processing will be maintained.

Mass Tax Changes functionality enables you to address all your needs related to changes in Tax applicability and Tax Rates. Using this functionality, you can:

- Recalculate taxes whenever there is a change in the Tax Rates and Tax applicability
- Process Documents selectively
- Process only a particular Type of Documents
- Recalculate taxes for partially processed documents, optionally.
- Map Tax Categories. This selects documents wherever tax category is applicable and replaces it with the new Tax Category.
- Manually added taxes can be overridden.

Recalculating Taxes

Whenever there is change in Tax Rates or Tax applicability that applies to a particular type of documents or documents related to a particular Supplier, you can define the New Taxes, Tax Categories and attach them to a Item Category List. On running the program the system will follow the localization defaulting logic to check the revised tax applicability. The Taxes will be defaulted and recalculated accordingly. Optionally, you can map Tax Categories (in the request parameters) to replace the existing Taxes with the Taxes in the new Category.

The Mass Tax Recalculation feature can be used to apply Additional CVD to existing

open transactions.

Maintaining History of Processed Records

After every run of the program, the system administrator can query for the records that are processed and check the old Tax Category and the new Tax Category, error codes for the records that are left unprocessed.

Transactions Handled

Oracle Financials for India is designed to handle tax defaulting and calculation for the transactions entered by the user in Requisitions, RFQ, Quotations, Purchase Orders, PO Releases and Receipts. Apart from the transactions created manually, when a transaction is created based on any other document, Taxes are also copied from the Source Document. This section lists such Documents, Source Documents and the events.

Requisitions

- Default Localization Taxes on creating Requisitions, manually from Requisitions (Localized) window.
- Creation of RFQ from Requisitions (Localized) using Auto Create window.
- Creation of Standard Purchase Order from Requisitions (Localized) using Auto Create window.
- Creation of Standard Purchase Order from Requisitions Using Auto Create window. Taxes will be defaulted on the SPO, though no taxes are attached to Requisition. This will work only when the 'Tax Override' flag is enabled for the Supplier Site.
- Creation of Planned Purchase Order from Requisitions (Localized) using Auto Create window.
- Creation of Blanket Release from Requisitions (Localized) using Auto Create window for Blanket Purchase Agreement.
- Localization Tax defaulting on Requisition import.

RFQ

Default Localization Taxes on creating RFQ from RFQ (Localized) window.*

* Taxes will defaulted only from item class, 3 level tax defaulting is not supported for RFQ.

Quotations

- Default Localization Taxes on creating Quotations, manually from Quotations

(Localized) Window

- Creation of Quotation from RFQ (Localized)
- Creation of Standard Purchase Order from Quotations (Localized) using Copy Document (Tools Copy Document)
- Creation of Planned Purchase Order from Quotations (Localized) using Copy Document (Tools Copy Document)
- Creation of Blanket Purchase Agreement from Quotations (Localized) using Copy Document (Tools Copy Document)

Quote Analysis

- Default Localization Taxes on Quote Analysis created from Standard Quotations (Localized)
- Calculate Per Landed Cost on Quote Analysis created from Standard Quotations (Localized)

Standard Purchase Order

- Default Localization Taxes on creating Standard Purchase Order, manually from the Purchase Order (localized) Window
- Creation of Standard Purchase Order from Existing PO using Copy Document
- Creation of Standard Purchase Order based on Catalog Quotation using Catalog (function)
- Creation of SPO from Requisition using Auto Create Window

Planned Purchase Order

- Default Localization Taxes on creating Planned Purchase Order, manually from the Purchase Order (localized) Window.
- Creation of Planned Purchase Order from Existing PO using Copy Document
- Creation of Planned Purchase Order based On Quotation using MRP Workbench, when Approved Supplier List (ASL) is attached to Quotation

Blanket Purchase Agreement

- Default Localization Taxes on creating Blanket Purchase Agreement, manually from the Purchase Order (localized) Window
- Creation of Blanket Purchase Agreement from Existing PO using Copy Document

- Creation of Blanket Purchase Agreement from Existing Quotation using Copy Document

Blanket Release

- Default Localization Taxes (from Blanket Purchase Agreement) on creating Release, manually from the Release (Localize screen) Window.
- Creation of Blanket Release Based On Blanket Agreement using MRP Workbench, when Approved Supplier List (ASL) is attached to Quotation.
- Creation of Blanket Release FROM Existing Blanket Purchase Agreement using Auto Create against a Requisition.

Receipts

- Default Localization Taxes on Receipt, when created from a Standard PO, Blanket Release, Planned Release from, Receipt (Localized) Window.

Receipts (RMA/ISO)

- Default Localization Taxes on Receipt (RMA) Created from Sales Order (Localized)
- Default Localization Taxes on Receipt (ISO) Created from Ship confirm (Localized)

Returns

- Default Localization Taxes (of Excise Type) on Returns created from Return to Vendor - India window

Unordered Receipts

- Default Localization Taxes on Unordered Receipts when matched to a Purchase Order with Localization Taxes.

Claim CENVAT on Receipt

Defaulting of Excise Type of Taxes (included in the Receipt) to Claim CENVAT on Receipts screen. This happens only when: -

- The CENVAT is not claimed on Receipt.
- Excise tax should be set as 100% CENVAT recoverable.
- EXCISE and MODVAT Flags for the Item are set to 'YES'.

Encumbrance Accounting

India Local taxes are stored separately in India Local tables; this data is not visible to the Base application processes. Hence base application encumbrance processes were not

considering India Local taxes while doing the Funds checking or generating encumbrance accounting. Now India Local taxes will be considered in encumbrance accounting as the India Local tax amounts are interfaced into the base application encumbrance processes in a streamlined fashion without any change in the user process flows.

Encumbrance accounting is available for the following events in the P2P cycle:

- Requisitions (External and Internal)
 - Creation of Requisition encumbrance
- Purchase Orders
 - Creation of PO Encumbrance
 - Relieving of Requisition encumbrance (if PO is sourced from a requisition)
- Receipts (if PO line has 'Accrue on Receipt' flag checked)
 - Relieving of PO / Internal Requisition encumbrance
 - PO / Internal Requisition Encumbrance relieving adjustments on Receipt corrections
 - PO Encumbrance relieving adjustments on Returns
- Invoice Validation
 - Creation of Invoice Encumbrance
 - Relieving of PO encumbrance (if PO line has 'Accrue on Receipt flag unchecked – Period End Accrual)
- Invoice Accounting
 - Relieving of Invoice encumbrance

Funds Available = Budget amount – Encumbrance (till date) – Actual utilization (till date).

Transaction processing is allowed only on the basis of the Funds check control level set up i.e. Absolute (No overspending allowed), Advisory (Raises warning on overspending) or None (Allows overspending).

Requisition / Purchase Order Funds Checking, Reserve / Approval /Modification

Requisition / Purchase Order Encumbrance actions such as Funds checking, Reserve, Approval, Modifications and Control actions will include the attached IL Non-

Recoverable (NR) taxes also.

Currently no tax modification is allowed if the Requisition / Purchase Order is in 'Approved' or 'Approved and Reserved' status. This restriction will now be extended to the status of 'Reserved' also under the Encumbrance support to ensure that the reserved amount is equal to the non-recoverable taxes attached to the Requisition / Purchase Order line.

India Local taxes are currently attached at the Requisition line / Purchase Order Shipment level only. Encumbrance is calculated and accounted based on the Requisition / Purchase Order Distribution level. Hence the non-recoverable taxes will be apportioned to the distributions, if multiple distributions exist for the line, and the encumbrance amount is calculated. Such apportioning is done through:

- Non-Recoverable Tax amount will be summed up at the line level
- Non-Recoverable Tax amount at the line level will be apportioned to various distribution lines based on the distribution line quantity, whether the value basis for the line is quantity or amount
- Distribution level Non-Recoverable tax amounts will be rounded to 2 decimals and rounding difference if any between the distribution level tax amounts and line level tax amount, will be adjusted against the last distribution line.

Receiving /Corrections / Returns for Inventory items

Purchase Order / Internal Requisition encumbrances are reversed on the Inventory items' Receipt Deliver event. Non-recoverable tax amounts of Purchase Order / Internal Requisition distribution that is being received / corrected / returned will be included in the Encumbrance accounting actions of the respective event.

Note: Deliveries to Process Manufacturing Organizations do not generate Encumbrance reversal entries since Oracle Process Manufacturing Costing and Sub ledger accounting does not support Encumbrance currently. Hence there will be no support for India Local taxes for Inventory item deliveries to Process Manufacturing Organizations.

Receiving /Corrections / Returns for Expense items with 'At Receipt' accrual method

Purchase Order / Internal Requisition encumbrances are reversed on the Expense Delivery event. Similar to the Inventory destination deliveries, non-recoverable tax amounts of Purchase Order / Internal Requisition distribution that is being received / corrected / returned will be included in the Encumbrance accounting actions of the respective event.

Receiving /Corrections / Returns for Expense items with 'Period End' accrual method

Oracle Financials for India does not support 'Period End' accrual method, as it is not compatible with India Tax Regimes. Hence Oracle Financials for India support is not being provided for this feature.

Invoicing Encumbrance actions

In the Procure to Pay cycle, encumbrance accounting impact is only applicable for PO matched invoices for Expense items with 'Period End' Accrual method. As Oracle Financials for India does not support this accrual method, Oracle Financials for India support is not extended for encumbrance accounting in such an event.

Invoice level encumbrance accounting on invoice validation / invoice accounting will automatically consider the India Local tax distributions as these are created as Invoice distributions.

Encumbrance Reporting

'PO Encumbrance Details' report shall be including the IL non-recoverable tax amounts also with the respective transaction amounts.

Migration / Upgrade Script

If any customer has been using the Encumbrance feature (without the IL support) and then adopts the IL encumbrance support solution, there shall be discrepancies in encumbrance accounting in the following scenarios:

- Purchase Requisition lines with non-recoverable taxes – Reserved before IL encumbrance solution application and Unreserved after IL solution application
- Purchase Requisition lines with non-recoverable taxes – Approved before IL encumbrance solution application and related PO created after IL solution application
- Internal Requisition lines with non-recoverable taxes – Reserved before IL encumbrance solution application and Unreserved after IL solution application
- Internal Requisition lines with non-recoverable taxes – Approved before IL encumbrance solution application and ISO receipt created after IL solution application
- Purchase Order lines with non-recoverable taxes - Reserved before IL encumbrance solution application and Unreserved after IL solution application
- Purchase Order lines with non-recoverable taxes - Approved before IL encumbrance solution application and Receipt created after IL solution application

Documents reserved or approved before IL encumbrance solution application will not have India Local tax amounts in the Encumbrance accounting entries. Hence post-migration to the new solution, it will be ensured that the Encumbrance reversal entries generated for the migrated documents do not include the tax amounts so that there is no discrepancy in the resulting encumbrance accounting.

Setting Up India Local Purchasing

This section describes the setup procedures for India Localization Purchasing. You should have completed the Organization, Inventory and Tax Setups before you start setting up Oracle Financials for India Purchasing.

To set up India Local Purchasing, you must:

1. Define Supplier Additional Information, page 2-29
2. Set up Profile Options, page 2-34
3. Run India Receiving Transaction Processor
4. Run India RG Period Balances Calculation
5. Round off Excise Amount
6. Run India RG Rounding Process

Defining Supplier Additional Information

You need to setup Supplier Additional Information before you start using Oracle Financials for India for Purchase Module. This lets you record the Tax Registration Information, Item Category List and Assessable Price List. This information setup for the Supplier and Supplier Sites will be the basis for Tax defaulting and calculation. The Tax Registration Information will be used for Reporting.

As a part of set up, you need to create separate records for each Supplier with Null Location, where in you need to set the IT/TDS related information pertaining to the Supplier as IT/TDS calculations are not based on Supplier Sites.

You can setup the Supplier Additional Information for a Supplier NULL Site. The information defined in this record will default to transactions created for all Sites. However, if you create this setup for Supplier Sites, then the Information defined there will be the basis for Tax defaulting and calculation.

In the Excise block, you record all Excise related information of the Supplier Site like Range, Division, Commissionerate, ECC Number, Supplier Type and Document Type as these values are used for printing different Excise related reports pertaining to the supplier related transactions.

If the Supplier Site is a Sales Tax registered Site located within the Site, he should give

only his LST Number and the CST field should be left as null. Like wise if the Supplier is a Sales Tax Registered Site located out side the State LST field should be null and only his CST details should be recorded. If the Supplier is not registered under the Sales Tax Rules, the user should leave the CST and LST Number fields as Null.

Important: Excise zone needs to be filled in order to generate Excise Related reports.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Supplier Additional Information Details, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Organization Additional Information
- Define Taxes
- Define Tax Categories
- Define Items
- Define Item Categories
- Define Supplier, Supplier Sites
- Define Assessable Price Lists

Navigation:

India Local Purchasing > India Localization > Suppliers > Supplier Additional Info

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Required)	HELP EDIT PICK	You have to select Operating Unit from the LOV.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Vendor Name/Site	(Required)	HELP EDIT PICK	You can select the Vendor Name from LOV for whom the Additional Information Regarding Tax are to be defined, the Vendor Number will be defaulted and relevant Vendor Site will be selected from LOV.
Excise Block	(Optional)		
Excise Range			Use this field to enter Excise Range under which this Supplier's Site falls. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Excise Act.
Excise Division	(Optional)		Use this field to enter Excise Division under which this Supplier's Site falls. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Excise Act.
Excise Registration Number	(Optional)		Use this field to enter Excise Registration Number of this Supplier's Site. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Excise Act.
Excise Zone	(Optional)	EDIT HELP	Use this field to review and enter Excise Zone under which this Supplier's Site falls. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Excise Act.
Excise Region	(Optional)		Use this field to review and enter Excise Region under which this Supplier's Site falls. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Excise Act.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Excise Circle	(Optional)		Use this field to review and enter Excise Circle under which this Supplier's Site falls. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Excise Act.
Excise Commissionerate	(Optional)		Use this field to review and enter Excise Range under which this Supplier's Site falls. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Excise Act.
Excise EC Code	(Optional)		Use this field to review and enter Excise EC Code of this Supplier's Site. This would be printed on all the documents that are required under Excise Act.
Document type			You need to specify the Document, which will be supplied by the Supplier/Site. User can specify any duty document name like Invoice, Delivery Challan, Excise Invoice, Excise Challan, Dealer Invoice, Bill of Entry etc. in this field. This information is used for printing CENVAT reports that need to be submitted to the Central Excise Authorities.
Vendor type			You need to pick the Vendor Type from the pick list. The options available are Manufacturer, Depot, First Stage Dealer, Second Stage Dealer and Importer. This information is used for printing the CENVAT reports that need to be submitted to the Central Excise Authorities.
Sales Tax Block			

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Sales Tax - Central ST Reg. No.	(Optional)		Use this field to review and enter Central Sales Tax Registration Number of this Supplier's Site. This field should be null for those Supplier Sites, which are not registered under Sales Tax Act and for those registered Supplier Sites falling within the state.
Sales Tax - State ST Reg. No.	(Optional)		Use this field to review and enter State Sales Tax Registration Number of this Supplier's Site. This field should be null for those Supplier Sites, which are not registered under Sales Tax Act and for those registered Supplier Sites falling outside the state.
Item Category List	(Optional)	EDIT HELP PICK	The user can enter the Item Category list then for all the items appearing in this list. The taxes lines will be defaulted as per the Tax Category attached to this Item. This is an optional field and if the user decides to enter the tax lines for a Vendor manually, it can be left blank.
Assessable Value	(Optional)	EDIT HELP PICK	In case of Excisable products, assessable value on which Excise Duty is calculated is not the basic Sales Price. Then the user need to specify whether Assessable Value for a particular Item have to be considered or not in the price list column of Vendor Information - India Form. Only the Excise Duty will be calculated on Assessable Value and the other Taxes will be actual Invoice Value.
Invoice Approval block			

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Create pre-approved TDS Invoice and Credit Memo			You have to enable this check box at Supplier Site level if you require the Credit Memo and Invoices generated for TDS transactions to be pre-approved. You would also have an option to enter this value at the Supplier Null Site Level. In such a case, the TDS Invoices & Credit Memos created from any of the Sites would be pre-approved. Unless, the setup for a specific Site does not have this check enabled.
VAT Tax Block			
Reg No	(Optional)	EDIT	Specify the VAT Registration Number applicable to the Supplier Site
Assessable Value	(Optional)	PICK	You can select from the list of Price Lists. The price specified in the list here would replace the Line Amount while calculating VAT Taxes
Service Tax Block			
Reg No	(Optional)	EDIT	Specify the Service Tax Registration Number applicable to the Supplier Site

Setting Up Profile Options

To use Oracle Financials for India Purchasing, you need to ensure that the Profile Options mentioned below are set up accordingly in the Personal Profiles of Purchasing. These settings are mandatory for using the features of Oracle Financials for India.

Display the Auto-created Documents in PO : NO

Display the Auto-created Quotation in PO : NO

Processing Mode in RCV : Immediate/Online

India Receiving Transaction Processor

To process pending records, India Receiving Transaction Processor can be submitted manually or can be scheduled. This will handle following transactions:

- Corrections
- Deliver
- Return to Receiving
- Receiving
- Return to Supplier.

This concurrent program can process in batches when 'RCV: Processing Mode ' profile option is set to 'BATCH'.

This concurrent program can also be scheduled for a particular Inventory Organization, when P_CALLED_FROM is set to JAINPORE in concurrent program definition.

Navigate to India Local Purchasing > Reports > Run > India Receiving Transaction Processor.

India - Concurrent request for defaulting taxes in PO when linked with Quotation

A Purchase Order can be created based on a Quotation using Sourcing rules. In such cases, taxes assigned to a Quotation should be carried to PO. The program 'India - Concurrent request for defaulting Taxes in PO when linked with Quotation' defaults taxes from Quotation to PO.

You can schedule this program so that taxes default on all eligible PO's.

Navigation: India Local Purchasing - Reports - Run - India - Concurrent request for defaulting taxes in PO when linked with Quotation

India - RG Period Balances Calculation

This program calculates balances for the CENVAT Taxes. These balances are maintained on a monthly basis. These balances are used in the India - RG 23 Register Reports. *If the balance for the previous month is not calculated before running India - RG 23 Register Report, then India - RG 23 Register Report ends with an error.*

Navigate to India Local Purchasing > Reports > Run > India > RG Period Balances Calculation.

Parameters

Register Type: The register Type can either be 'A' for Input register and 'C' for Capital Goods.

Consolidate Till: This should be last date of the unprocessed month. Any other date will

end this program with an error.

Rounding Excise Amounts

This feature is to comply with the rounding of Total Excise Duty on an Excise Invoice. This feature ensures that the Total of Excise Duty in an Excise Invoice is rounded to the nearest rupee.

Prerequisite Setup

You should specify '2' as the Rounding Precision for the Excise Tax that you are defining. For Complete information on Setting up Taxes refer to 'Setting Up Tax Information' section of Oracle Financials for India User Reference Manual.

Specify the Excise Rounding Account for the Organization through the 'Organization Additional Information' screen. For Complete information on Setting up Organization Tax Information refer to 'Defining Organization Additional Information' section of Oracle Financials for India User Reference Manual.

Tax on the Purchase Order and the Receipt is rounded to '2' decimal places.

On CENVAT Claim, the Accounting Entries and the Register updates are made upto two decimal places.

India - RG Rounding Process

This concurrent program creates Rounding Adjustment Entries for the Excise Invoices falling between specified dates.

You should schedule 'India - RG Rounding Process' by specifying the Organization and the Excise Invoice Date Range.

This program creates accounting entries to:

- Dr/Cr CENVAT RM/CG Account
- Cr/Dr Excise Rounding Account

The CENVAT Account will be debited when the Excise Amount on the Invoice is rounded up. The CENVAT account (RM or CG) picked up will be based on the type of Items purchased.

In cases where the Excise Invoice consists of both Raw Material and Capital Goods Purchased, then the rounding amount will be passed to the Register Type specified in the 'India - RG Rounding Process' concurrent request.

Navigate to India Local Purchasing > Reports > Run > India > RG Rounding Process.

Parameters

Organization: Select an Inventory Organization that has been setup for Oracle Financials for India.

Transaction Type: Select the Transaction Type from the LOV for which you wish to process rounding entries.

Register Type: Select either 'A' or 'C'. 'A' Implies 'Inputs' and 'C' implies 'Capital Goods'. This applies only to Excise Invoices including both Inputs and Capital Goods. In such cases, rounding adjustment amount will be passed to the Register you select here.

From Excise Invoice Date: Specify a Date here. The program will show only those Excise Invoices with dates after this date.

To Excise Invoice Date: Specify a date here. The program will show only those Excise Invoices till this date.

In case of CGIN Items, the CENVAT claimed in any year will be rounded to the nearest rupee. In the year subsequent to the year of purchase (and first claim), rounding entry will be created for the total amount and will be passed as and when the Concurrent request is submitted.

Managing Purchasing Transactions

This section elaborates on the transactions for which you can default and calculate the Localization taxes. This is possible only when you create the transactions navigating through the localization windows.

Purchase Requisition is the one from where the business cycle for all Purchases begins and it is always better to consider all Indian business aspect and tax requirement from the Requisition level itself. The tax and incidental expenses information captured here flows to other documents created based on the Requisition.

To default and calculate localization taxes you have to create a Requisition navigating through Requisitions (Localized) window. India Local Requisition is a view form and the data in this window is populated based on the transaction details entered in Base Applications form and the Tax Setups.

Creating Requisitions

In India Local Purchasing Responsibility, navigate to the India Local Requisitions window from Requisitions > Requisitions (Localized).

Field Description	Type	Action	Description.
Header Block Number	(Display only)		The Requisition Number is a system-generated number will be displayed after enter and save a Requisition.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description.
Operating Unit		HELP EDIT PICK	You have to select the Operating Unit from the LOV.
Type	(Display only)		The Type selected in the Standard Apps form will be defaulted.
Preparer	(Display only)		The Preparer's Name will be displayed here.
Description	(Display only)		Description of a Requisition will be displayed here.
Status	(Display only)		The status of the Requisition will be displayed here. (Quick field are Incomplete, In-Process and Approved)
Total	(Display only)		The Total value of the Requisition including Tax Amount will be displayed here and this field will get updated whenever any change made in the tax calculation.
Line Block			
Line No	(Display only)		Line Number of a Requisition will be displayed here.
Item	(Displayed)		The Item selected in the Std Apps Requisition form for this line will be displayed here.
Description	(Displayed)		The Item Description will be displayed here.
UOM	(Displayed)		UOM of the entered Item will be displayed.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description.
Qty	(Display only)		Requisition Quantity will be displayed here.
Price	(Display only)		Price at which requisition is raised for an Item will be displayed here.
Amount	(Display only)		Represents the Material Cost excluding Tax will be displayed here.
Tax Amount	(Display only)		Tax Amount for a Item in a line are defaulted from India Local Tax Details form and this field will get updated whenever any change made in the tax calculation.
Total Line Amount	(Display only)		Represents the Total Line Amount for a line.
Footer Block			The information relating to Inventory Module like Destination type, Requester, Organization, Location, Sub-inventory are defaulted from Standard Applications Requisition form.

The information regarding Supplier like Source, Supplier Name, Site, Contact, Phone are defaulted from Standard Applications, Requisition Form.

See Also: Oracle Purchasing reference User Manual for details on Requisitions in the Standard Applications.

Click Taxes in the India Local Requisition to open the tax details.

The Tax Lines will default based on the Tax Category attached to the Item Class applicable to the Item or based on the Item Category list attached to the Supplier/Supplier Site. You can add Tax lines manually.

Precedence of taxes will decide the basis for calculating the Tax Amount. You can specify the precedence in the Precedence fields.

Important: It is advised that you verify the tax lines and Approve the

Requisition; otherwise you cannot change the tax line after Approval of Requisition.

For Excise/CVD related taxes on which credit can be claimed under CENVAT scheme, you need to ensure that appropriate credit percentage is defined in the Tax Definition and the CENVAT credit is considered for deriving the Item Cost while performing a Receipt.

The Vendor Name for a Tax in the Tax Details window will be the same as specified in the header line of a requisition or the Vendor Name specified in the Tax Definition. But, for the Tax lines with Taxes that have Update Vendor Flag enabled, you can Add/Change the Vendor Name in the Tax Details window.

While creating a requisition you can enable the RFQ Required Flag depending upon the type of requisition being entered.

RFQ (Localized)

You can create a RFQ from India Local RFQ window. This will enable defaulting and calculation of Localization Taxes. The defaulting is based on the Three-way defaulting logic followed for Oracle Financials for India i.e., based on Supplier, Supplier Site or Item Class. You can alternatively create a RFQ from the Requisitions. The localization taxes flow to RFQs, if such Requisition is created from Requisitions (Localized) window. For the Quotations created from India Local RFQ, taxes flow to the same.

Click Open in the India Local RFQ window to create RFQs in the Standard Applications RFQ window. This will take you to the India Local RFQ window; the information entered in the Standard Applications window would be defaulted here along with the India Local Taxes.

Creating RFQs

In India Local Purchasing Responsibility, navigate to the India Local RFQ window from RFQ and Quotation - RFQs (Localized).

Functionality of RFQ's India Localization is similar to Requisition India Localization. You need to follow the regular functionality of Standard Applications while entering data in the Standard Applications RFQ window.

Click Taxes to open the Tax Form to enter the Tax details in the same manner as mentioned in the Requisition form. In India Local Tax Details window the tax lines are defaulted based on the Tax Category attached to the Item Class applicable to the Item or based on the Item Category list attached to the Supplier/Supplier Site. You would also have an Option to Add Tax Lines Manually.

Quotations (Localized)

You can create a Quotation by navigating through India Local Quotations window. This

would enable defaulting and calculation of Localization Taxes. The defaulting would be based on the Three-way defaulting logic followed for Oracle Financials for India i.e., based on Supplier, Supplier Site or Item Class. You can alternatively create a Quotation from an RFQ. The Localization Taxes would flow to Quotation, if such RFQ is created from RFQ (Localized) window. For the Purchase Orders created from India Local Quotations, taxes would flow to the same.

You can navigate to Standard Applications Quotations Entry window by clicking on the Open button of India Local Quotations. On closing this form after entering and saving the details, the same would flow to India Local Quotations. The Tax Amounts in this form would default from the India Local Tax Details window.

India Local Quotations is a view form and the data in this window is defaulted from the Standard Applications Quotations and India Local Tax Details.

Creating Quotations

In India Local Purchasing Responsibility, navigate to RFQ's and Quotations > Quotations (Localized).

Functionality of the India Local Quotations window is similar to India Local RFQ and you need to follow the regular functionality of Standard Applications while entering data in the Standard Applications Quotations form.

Purchase Orders (Localized)

India Local Purchase Orders is designed to meet the requirements related to Tax defaulting and calculation for a purchase transaction. The Purchase Order can be created manually or automatically, based on an existing Purchase Order or based on a Quotation or a Requisition.

Taxes on a Purchase Order are either created:

- Based on the Tax Category attached to the Item, in the Item Category List attached to the Supplier
- Based on the Tax Category attached to the Item, in the Item Category List attached to the Supplier Site
- Based on the Item Class attached to the Item, which, in turn, is attached to a Tax Category
- Tax Lines added manually
- Tax attached to the Requisition, Quotation that is used to auto-create Purchase Order.

In all the cases, you can modify the tax lines.

India Local Purchase Orders is a view form, displays the details entered in the Purchase

Orders Standard Applications window, which in turn, is opened navigating through India Local Purchase Orders window. The Tax details in this form are based on the India Local Tax Details.

Creating Purchase Orders

In India Local Purchasing Responsibility, navigate to Purchase Orders > Purchase Orders (Localized).

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Block			
Operating Unit		EDIT	You have to select Operating Unit from the LOV.
		PICK	
		HELP	
PO Rev.	(Display only)		The PO Number allotted in the Standard Apps form will be displayed here.
Type	(Display only)		The PO Type selected in the Standard Apps Form will be displayed here.
Currency	(Display only)		PO Currency will be displayed here.
Supplier/Site	(Display only)		Defaulted from Standard Apps PO Forms.
Ship To / Bill To	(Display only)		Defaulted Ship To / Bill To Inventory Organization Location from Standard Apps PO Forms will be displayed.
Buyer	(Display only)		Buyer Name will be displayed from Standard Apps PO Forms.
Status	(Display only)		The Status of the PO will be displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Description	(Display only)		Description of the PO is displayed here from Standard Apps PO Forms.
Amount	(Display only)		Defaulted the PO Material Cost from Standard Apps PO Forms.
Tax Amount	(Display only)		The Total Tax Amount for the PO will be displayed here.
Total	(Display only)		The Total PO Value will be displayed here.
Line Block			
Line No	(Display only)		Auto generated Line Number will be displayed here.
Shipment No	(Display only)		Auto generated Shipment Number will be displayed here.
Item / Description	(Display only)		The Item selected in the Std Apps PO form for this line and its Description will be displayed here.
UOM/Qty	(Display only)		UOM and Qty entered for an Item will be displayed.
Price	(Display only)		Price for the Item in a line will be displayed here from Std Apps PO Form.
Ship To Organization	(Display only)		Displayed from Standard Apps PO Forms.
Bill To Location	(Display only)		Displayed from Standard Apps PO Forms respective the Operating Unit.
Needy date	(Display only)		Defaulted from Standard Apps PO Forms.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Line Amount	(Display only)		Represents the material cost excluding tax and defaulted from Std Apps PO Form.
Tax Amount	(Display only)		Tax Amount for a Item in a line are defaulted here. India Local Tax Details Form and this field will get updated whenever any change made in the Tax Calculation.

The following is the Tax form for the above Purchase Order India Localization and which shows all the taxes related to that PO and the user can add or delete a tax lines depending upon his requirement. Through Apply Button the user can save the tax lines.

Navigate to Purchase Orders > India Local Purchase Order > Taxes

- Taxes can be defaulted based on the Three-way defaulting logic used by Oracle Financials for India.
- You can modify the defaulted Taxes.
- Taxes can be modified only before approving the Purchase Order.
- If you need to change the taxes on approval of the Purchase Order, the solution suggested is to create a purchase order revision by modifying the PO lines and then change the Taxes.

PO Releases (Localized)

This feature is designed to take care Taxes for a PO Release against Blanket Agreement and Contract Agreement. Standard Applications PO Releases Form will be invoked through Open button and after filling up the inventory details for a Blanket or Contract Agreement save and close the Standard Application Form.

Creating PO Releases

In India Local Purchasing Responsibility, navigate to Purchase Orders > Releases (Localized).

The user can move to the Tax Form and verify whether the tax lines are defaulted as per the tax specified in the Blanket or Contract Agreement.

- Whenever you change the quantity in Releases (Base Apps screen), the user needs to navigate to Releases (Localized) screen and should click Apply in India Local Tax Details so that the taxes are recalculated based on the changed quantity.

PLA Manual Entry

PLA Manual Entry is a View / Entry form that can be used to View/Enter the Manual PLA transaction. It displays on query all the transactions that have an entry in the PLA Register. Each Inventory Organization is considered as Excise Unit. Thus, you need to specify the Organization Name and Location both for querying & for making manual entries into the Register. Querying can be done based on certain fields on the Entry Block and also Transaction Details block.

India Local Purchasing - Registers - PLA Manual Entry

Use the details given here to create a manual entry in PLA Register. The screen's field wise description and its feature are described below for ready reference.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Required)	EDIT HELP PICK	You have to select Operating Unit from the LOV.
Organization	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP You need to specify the Inventory Organization Name to which PLA Register entries are to be updated. Where you would like to use this window to view the existing PLA Entries, specify an Inventory Organization for which you would like to view the PLA Register balance and information.
Location	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP You need to specify the Location for the Organization you have chosen. The display of existing entries or creation of a new entry would be for the chosen Organization and Location.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Serial No	(Required)		It is system generated Serial Number after entering a transaction.
Transaction Date			The Transaction Date should be entered here. If you would like to view existing PLA Register entries for a particular day then you can specify the Transaction Date.
Transaction Type			The transaction types of either Receipt, Issue should be chosen here.
Item			You need to specify Item for which the Receipts/Issue entry is going to be passed.
Customer/Vendor Name			Enter Customer/Vendor Name should be entered here and the manual entry is being made in PLA Register.
Customer/Vendor Location			Enter Customer / Vendor Location should be entered here.
Transaction Detail Block			This block has Transaction details with respect to Reference Number, Invoice No, and Invoice Date.
Excise Amount			Excise utilization details should be entered here.
Excise Cess			Enter Excise Cess Amount in this column.
CVD Cess			Enter CVD Cess Amount in this column.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Account			You need to enter the Account Code to which the Excise Amount on Receipt transaction has to be credited. This account would be debited with the Excise Amount on Issue transaction.
Remarks			In the Remarks Block you can enter relevant remarks for PLA register for your reference and correspondence.

Receiving Corrections

- On correcting a base Receiving Transaction, Oracle Financials for India creates accounting and Register Entries to adjust taxes assigned to the Receipt
- To correct a Receiving Transaction, navigate to the Receiving Corrections screen and query for the Receipt. The lines fetched will depend on the status of the Transaction. In case you have received, delivered and Returned to Vendor then you would have three lines here.
- You will have to Correct the Deliver transaction before correcting the Receiving Transaction. Similarly the Return to receiving has to be corrected before correcting Return to Vendor.
- You have to select the line to be corrected and enter the correction quantity. On saving this transaction, system would create a record in the base Receiving Table. On doing this 'India - Receiving Transaction Processor for Corrections' concurrent request would be submitted by Oracle Financials for India. This request will create adjustment Accounting, Costing and Excise Register Entries.
- The program will not create CENVAT adjustments to Receipts on which CENVAT is claimed in the previous months.
- In cases where AP Invoice is created before making a Correction entry, the Invoice has to be adjusted by creating a corresponding Debit Memo. On matching this Debit Memo to the Receipt, Oracle Financials for India concurrent program 'To Insert Tax Distributions' would be submitted to fetch Tax Amounts from the Receipts, in proportion to the Quantity matched.

Using India - Mass Tax Update

In Oracle Financials for India, the Mass Tax update program is designed to handle impacts of Tax Rate revisions and Tax applicability changes for the following documents:

- Internal Requisitions
- Purchase Requisitions
- Request for Quotations
- Quotations
- Standard Purchase Orders
- Planned Purchase Orders
- Blanket Purchase Agreements
- Blanket Releases
- Sales Orders
- Contract Purchase Orders

On running this concurrent, taxes will be recalculated for all selected OPEN documents.

Prerequisite Setups:

You must list changes in Taxes that will impact the Open transactions. Following Changes/Additions will be made to current Tax Setup:

- Tax Rate Changes / New Tax: Wherever, the Tax Rates have changed or a new Tax has been introduced, a New Tax code has to be defined. A new Tax Category has to be defined with the New Tax Code. For all the Item, Supplier combinations where the new rate is applicable, the Tax Categories in the Item Category list would be changed appropriately.
- Change in Classification: Identify Items with changes in classification. Identify applicable New Tax Category. Replace Assign the new Tax Category to Items on the Item Category list.

India - Mass Tax Recalculation

After completing the above setup changes, submit the Mass Tax Changes Concurrent request. To submit the request navigate to India Local Purchasing > Submit: Requests >

Mass Tax Updates.

Choose the 'Document Type' (mandatory), From Date, To Date (Mandatory) and any other parameter fields (optionally). On successful completion of the Request, the Taxes on the Open transactions in the chosen Document Type would be recalculated, where applicable. The Taxes on the Tax Details window will be updated with the Taxes from the revised Tax Categories. The Tax Amount and the Total Amount on the Document header and lines would be recalculated to reflect the latest Tax Amounts. All Tax lines, manually added before the update, will be retained if these lines do not have precedence on any other lines (except the Base Item Line) and neither does any other Tax line have precedence over these lines. All documents with manual tax lines having precedence on other lines, will not be processed and audit tables will be updated accordingly.

Successful completion of the Concurrent Request updates the audit tables with the documents that are affected, the Old Tax Category and the New Tax Category. It will also list the documents that could not be updated and needs manual intervention.

If you do not wish to change the Supplier Additional Information and the Item Category Lists, then the Old Tax Category and the New Tax Category Codes can be chosen in the Parameters window. On running the concurrent request, all lines that have Old Tax Category Codes will be replaced with the new Tax Category Codes.

India- Mass Tax Recalculation - Request

Document Type

The User can select from the List of Document Type. This is a mandatory parameter

From Date

Enter a Date Value in this field. The Transaction lines with the document date created on or after this date would be considered for processing. This is a mandatory parameter.

To Date

Enter a Date Value in this field. The Transaction lines with document date created on or before this date would not be considered for process This is a mandatory parameter.

Supplier

The LOV for this parameter would display the Suppliers with transactions. This field is enabled only if Purchase Type of document is chosen in the Document Type field.

Supplier Site

The User can choose Supplier Site Id from the LOV. The LOV is restricted to the value chosen in the Supplier field.

Customer

The LOV for this parameter displays the Customers with transactions. This field is enabled only if Sales Type of document is chosen in the Document Type field.

Customer Site

The User can choose Customer Site Id from the LOV. The LOV is restricted to the value chosen in the Customer field.

Old Tax Category

The User can choose Tax Category from the LOV. The Transaction lines with this Tax Category is considered for processing. This Tax Category will be replaced with the value chosen in the 'New Tax Category' parameter and the Taxes will be recalculated accordingly.

New Tax Category

The User can choose Tax Category from the LOV. The Tax Category on the Transaction lines chosen for processing will be replaced with the value chosen in this field and the Taxes will be recalculated accordingly.

Document No.

Enter a Transaction Number of the document type of the transaction that you would restrict the processing to.

Blanket Release No.

Enter the Release Number to be processed.

Document Line No.

Enter the corresponding Document Line Number to be processed.

Shipment No.

Enter the corresponding Shipment Line Number to be processed.

Override Manual Taxes

On selecting 'Yes' in this field you would be restricting the processing to documents that do not have Manual Tax Lines. Else, all selected documents would be processed and any Manual Lines on these document would be deleted and new tax lines that would be defaulted for the transaction would be restricted to the taxes that are included in the Tax Category.

Commit Interval

Enter a Numeric Value here. The program will commit the processed records in groups defined by this Number.

Process Partial

Select 'Yes' or 'No'. All OPEN Documents including those Partially Processed, will be considered for update if you selected 'Yes'.

Update Tax Category

On completion of Patch application the Tax Category will default on the existing documents. The Tax Categories would be defaulted, based on the existing Localization

setup.

Oracle Financials for India is designed to handle tax defaulting and calculation for the transactions entered by the user through Requisitions, RFQ, Quotations, Purchase Orders, PO Releases, Receipts, Sales Orders and RMA. The Defaulting would be based on the Three-way defaulting logic followed for Oracle Financials for India i.e., based on Supplier/Customer, Supplier Site/Customer Site or Item Class. However, following would be exceptions:

- Internal Requisitions (Localized) : in case of Internal Requisitions created from Requisitions (Local) the taxes would be defaulting only from the Item class applicable to the lines.
- Blanket Releases (Localized) : Taxes would be flowing from the Blanket Purchase Agreement
- Internal Sales Order: Internal Sales Order would be created on importing Internal Requisitions.

Receipts (Localized)

The Localization Taxes defined in the Purchase Order will be defaulted and the procedure for Accounting / treating different Localization taxes can be handled at the time of Receipt. For this, user need to Open Receipt through Receipt Localized window. By activating the "NEW" button, user will be taken to the Standard Receipt screen where he needs to match the receipt with a Purchase Order.

Navigate to India Local Purchasing - Receiving - Receipts (Localized) and use the India Local Receipts India Localization form to view and create receipts.

You can view receipts by querying any field like Receipt Number, Receipt Date, Shipment Number, Shipment Date, Excise Invoice No, Excise Invoice Date, Supplier Name, Inventory Organization.

1. Click New to create receipts. Enter the Header information for the receipt.
2. In the Transaction Type field, select either Express or Non Express. Selecting Express ensures that a single India Receiving Transaction processor concurrent request is submitted to Process all Receipt lines. The default value in this field is blank, which is equivalent to Non Express.

After the Receipt is created, Receipt details will be auto-queried to Receipt localized window where details of the Excise Documents need to be captured. Excise Invoice Number and Excise Invoice Date is captured in this screen. If you wish to avail CENVAT credit in Auto mode immediately on Receipt, you must check claim CENVAT on Receipt Flag.

Important: Whenever credit on Capital Goods is availed, you can claim

50% of Credit at the time of Receipt by specifying 'Yes' in the 'Claim CENVAT on Receipts'. The balance Credit can be availed using 'Claim CENVAT on Receipt' screen.

If a Receipt has multiple lines and share the same Excise Information, then the user can fill these details at the Header level and click on populate defaults button to default the details to shipment lines. You also have an option to change these details at line level.

If there are Multiple Excise Documents for a Single Receipt, user can incorporate this information in the line level also. The user need to enter the Line information for the shipment line and save the data as per the regular standard Applications functionality.

Through the Tax button the user can view the Tax lines for the Receipt, which is as per the PO terms and the user is empowered to modify the tax lines at the times of Receipts. Only the modified tax lines for which the tax Vendor is other than the PO Vendor in the Receipts will be considered for AP Invoices raised for receipts for the respective tax and Third Party Vendor.

Important: The standard applications 'Receiving Transaction Processor' needs to be completed before the localization screen reflects the taxes.

On Receipt, all modifications are permitted to the tax lines provided the Receipt Modify Flag in Additional Organization Information screen is enabled. The modifications include:

- Deletion of a tax line
- Addition of a tax line
- Modification of a tax amount
- Modification of the amount computed for any tax line
- Changing the vendor on receipt for tax lines if allowed by tax definition.
- Changing the currency applicable to the particular tax line if allowed by tax definition.

Important: These modification of tax lines can be done only before closing of Receipt (Localized) form, once the Receipts (localized) form is closed, the corresponding accounting entries will be passed and the System won't allow the user to modify the tax lines.

The Total Amount will get updated with the Revised Amounts on saving the screen. However, on change of the Tax Amount the dependent tax amounts would not be re-calculated.

Once the Receipt localization screen is closed, India Receiving transaction processor concurrent program is submitted. This concurrent updates Excise Registers and creates Accounting Entries. In case of a Trading Organization RG 23D Register Entry and corresponding Accounting Entries are created by this Concurrent Request.

In case of a Manufacturing Organization, updates to Excise Registers and creates Accounting Entries would be based on the Receipt Routing Type and the value entered for Claim CENVAT in the Receipt.

- If Receipt Routing is Standard and Claim CENVAT on Receipts is 'Yes', Excise Quantity and Duty Registers are updated and Accounting Entries are passed. None of the Excise Registers will be updated when Claim CENVAT is Set to 'N'.
- If Receipt Routing is Direct Delivery and Claim CENVAT on Receipts is 'Yes', Excise Quantity and Duty Registers are updated and Accounting Entries are passed. If the Claim CENVAT is Set to 'N' then, Receiving and Delivery Accounting Entries will be passed but Excise Registers will not be updated.

You can check for the successful completion of the above concurrent program by navigating through view request.

Auto Accounting using NEW Button

A new Receipt can be created without closing Receipt localized form. This can be done using NEW button on India Local Receipts screen. Following message is populated when the user tries to create a new receipt using this path.

Accounting Entries and Excise Register Entries for the Receipt would be generated on accepting the message. You need to ensure that the taxes are updated before creating a new Receipt.

View Accounting

An option to view the Accounting Entries for Tax Accounting generated during the receipt is being provided. You can use this option to verify accounting entries are generated for the Receipt properly. Navigate to Tools > View accounting.

In the Transaction Type segment, you can select the transaction like Receive, Deliver, RTV etc. and look for the accounting entries generated.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Account Type			The user can look for Accounting Entries generated for different account types like CENVAT, Receiving etc.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Account Mode			Accounting can be viewed for logistic transactions like Receipts, Return to Vendor etc. For Receipts Type of transactions, Account mode will be regular and for Return related transactions account mode will be reversal.
UOM			This field displays the Unit of Measurement in which the transaction was recorded.
Line number			This field displays the Accounting Transactions lines for which view Accounting Entries are displayed. By using the down/up arrows, user can view the Accounting Entries for different lines in the Receipt.
Transaction Date			This field displays the date on which Accounting Transaction is recorded.
Quantity			This field displays the Quantity Received against the transaction

- In the transaction segment, system displays the GL Account, the Debit and Credits against the Accounting line, Transaction Currency, Currency Conversions, Period Name, Created Date and Transaction Date.
- This feature is provided to enable the user to confirm that the receipts are accounted properly. User is provided an option to view the localization tax entries in the " T " Shape accounts form.

View Registers

On completion of the Receipt Accounting process, by navigating through the Tools - View Register Menu, the user can check the updates in the CENVAT Registers. In the Receipt Segment, Receipt related information like Transaction Date, Unit of

measurement, Quantity Received, Sub Inventory and Lines Numbers are displayed. This functionality facilitates the user to confirm updation of excise registers on completion of a Receipt transaction and the amount flown into the CENVAT Registers.

In the Register segment, by using the TAB key, user can move to part I, part II, RG 23 D and PLA * registers as per the transaction parameters.

* PLA will be updated only for RTV Transactions when preference is set to 1 or when sufficient balances are not available.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Register Type			This field displays the Register in which the transactions are recorded. This will be updated based on the values for the Items defined in the Item Class. This can be CENVAT on input (RG 23 A), CENVAT on Capital Goods (RG 23 C) or Dealers CENVAT Register (RG 23 D)
Serial Number			This field displays the Serial Number in the respective Register under which the transaction was recorded.
UOM			This displays the Unit of Measurement in which Excise Registers got updated. Always Excise Registers will get updated only in the primary Unit of Measurements and users need to take enough care while defining the conversion factor from primary Unit of Measurement to secondary Unit of Measurement.
Invoice Number			This field displays the Excise Document Number that was recorded for the transaction
Invoice Date			This field displays the Duty paying Document Date on which credit was availed.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Vendor Name			This field displays the Vendor/Customer Name with whom the transaction was performed.

Apply BOE to Receipts

In all Receipts where tax of type Customs Duty or Additional Customs Duty is defined in the tax lines, the system will not permit saving the record, without applying Bill of Entry (BOE). BOE Button will be enabled only when the receipts tax lines have tax type like Customs Duty, Additional Customs Duty.

Payment towards Customs Duty need to be done through BOE Invoices in AP Module (Invoices- BOE Invoices) At the time of Receipt, Items need to be matched with the payment of Customs Duty paid on the item. This is done by matching the BOE Invoice with the Receipt. Matching is done on Item-to-Item basis. Each Item where Customs type of taxes are attached,

Choose 'Apply BOE' to indicate against which Bill Of Entry the Duty Amount was paid.

The Customs Duty is paid to Customs Authorities on the Bill of Entry Value before the Receipts of Goods. You can record the BOE details using BOE Invoices feature in India Local Payables. This will automate creation of a AP Invoice for the Customs Authority. BOE created through BOE Invoices can be applied against a Receipt by using the ' Apply BOE' form.

In the Header Block

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Customs	(Displayed)		The amount of Customs Duty in the Receipt Tax Line will be defaulted here.
CVD	(Displayed)		The amount of CVD in the Receipt Tax Line will be defaulted here.
Total Customs Duty	(Displayed)		Total of Customs Duty and CVD in the Receipt Tax line will be defaulted here

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Total Amount Applied	(Displayed)		The Total Amount of Customs Duty will be displayed after entering the line data.

In the Line Level

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
BOE No	(Displayed)		All the BOE No's raised in AP but not yet applied will be displayed here.
Import Dept. Sl. No.	(Displayed)		Value entered in the corresponding field of the BOE Payment Screen would appear in this field.
Customs Authority	(Displayed)		You can view the Customs Authority Name in this field.
BOE Amount	(Displayed)		BOE Amount will be displayed here.
Amount written off	(Displayed)		If part of the BOE Amount is already written off through the Written off functionality in Accounts Payable, then the same amount will be displayed here.
Amount already applied	(Displayed)		If part of the BOE Amount has been applied, then the same will appear here.
Amount to be applied	(Enterable)		<p>The user can enter the amount to be applied, which can not exceed the Total Customs Amount.</p> <p>The User needs to save this screen after entering the above information. Once a BOE is fully applied it won't be appearing in this form for application.</p>

Unordered Receipt

At the time of Receipt of Items it may not be possible to ascertain the Purchase Order against which an Item is being received. In such case you enter an Unordered Receipt.

In respect of Unordered Receipt, no taxes are defaulted for the receipt since the purchase order against which the receipt is done is unknown.

Unless the Receipt is matched to Purchase Order the Taxes does not default.

While matching Receipt with PO, Oracle Financials for India will provide the taxes from the Purchase Order and these taxes cannot be modified.

The option to claim CENVAT on receiving is not available on the Unordered Receipts screen. It is available while matching Receipt with PO . The Excise Records are updated for Material Receipt in RG23A/C Part I only on matching the Receipt to a Purchase Order.

No Accounting Entries are generated at the time of Receiving. The Accounting Entries are generated at the time of matching with Purchase Order.

You can also access the 'Claim CENVAT on Receipts' screen under Inventory Receiving to generate the Excise Entries and accounting for CENVAT if you do not claim CENVAT Credit while matching Receipt with PO.

After matching the Unordered Receipts, the User has to query the Receipt Number in the Receipt Localization screen and BOE has to be applied for the Receipt if the receipts tax line are having customs type of taxes.

Match Unordered Receipt

The Unordered Receipts needs to be matched to a Purchase Order later. CENVAT credit on Unordered Receipts can be claimed only once the Receipt is matched with a Purchase Order. In the flex field, user needs to select India Receipt as the context value and record the Excise Duty paying document details.

Navigation: Receiving - Match Unordered Receipts

The Excise related information like Excise Invoice, Excise Invoice Date and Claim CENVAT on Receipts would be entered. Receipt Localized window. *

* CENVAT Credit cannot be taken for Unordered Receipt on Receipt of the Goods. Credit can be taken only on matching the Unordered Receipts with a Purchase Order. Query the Receipt from Receipt localized window and provide Excise information to claim. The provision for Tax Corrections at the time of Receipt is not available for Unordered Receipts. Hence User need to ensure that the Purchase Order has the actual tax figures.

India Localization Receipt Details

India Local Receipt Details form summarizes taxes, Excise Registers (both quantity and

amount), Accounting, Costing and BOE details of receiving transactions.

1. Navigate to India Local Purchasing > Receiving > Receiving Transactions Summary.
2. Query the transaction to display the Receiving Headers Summary window.
3. Click 'Transactions' to display the Receiving Transaction Summary window.
4. Click View > Zoom to display India Local Receipt Details window.

In the Header Block

Field Description	Description
Receipt Number	Receipt Number that is queried will be displayed here.
Unit of Measurement	UOM of the Item will be displayed here.
Quantity	Quantity of the Item received will be displayed here.
Transaction Type	Transaction Type will be displayed here.
Tax Amount	Total Tax Amount of the Receipt Tax line will be displayed here.
Cenvat Amount	Cenvat Amount of the Receipt Tax Line will be displayed here.
Item Class	Item Class of the Item Received will be displayed here.
Excise Invoice Number	Excise Invoice Number of the Vendor will be displayed here.
Excise Invoice Date	Date of the Excise Invoice will be displayed here.
Processing Status	<p>This field displays process status related to Non-Cenvat Taxes included in the Receipt. This field displays following values:</p> <p>E - Implies error during processing</p> <p>Y - Implies successful completion of the program</p> <p>X - means that taxes are not applicable to the receipt line</p> <p>O - Implies missing setup</p>

Field Description	Description
Cenvat Process Status	<p>This field displays process status related to cenvat taxes included in the receipt. This field displays following values:</p> <p>E - Implies error during processing</p> <p>Y - Implies successful completion of the program</p> <p>X - means that taxes are not applicable to the receipt line</p> <p>O - Implies missing setup</p> <p>XT - Implies that correction could not be completed due to change in the period of receipt and the correction.</p>
Process Message	This message displays process message for Non-Cenvat Taxes. The message depends on the value in the Processing status.
Cenvat Process Message	This message displays process message for Non-Cenvat Taxes. The message depends on the value in CENVAT Process status field.

In the Line Level

Field Description	Description
Tax Tab	
Line Number	Serial Number
Name	Name of the Tax will be displayed here.
Type	Type of Tax as selected while Defining Tax.
Rate Type	<p>Rate type will be displayed here.</p> <p>It can either be Percentage Adhoc or UOM</p> <p>Depending on the Tax Definition</p>
Rate	Rate of Tax as defined while Tax Definition.

Field Description	Description
Precedence / UOM	<p>Precedence used to calculate Taxable Basis. This field would be populated for percentage-based taxes.</p> <p>In case of UOM based Taxes, Unit of Measure assigned to the Tax Code will be shown.</p>
Currency	Tax Currency will be displayed here.
Amount	Amount of Tax will be displayed here.
Recovery %	Recovery Percentage as specified while Defining Tax.
Recoverable	<p>The value in this field would be set to 'Yes' whenever the Tax is Recoverable in the context of the transaction.</p> <p>In cases where a Recoverable Tax is not recovered due to certain Item and Organization setup, this field would reflect 'No' irrespective of the value in the 'Recovery % ' field.</p>
Modified Manually	This will be 'Yes' when the Tax Amounts or the Taxes have been modified by the user.
Vendor	<p>Name of the Vendor will be displayed here.</p> <p>In case of the First Party Taxes, the PO Vendor Name would be displayed here.</p> <p>In case of Third Party Taxes, the Tax Vendor Name would be displayed here.</p>
Vendor Site	<p>Vendor Site Name will be displayed here.</p> <p>In case of the First Party Taxes, the PO Vendor Site would be displayed here.</p> <p>In case of Third Party Taxes, the Tax Vendor Site would be displayed here.</p>
Quantity Register Tab	
Organization	Name of the Organization will be displayed here.
Location	

Field Description	Description
Fin Year	
Register	Register type will be either RG23A or RG23C.
Sl No.	Serial Number of the entry in the Quantity Register will be displayed here.
Creation Date	
Excise Invoice Number	Excise Invoice Number of the Vendor will be displayed here.
Excise Invoice Date	Date of the Excise Invoice will be displayed here.
Transaction UOM	UOM in which the Transaction has been made will be displayed here.
Primary UOM	Primary UOM assigned to the Organization item will be displayed here.
Quantity Received	Quantity Received will be displayed here.
Amount Register Tab	
Organization	Name of the Organization will be displayed here.
Location	Location of Receipt will be displayed here.
Fin Year	Financial year in which the receipt was created will be displayed here.
Register	Register type will be either RG23A or RG23C.
Sl No.	Serial number of the entry in the amount register will be displayed here.
Creation Date	Creation date of the CENVAT Register Entry will be displayed here.
Excise Invoice Number	

Field Description	Description
Date of the excise invoice will be displayed here.	
Debit	Amount debited to the register through the transaction will be displayed here.
Credit	Amount credited to the register through the transaction will be displayed here.
Accounting Tab	
Transaction Date	
Creation Date	Creation date of the Accounting Entry will be displayed here
Account	Number of the account in which the effect of the transaction is going will be displayed here.
Account Type	This field displays the class of accounting entries.
Period	Accounting period
Debit	Amount Debited will be displayed here.
Credit	Amount Credited will be displayed here.
GL Posting Status	Displays the status of posting to GL
Sub Ledger	Displays the status of posting to Ja_In_Rcv_Journals
Date of the receipt transaction will be displayed here.	
This field displays the class of accounting entries.	
Organization	Name of the Organization will be displayed here.
Costing Tab	
Creation Date	Date of the receipt transaction will be displayed here.

Field Description	Description
Account	Number of the Account in which the effect of the transaction is going will be displayed here.
Period	Displays Accounting Period
Debit	Amount Debited will be displayed here.
Credit	Amount Credited will be displayed here.
Organization	Name of the Organization will be displayed here.
BOE Tab	
Customs Authority	
Site	Site of customs authority will be displayed here.
Agent Name	
Number of the BOE will be displayed here.	
Amount	Amount applied against the BOE will be displayed here.

Claim CENVAT on Receipts

If you do not wish to take credit on inputs or capital goods immediately on Receipt, you can claim the credit from the Claim Credit on Receipts window. In the case of capital goods, balance Credit of 50% that can be availed in the Next Financial Year can be claimed through this screen.

While taking Credit on Capital Goods through this windows the Accounting Entries mentioned will get generated.

This form can be used to claim CENVAT Credit on Receipt if the CENVAT Credit is not taken at the time of Receipt because of non-availability of adequate information.

Further, for Capital Goods the CENVAT Credit could be taken only after installation and thus this feature of claiming CENVAT at a later stage after the Receipt is provided.

1. Receiving and CENVAT entries are not generated for Receipts with routing as Standard, unless CENVAT Credit is claimed.

2. Ensure that CENVAT is claimed before the Purchasing and Inventory periods are closed.

Navigate to India Local Purchasing > India Localization > Receipts > Claim Modvat on Receipts > Find Receipts India Localization.

This Query Find window provides following checkboxes.

- Last Years claim only
- CGIN only
- 50% Claim only.

This feature would help you in querying eligible Receipts for Claim CENVAT, in a Batch Mode. This feature would be of great use to claim remaining CENVAT on Capital Goods (CGIN Items) purchased during the Previous Year.

Following would be the behavior in each combination of options above:

- Combination A: 1+2+3: If the user checks all the fields then, all receipt lines pertaining to purchase of CGIN Items in the previous year would be fetched. Only those CGIN purchases for which 50% of CENVAT has been claimed in the previous year would be fetched.

Combination B: 1: All purchases made in the previous year, for which CENVAT is available for claim would be fetched. This would include both RMIN and CGIN Items.

Rather this is an exclusion of Receipt lines in the current year (pending CENVAT Claim).

Combination C: 2: All CGIN purchases with CENVAT attached, not claimed completely would be fetched. This would include receipt lines of the current and also the previous year.

Combination D: 3: All CGIN purchases for which first 50% CENVAT has been claimed would be fetched. This would be irrespective of the year.

Combination F: 1+3: All CGIN purchases made in the previous year for which first 50% CENVAT has been claimed in the previous year would be fetched.

Combination G: 2+3: All CGIN purchases for which first 50% CENVAT has been claimed would be fetched. This would be irrespective of the year in which the goods are purchased.

The below mentioned screen will be used to claim CENVAT for the Receipts. These Receipts should have associated tax lines and CENVAT = 'Yes'

Navigate to India Local Purchasing > India Localization > Receipts > Claim Modvat on Receipts > Find Receipts India Localization.

Receipt Number (Displayed)

The Receipt Number for which CENVAT is to be claimed.

Receipt Date (Displayed)

Date on which the receipt has been entered.

Item (Displayed)

The Item for which the Receipt has been entered.

Description (Displayed)

Description of the Item.

Item Class

The Item Class of the Item will be defaulted in this field. By default, this will be CGIN or CGEX as defined in the Item Category flex-field.

Total CENVAT Amount

This field displays the total CENVAT Credit available on the Item

Claimed CENVAT Amount

If partial Credit is availed on the Receipt, this field displays the amount of credit that is already availed.

Claimed CENVAT Percentage

This field displays the Percentage of Credit availed on the item for the Receipt under reference.

CENVAT percentage to be availed

This field displays the percentage of credit which is available for claiming credit

Original Quantity

This field displays the Quantity of Goods received against Receipt under reference

Location

This field displays the Location in which the Receipt under reference was performed

Vendor Changed

You need to check this field whenever, the Vendor Name and Vendor Site has to be changed. This would enable the Vendor Name and Vendor Site field.

Vendor Name (Displayed)

Name of the Vendor from whom the Inventory is received. The PO Vendor would be displayed in this field. However, in case you have received the goods from a different Vendor, then you can update the Vendor Name with the Vendor from whom you have received the goods. To do this, check the 'Vendor Changed' Checkbox. Select a new Vendor and Vendor Site.

Vendor Site (Displayed)

Name of the Vendor Site from whom the Inventory is received. The PO Vendor Site

would be displayed in this field. However, in case you have received the goods from a different Vendor, then you can update the Vendor Name with the Vendor From whom you have received the goods. To do this, check the 'Vendor Changed' Checkbox. After you update the Vendor Name you can select the Vendor Site in this field.

Excise Invoice No (Required) ENTER

You have to enter the Excise Invoice Number.

Excise Invoice Date (Required) ENTER

Date of the above Excise Invoice Number.

Claim CENVAT (Required) CHECK BOX

You have to enable this check box to take CENVAT credit on a particular Receipts

Unclaim CENVAT (Required) CHECK BOX

You have to enable this check box to take unclaim CENVAT credit on a particular Receipts.

Check All

Click this field to select all the Receipt Lines for processing.

Clear All

Click this field to deselect all the Receipts.

Unclaim All

Click this field to Unclaim all the Receipts and load Excise Amount to Item Cost.

Claim

Click this button, process the selected Receipt Lines. A single concurrent would be fired to process all the selected Lines.

Unclaim

Click this button, process the selected Receipt Lines for Unclaim. A single concurrent would be fired to process all the selected Lines.

You can select lines one at a time by Clicking on 'Unclaim CENVAT' checkbox on the line. Else, you can check the 'Unclaim All' checkbox on the header.

All selected lines are processed for Unclaim on clicking on the 'Unclaim' button.

1. Oracle Financials for India supports Receipts corrections with IN60106. Entries to adjust taxes would be automated on saving Receipt corrections. Hence the 'Modify' facility has been removed from Claim CENVAT on Receipts' screen.
2. You cannot claim CENVAT for a receipt if the same combination of Excise Invoice Number, Excise Invoice Date has been used for

another Receipt created in the current Organization from the same Vendor Site.

CENVAT Credit on Capital Goods

At the time of taking CENVAT Credit on Capital Goods, the user can define the percentage of CENVAT Credit the user wants to take immediately on Receipt of the Goods. For using this functionality, the user needs to carry out the steps mentioned below.

Following setups are mandatory for availing partial Credit on Capital Goods and to Claim the balance later.

Item should be classified as Excisable, Modvatable and Item class should be CGIN or CGEX.

After creating the Receipt, Excise Document details need to be provided in Receipt localized window. These values can also be filled in at the Receipts Line level. If "Claim CENVAT on Receipt" is checked, RG 23 C Part II Register Entries would be created for 50% of CENVAT applicable to the Receipt Line. else, if you don't check will defer the claim of CENVAT. In such cases, you need to follow the "Claim CENVAT on Receipts" process (as specified in the previous section of this Chapter).

Remaining 50% of CENVAT Credit arising from the Capital Purchase can be claimed during the following year

- In case of Return of the Capital Goods to Supplier, you can create a Return only after claiming the remaining 50%. This can be claimed in the same Financial Year. Hence, you should ensure that the total CENVAT is claimed before saving an RTV Transaction.
- You can find the CENVAT Credit he can avail by running India CENVAT report. This report is available in India Local Purchasing Responsibility.
- In the Additional Organization. Information Screen, the user need to key in an account to which all pending CENVAT Credit need to be posted and it will be tracked. This account is being identified as "CENVAT Receivable Account"

Unclaim CENVAT

CENVAT can be claimed only on Receipt of documentary evidence indicating the Excise Duty Liability incurred by the Shipping Organization. There would be situations where the Organization might not receive such documentary evidence. In such cases

the Excise Duty amount has to be included the Item Cost and the record should be eliminated from the list of records that have to be processed for CENVAT Claim.

In case the Item is Inventory Item then, such CENVAT Amount should be added to Item Cost if the costing method is 'Average'. The same should be accounted as Purchase Price Variance, where the costing method is STANDARD. If the item is EXPENSE then the CENVAT amount needs to be added to Expense Account.

An option has been provided in the 'Claim CENVAT on Receipts' screen, where the user can identify the Receipt lines that have to be eliminated from the CENVAT Claim processing. Such records would be eliminated from CENVAT Claim processing & excise duty related to such records would be included in the Item Cost.

Navigate to India Purchasing > India Localization > Receipts > Claim CENVAT on Receipts

Through the above find Receipts Form you can find the Receipt for which you will like to unclaim CENVAT. After entering the required fields the "find" button has to be clicked to fetch the existing records for the criteria entered.

In the Claim CENVAT on India Local Receipts screen you can select all lines that you would like to Unclaim and eliminate them from further process of CENVAT Claim.

You can select lines one at a time by Clicking on 'Unclaim CENVAT' checkbox on the line. Else, you can check the 'Unclaim All' checkbox on the header.

All selected lines are processed for Unclaim on clicking on the 'Unclaim' button.

Returns to Vendor

A Return to Vendor transaction has to be created by the user Navigate from Return to Vendor India screen

When you create a return for material that has CENVAT applicability then you need to select Generate from process action LOV. This would ensure appropriate accounting for CENVAT taxes.

A Batch Number will be generated based on which 'India - Return to Vendor' Report can be taken.

Navigate to India Local Purchasing > India Localization > Receipts > Return to Vendor (India) > Return.

As soon as you open the form the query screen pops up. After entering the required criteria the "find" button should be pressed which will fetch the records depending upon the criteria entered.

Quantity (Required)

The Quantity to be returned is entered in this field.

UOM (Required)

The Unit of Measure of the Item to be returned.

Return to (Required)

Destination of the Item to be returned whether to receiving or to Supplier

Supplier/Location (Conditionally Required)

Enter Location if the return to is receiving and if it is Supplier field will display name of the Supplier.

Return type to Reason (Optional)

This is available from the Details tab of the Receiving Returns of the base form.

After entering all the required fields save record. After saving the transaction navigate back to Return to Vendor-India to default the details.

Select Process action from the LOV and click on default button to default the action details to shipment lines.

On saving record Accounting Entries and Entries in RG23A-Part I & II or RG23C-Part I & II and PLA are created depending on the Item Class and Type of Organization

In case of Manufacturing Organizations, the Duty Registers selected depends upon the preferences set up done in the Additional Organization Info screen. If PLA is set as the last preference and the item returned is a capital good (CGIN Item) then, balance in RG 23C Part II would be considered first. PLA would be updated only if there no adequate balance in RG 23C Part II. However, balance in RG 23A Part II registers will not be considered.

RG 23D Register would be updated for Trading Organizations.

On completion of RTV transaction, the relevant excise registers will be updated and the print of the duty-paying document can be taken.

Return to Vendor in the Case of a Trading Item

Return to Vendor of a Trading will be done in the Standard Application form itself and the respective Issue entries will be passed in the RG23D Register and the same can be viewed through Transaction type Return to Vendor.

Return to SSI Vendor

Return to Vendor of a SSI would require a change in the rate of CENVAT Duty. To enter the revised Duty applicable to the Return, you can query an Existing Return transaction using Return to Vendor (India) screen. Here you have an option to specify the Revised Rate / Amount. Only Excise and Education CESS taxes will be displayed

Navigate to India Local Purchasing > India Localization > Receipts > Return to Vendor (India) > Inquiry.

Inquiry

Requisition Summary (Localized)

Use this View Requisition Summary to review a particular Requisition (Localized) by specifying its Number. All the Requisitions will be viewed if the user does not specify a single Requisition PO Number. By pressing the New Requisition button the user can create a new Requisition also.

Viewing Requisition Summary

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the India Local Requisitions Summary window from India Local Purchasing > India Localization > Requisitions > Requisition Summary (Localized).

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Requisition Number			The user need to specify the Requisition Number which he wants to review through this View Requisition Summary form otherwise all the Requisition will appear in the summary.
Preparer			The user need to review all the requisition prepared by a person, then by specifying the Name of the Preparer in this column he can get a summarized report on all Requisition raised by that Preparer.
Approval Status			If the user wants view all the Requisitions with a particular Approval Status (the Quick field for Approval Status are Rejected, Require Re-approval, Returned then he can specify that and view the summary report.
Order Number			The user can view the Requisition summary report for a particular purchase order by specifying the Order Number here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Type	(Optional)		By specifying the Requisition type like Purchase or Internal, he can view the reports of all Requisitions raised for a particular Type.
Requester	(Optional)		By specifying a particular Requester Name, the user can view all the requisitions raised by that Requester.
Item	(Optional)		By specifying a particular Item, the user can view all the requisitions raised for that Item.
Supplier	(Optional)		By specifying a particular Supplier Name, the user can view all the requisitions raised for that Supplier.

If the user wants to view all the Requisitions then he need not to specify any of the above field for querying and can blind query through the Find button.

Quote Analysis (Localized)

You can use this feature to analyze your quotations. By navigating through Quote Analysis (Localized) you can view the Per Landed Unit Cost (for the item) including Localization Taxes.

Through this form the user can view the Quotations (Localized) raised by a specific query or a blind query.

Viewing Quotations

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Purchasing > India Localization > Quotations > Quote Analysis (Localized).

Click Find without supplying values for any field to view all Local Quotations. You can further sort the results by specifying particular fields in the form like RFQ, Supplier, Quotation and respective quotations can be viewed.

Note: Only Non-recoverable portion of the taxes will be considered for calculation of per landed unit cost.

Purchase Order Summary

Use this View Purchase Order Summary to view a particular Purchase by specifying its Number and all the Purchase Orders will be viewed if the user does not specify any of the field. The user can do new release for a PO through New Release button and the user can create a new Purchase Order through the New PO button.

Viewing Purchase Orders

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Purchasing > India Localization > Purchase Orders > PO Summary (Localized).

Field Description	Description
Purchase Order Number	The user need to specify the Purchase Order Number for which he wants to review through this View Purchase Order Summary Form.
Release Number	The user need to the review all the Purchase Order Released under a Blanket Agreement, then by specifying the Release Number in this column he can get a summarized report on all Purchase Orders raised.
Supplier	By specifying a particular Supplier, the user can view all Purchase Orders raised for that particular Supplier.
Ship To-Org	By specifying a particular Ship To Inventory Organization Name, the user can view the entire PO raised for that Inventory Organization.
Bill To	By specifying a particular Bill To Site Name of an Inventory Organization, the user can view all the PO raised for that Bill to Location
Type	By specifying the Purchase Order Type like Standard, Blanket Order or Contract Agreement, he can view the report of all Purchase Order raised for a particular Type.
Item	By specifying a particular Item, the user can view all the purchase orders raised for that Item.

Field Description	Description
Ship To	By specifying a particular Ship To Site Name of an Inventory Organization, the user can view all the PO's raised for that Ship To Location.
Buyer	By specifying a particular Buyer Name, the user can view all the PO raised for that Buyer

Important: On Clicking Open Button in the PO Summary (Localized) window, Purchase Orders, Base Applications window would be opened.

The following column will be displayed in this Summary screen. The field wise description of the form is given below for ready reference.

Field Description	Description
PO Number	Purchase Order Number will be displayed
Release Number	The Release Number for the Purchase Order will be displayed.
Line Number of the PO	Line Number of the Purchase Order will be displayed.
Shipment Number of the PO	Shipment Number of the Purchase Order is displayed.
Type of the PO	Type of the Purchase Order will be displayed in this field.
Item	Item Code of the Item is displayed.
Item Description	Item description is displayed
UOM	Unit of the Measurement is displayed in this field.
Quantity	Quantity transacted will be displayed in this field.
Currency	The Currency in which the transaction got recorded will be displayed.
Price	Transaction Price is displayed in this field.

Field Description	Description
Amount	Quantity multiplied by Price will be displayed.
Tax Amount	Tax Amount will be displayed in this field.
Line Total	Total of the Line Amount will be displayed in this field.
Ship To Location	This field displays the Location to which the goods will be shipped.
Supplier Name	Name of the Supplier will be displayed in this field.
Supplier site	Supplier Site with which the transactions are to be made will be displayed.
Authorization Status	This field displays the Authorization Status of the document.
Need by Date	Need by Date for the item will be displayed in this field.
Buyer Name	Name of the Buyer will be displayed in this field.

Reports

This section provides overview and detailed descriptions of these reports:

- India - Purchase Register Report
- India Receiving Accounts
- India - Purchases Report - This report lists Purchases made Outside state, unregistered dealer or within state. Report can be submitted using Parameter, "Report For". Based on the selection report is generated.
- PLA Register Report
- RG 23A Part - I Report
- RG 23A Part - II Report
- RG 23C Part - I Report
- RG 23C Part - II Report

- India-CENVAT Monthly Return - Inputs
- India-CENVAT Monthly Return - Capital Goods
- India-CENVAT Monthly Return - Abstract
- OSP Pending Dispatch Report
- OSP Pending Receipt Report
- OSP Stock Register
- Outside Processing Challan

India - Purchase Register Report

This Reports provides details of all Purchase made for a Vendor or for all the Vendors for a given period. This report is based on the AP Invoices created for the Purchases.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local AP & PO Module Only**) form and enter **India-Purchase Register Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

The User wants purchases for a specific Vendor, then he can enter the name otherwise purchase for all the Vendors will be reported.

If Vendor Name is specified in the above parameter, then the respective Vendor Number will be defaulted.

Period of Report (Required)

Enter the period for which you wish to take the Purchase Report for.

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name and Operating unit information based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

SI No

Serial Number of the Line details will be reported.

Voucher No

Purchase Invoice Voucher Number will be reported

Vendor Name

Name of the Vendor will be reported.

Bill No & date

Supplier Bill No & Date will be reported

PO Number. & Date

Purchase Order Number matched to the Invoice.

Remarks

Remarks appearing in the Purchase Voucher will be reported

Currency

Transaction Currency will be reported.

Net Amount

Purchase Invoice Line Amount will be reported.

The following taxes in a purchase invoice will be reported

Excise Duty

Excise Duty amount associated in the transaction.

Customs Duty

Custom Duty Amount associated in the transaction.

LST (Local Sales Tax)

Sales Tax Amount associated in the transaction.

Insurance

Insurance Tax Amount associated in the transaction.

Freight

Freight Tax Amount associated in the transaction.

Octroi

Octroi Tax Amount associated in the transaction.

VAT Tax

Value Added Tax Amount associated in the transaction.

Service Tax

Service Tax Amount associated in the transaction.

Other (Other taxes if any)

Other Tax Amount associated in the transaction.

Total Amount

Total of the Purchase Invoice will be reported

India Receiving Accounts

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local PO Module**) form and enter

India - Receiving Accounts in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Organization Code (Optional) PICK

Organization Code, for which you wish to take the Receiving Accounts report for.

Receipt Number (Optional)

Receipt Number of the above Organization, you wish to display the transaction details or to display all Receipt Numbers.

Line Number (Optional) PICK

This parameter is specific to the above parameter. Line Number of the above Receipt , you wish to view the transaction details or all Line Numbers of the above Receipt will be displayed.

Account Type (Optional) PICK

Account Type , you wish to display transaction details of particular Account Type or to display all Account Types details

Transaction Type (Optional) PICK

Select the Transaction for which you want to generate the report type or to display all Transaction Type details.

From Date (Optional)

Date to print all the transaction details starting with the entered Date.

To date (Optional)

End Date to restrict the transactions till this Date.

Report Headings:

Report Headings: provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Organization information based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

Organization Code

Code of the Organization will be reported

Receipt Number

Receipt Numbers will be reported

Line Number.

Line Numbers of each transaction will be reported

Item Description

Item details on which transactions has done will be reported

Transaction type

A specific Transaction Type for which the report is printed.

UOM

Unit of Measure used in transaction will be reported

Quantity

Quantity received in each transaction will be reported.

Account Type

Account Type used in each transaction will be reported.

Account Mode

Account Mode used in each transaction will be reported.

Account

General Ledger Account to track the accounting entries for a specific Account.

Amount (Dr)

Column representing amount Debited

Amount (Cr)

Column representing amount Credited

Currency Code (Dr)

Currency used in transaction will be reported.

Currency Conversion Rate

Currency Conversion Rate used in the transaction will be reported if MRC is used.

Period

Period in a financial year will be reported

Creation Date

Date on which the transaction was created.

Report Summary

This section of the report lists the Net activity of all accounts according to the transaction type.

Account

General Ledger Account to track the accounting entries for a specific Account.

Transaction Type

Transaction Type of particular type will be reported.

Total Amount (Dr)

Total Amount debited for one particular transaction of the account

Total Amount (Cr)

Total Amount credited for one particular transaction of the account

Net Activity

Total of amount Dr, amount Cr for a particular account

Total Net Activity for All Accounts

Total of amount Dr, amount Cr for all accounts

Report Order

Report is printed in the order of Receipt Number, Line Number and Transaction Type for the selected Organization.

India - Purchases Report

Use India Purchases Report to generate transaction details for Purchases made Outside the State, Within the State and Unregistered Dealers.

Report Submission : Use the Submit Requests (**India Local PO Module**) form and enter

India - Purchases Report in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters:**Report For (Required, Default) PICK**

Single Report can generate transactions carried Outside the State, Within the State and Unregistered Dealers based on this parameter.

Organization (Required) PICK

Select the Organization for which you wish to print the Report.

Location (Optional) PICK

Select the location for which you wish to print the report.

Supplier

Select the supplier if you wish to generate the report for a specific supplier.

Supplier Site

Select the Supplier if you wish to generate the report for a specific Supplier Site.

Start Date

Date Range to specify from which date these transactions needs to be picked

End Date

Date Range to specify till which date these transactions needs to be picked

Report Headings:

Provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Organization information based on User parameter input.

Columns Headings:

Name of Vendor

Name of Vendor from whom the purchase was made

Sales Tax Registration No. of Vendor

Sales Tax Registration No. of Vendor as entered in vendor entry form

Invoice Number

Invoice Number of the purchase.

Invoice Date

Invoice Date of the Purchase

Invoice Amount

Gross Amount as entered in Invoice.

Sales / VAT Tax Rate

Sales Tax Rate for the particular Invoice Line.

Sales / VAT tax Amount

Total Sales Tax Amount for the ST rate for the Invoice.

Report Totals

Invoice Total & Sales Tax total for the chosen period.

Report Summary

This section of the report lists the summary (Tax summary) of Rate wise total for Sales Tax.

Total for <Tax type> @ rate %

Total for the Sales Tax Rate for the chosen period.

Tax Total

Total Tax for the chosen period.

Report Order

Report is printed in the order of Vendor Name, Invoice Date and Tax Rate for the selected Organization.

India PLA Register Report

This report gives you complete details of Personal Ledger Account as per prescribed format Specified by Central Excise Act. Format and columns of this Report is same as specified by the Central Excise Act.

Use the Request Transaction Reports form and enter **India PLA Register Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Organization (Required) PICK HELP

Enter A Organization, you wish to take the PLA Report for.

Location (Required) PICK HELP

Enter a Location, you wish to take the PLA Report for.

Transaction From/To Date (Required) PICK HELP Oracle Financials for India allows the user to print selectively the transactions from a given date on wards.

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists information as given in the report format of PLA Register.

Column Headings

Sl.no

Serial Number of the Register maintained in the order of transactions.

Date

Transactions Date.

Document No

Localization prints TR6 challan No

Document Date

Localization prints TR6 challan No

Basic Excise Duty

Localization prints cr_other_ed for Excise Duty

Special Excise Duty

Localization prints cr_other_ed

Additional Excise Duty

Localization prints cr_additional_ed

Invoice No.

Localization prints dr_invoice_id

Invoice Date

Localization prints dr_invoice_date

Debit Excise Duty Amount

Derived as dr_basic_ed + dr_additional_ed + dr_other_ed

Balance

Derived as cr_basic_ed + cr_additional_ed + cr_other_ed - dr_basic_ed -
dr_additional_ed - dr_other_ed

Central Excise Reports

All these Reports related Central Excise Act will be available in India Local INV, PO, AP, OE & AR Modules in the respective Report requests.

India RG 23A Part-I Report

This Report gives you the Stock Account of 'Inputs' for use in or in relation to the manufacture of 'Final Products' and complete Quantitative Details as per Format Specified by Central Excise Act for a Inventory Organization and its Location. Format and columns of this Report is as same as specified by the Central Excise Act.

Report Submission

Use the Request Transaction Reports form and enter India RG23A Part I Report in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Organization (Optional) PICK HELP

Enter A Organization, you wish to take the RG 23A Part I Report for.

Location (Optional) PICK HELP

Enter a Location, you wish to take the RG Report for.

Transaction From / To Date (Required, Default) PICK HELP

If the user wants to take report for a specific period then he has to specify the period.

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists information as given in the report format of RG Registers.

Column Headings

SINo

Serial Number of the Register for the Organization and Location, selected.

Date

Date of the Transaction seen in the Register

Description of Inputs received.

Item Description for the Transaction will be seen in the Register.

Quantity Received

Quantity Received for the Transaction will be seen in the Register.

Bill of Entry No. & Date

Fields Receipt Number and Receipt Date are concatenated and printed.

Name & address of manufacturer

PO Vendor's Name and Address

Range and Division

Taken from the master data for the particular Vendor.

Issued for use in - Chit no. and date

Blank

Issued for use in - quantity

Issues for Clearance - AR-1 / GP-1 No. & Date

Issues for Clearance - Quantity

Sales Invoice quantity

Otherwise - Document Id and Date

Otherwise - Quantity

Balance Quantity

Derived as sum (Received quantity - Goods issue quantity - sales invoice quantity - oth. document quantity)

Officer's Initials

Blank

Remarks

India RG23 Part-II Report

This Report provides you with the information that would be required to meet the Duty Register requirements specified under the CENVAT Credit Rules 2004.

This report can be submitted both for Raw Material and Capital Goods. You can also generate the report for a given date range.

Report Submission

Use the Request Transaction Reports form and enter India RG23A Part II Report in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Organization (Required, Default) PICK HELP

Enter Organization, you wish to take the RG Report for.

Location (Required, Default) PICK HELP

Enter a Location, you wish to take the RG Report for.

Register Type (Required, Default) PICK HELP

Select the Register Type here. Select 'A' for Raw Material and 'C' for Capital Goods

Transaction From Date (Required, Default)

Enter the begin Date for the Report

Transaction To Date (Required, Default)

Enter the end Date for the Report

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists information as given in the report format of RG Registers

Column Headings

Sl No

Serial Number is dynamically generated when the reported is submitted.

Date

Date of the Transaction seen in the Register

Opening Balance

Opening balance for Excise Duty Amount

Opening Balance Edu. Excise

Opening balance for Education Cess Duty Amount

Opening Balance Edu. CVD

Opening balance for CVD Education Cess

ECC Code No of the Supplier

This field displays the ECC Number of the Supplier Site from where the inputs are received.

Range & Division

Duty Credited - Additional Duty

Total Credit Available -

Derived as opening Balance + cr_basic_ed + cr_additional_ed + cr_other_ed

Debit - Document No. & Date

Debit - (Basic + Additional)

Officer's Initials

Blank

Receipt Number

This field displays the corresponding Receipt Number.

Closing Balance

Opening Balance + (cr_basic_ed + cr_additional_ed) - (dr_basic_ed + dr_additional_ed)
+ (cr_other_ed - dr_other_ed)

Important: It is necessary that to run 'India - RG Period Balances Calculation' program with the last day of the month preceding the report dates. This program should be scheduled once for every month with the last of the month. If this is not done, the report would end with an error.

India RG23C Part-I Report

This Report gives you the Stock Account of 'Capital Goods' to be used in the manufacture of 'Final Products' and complete Quantitative Details as per Format Specified by Central Excise Act for an Inventory Organization and its Location. Format and columns of this Report is same as specified by the Central Excise Act.

Report Submission

Use the Request Transaction Reports form and enter **India RG23C Part I Report** in the Name field to submit the Report

Report Parameters

Organization (Optional) PICK HELP

Enter A Organization, you wish to take the RG Report for.

Location Optional) PICK HELP

Enter a Location, you wish to take the RG Report for.

Transaction From/To Date (Required)

If the user wants to take report for a specific period then he has to specify the periods.

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists information as given in the report format of RG Registers.

SINo

Serial Number of the Register for the Organization and Location, selected.

Date of Receipt

Date on which the Capital Goods were received is reported.

Description of Capital goods received.

Description of the Capital Goods received is reported.

Quantity received

Quantity of the goods of the Goods Received against the transaction is reported.

Range and Division

The Range and Division of the Organization where the goods have been received.

Date of Verification

The date on which the Capital Goods were issued to the production and verified.

Issued for Installation - Chit no. and date

Chit Number / Issue slip details through which the Capital Goods are issued along with the date.

Place of Installation

Place of Installation where the Capital Goods were installed in the factory premises.

Date of Installation

The Date on which the Capital Goods were installed.

Date of starting of use

Date on which the Capital Goods are put to use.

Removal of Capital goods - Quantity**Otherwise - Document Id and Date****Otherwise - Quantity****Balance Quantity**

Derived as sum (received_quantity - goods_issue_quantity - sales_invoice_quantity - oth_document_quantity)

Officer's Initials

Blank

Folio and Entry No. in part II**Remarks**

Remarks as listed in the RG Registers

India-CENVAT Monthly Return

This Report in accordance with the format specified under Rule 7 (5) of CENVAT Credit Rules 2002. This Report along with 'India - CENVAT Monthly Abstract' Report gives you complete information as required under the rule.

This report can be submitted either for CENVAT credits availed on purchase of Raw

Material or on Capital Goods.

Report Submission

Use the Request Transaction Reports form and enter India-CENVAT Monthly return in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Organization (Mandatory, Required) PICK HELP

Oracle Financials for India displays the Default Organization (default). Enter A Organization, you wish to take the RG Report for.

Location (Required, Default) PICK HELP

Oracle Financials for India displays the Default Location (default). Enter a Location, you wish to take the RG Report for.

Register Type (Required, Default) PICK HELP

Select Register Type to print the report for Raw Materials or Capital Goods.

Transaction From Date (Required, Default)

Enter the Begin Date for the report

Transaction To Date (Required, Default)

Enter the End Date for the report

Report Details :

Sl No

Serial Number of the credit taken. This will start with Sl. No. 1 at the beginning of the financial year and jump by one for each transaction.

Type of Document

System will default the Type of document that has been attached to the concerned Supplier Site. The type of the document is a new field attached to the Additional Supplier Information screen. For each Supplier Site, it is mandatory that the user needs to enter this information. The standard Document Type that is being widely used in the industry are Invoice, Delivery Challan, Bill of Entry, Excise Challan etc.

Number and Date of the Document

This field displays the Identification Number of the Supplier document and date on which CENVAT credit has been taken on the Capital Goods

Name of the Supplier

This field displays the name of the Supplier from whom the Capital Goods on which CENVAT was claimed was received.

Type of Supplier

An additional field is provided in the Supplier Additional Information screen to capture the type of the Supplier. Standard Supplier Types used in the industry are

Manufacturer, Dealer, and Importer etc.

ECC Number of the Supplier

This field displays the ECC Number of the Supplier Site from where the inputs are received.

Date on which Input/Capital Goods Received

This field displays the Date of Receipt of Goods / Input

Details of Credit taken

These fields displays the amount of CENVAT credit taken against the transaction

Description

This field displays the description of the goods received

Sub heading

This field displays the Tariff heading of the Goods received.

Quantity

This field displays the Quantity of the goods received.

Important: The value is derived by back working from the taxes.
Because the taxes are rounded off, this back working might lead to a marginal difference

India-CENVAT Monthly abstract

This Report forms the second part of the CENVAT Monthly Return Report in the format specified under Rule 7 (5) of CENVAT Credit Rules 2002. This report along with 'India - CENVAT Monthly Return' Report gives you complete information as required under the rule.

Report Submission

Use the Request Transaction Reports form and enter India-CENVAT Monthly return - Capital Goods in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters

Organization

The user need to enter an Organization, you wish to take the India-CENVAT Monthly return - Capital Goods.

Location

The user need to enter the Organization Location, for which he need to run the India-CENVAT Monthly Return - Capital Goods / Inputs.

Transaction From/To Date

The user need to give the range of the dates for which he wants to run India-CENVAT Monthly Return - Inputs reports.

Material Type

The user need to select from the LOV whether he need to run the abstract for Inputs or Capital Goods.

Column Headings

Opening Balance

This field shows the Opening Balances based on the report parameter.

Credit taken during the month

This field takes into consideration the Total Amount of Credit availed during the period specified in the report parameter

This field takes into consideration the total amount utilized for payment/debit of duty that is being adjusted to CENVAT credit on inputs/capital goods based on the report parameter

Closing Balance

This field shows the total of unutilized amount of Credit availed as on a particular date for Inputs/Capital Goods based on the report parameter.

India RG-I Report

This report gives you the Daily Stock Account for Finished Goods, Scrap, Intermediate Products and By-products as per Format Specified by Central Excise Act. Report is same as specified by the Central Excise Act.

Use the Request Transaction Reports form and enter **India** RG I Report in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters

Organization (Required, Default) PICK HELP

Oracle Financials for India displays the Default Organization (default). Enter a Organization , you wish to take the RG Report for.

Location (Required, Default) PICK HELP

Oracle Financials for India displays the Default Location (default). Enter a Location, you wish to take the RG Report for.

Transaction From/To Date PICK HELP

Oracle Financials for India allows the user to print selectively the transactions from a given Date on wards.

Show All Items Stock (Default) PICK HELP

Gives flexibility for the user to print all Items transacted during the period or in stock.

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists information as given in the report format of RG Registers.

Column Headings

Date

Transaction date

Opening Balance

Derived as Sum (balance packed + balance loose)

Quantity Manufactured

Will be populated when Finished Good is received.

Total

Derived as Opening Balance + Manufactured Qty

Removal from factory - on payment of duty - Home Use

Removal from factory - on payment of duty - For export under claim

Removal from factory - without duty - For export under bond

Removal from factory - without duty - To other factories

For Other Purpose - Purpose

For Other Purpose - Quantity

Duty Rate

Excise Duty Rate

Duty Amount

Excise Duty Amount

Balance Quantity - In Finishing Room

Derived as Total - for_home_use_pay_ed_qty - for_export_pay_ed_qty -
for_export_n_pay_ed_qty - to_other_factory_n_pay_ed_qty -
other_purpose_n_pay_ed_qty

Balance Quantity - In Bonded Store

Closing Balance available in bonded store.

Signature of the Assessee / his agent Blank

Report is printed in the order of Transaction Date applicable for that Location and for that Organization.

India OSP Pending Dispatch Report

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**INV & PO Modules**) form and enter **IndiaOSP Pending Dispatch Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Organization(Required)PICK

Enter the Organization for which you wish to take the Unapproved OSP Dispatches Report for.

Location (optional) PICK

Enter the Location for which you wish to take the Unapproved OSP dispatches Report for.

Vendor Name (Skip for all) (Optional) PICK

Oracle Financials for India prints the 57F3 forms for this Vendor only, if you enter a value for this parameter.

Oracle Financials for India prints all the OSP items Unapproved starting with the date you enter for this parameter.

From Date (optional)

Oracle Financials for India prints all the OSP items Unapproved starting with the Date you enter for this parameter

To Date (optional)

Oracle Financials for India prints all the OSP items Unapproved up to the Date you enter for this parameter.

Report Headings

Report Headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle Financials for India prints Organization related information, Report date and Sheet number on all pages, along with report heading on all pages.

Column Headings

Vendor Name

Name of Vendor to whom the item was sent for further processing.

Work Order Number

Work Order Number of WIP Operation.

Nature of Work

Nature of OSP work to be performed on OSP Item.

57F3 Form Date

Date on which 57F3 form was created.

Item

Name of Item sent out for further processing.

Item description

Description of Item sent out for further processing.

Dispatch Quantity

Quantity of items sent out for further processing.

Excise Duty

Estimated Excise Duty (based on Assessable Value of Item) to be paid for OSP item.

Total

Excise Duty Totals for Vendor, Location and Organization.

Report is printed in the order of Vendor name, Due date, Form number and Item description.

India OSP Pending Receipt Report

This Report gives you the unapproved 57F4 Receipts in an Organization, Location, for a given period of time and a given Vendor. The output is listed Work Order Number wise

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (INV & PO Modules) form and enter India OSP Pending Receipts Report in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Organization (Mandatory) PICK HELP

Enter the Organization for which you wish to take the Unapproved OSP Receipts Report for.

Location (optional)

Enter the Location for which you wish to take the Unapproved OSP Receipts Report for.

Vendor Name (Skip for all)

Oracle Financials for India prints the 57F3 Forms for this Vendor only, if you enter a value for this parameter.

From Date

Oracle Financials for India prints all the OSP items Unapproved starting with the Date you enter for this parameter.

To Date

Oracle Financials for India prints all the OSP items Unapproved upto the date you enter for this parameter.

Report Heading

Provides you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle Financials for India prints Organization related Information, Report Date and Sheet

Number on all pages, along with report heading on all pages. Column Heading

Vendor Name

Name of the Vendor to whom the item was sent for further processing.

57F3 Form Number

57F3 Form Number on which the Items were sent.

Form Date

Date of 57F3 Form.

Item Description

Description of Items sent out for further processing.

Despatch Quantity

Quantity of Items sent out for further processing.

Return Quantity

Quantity of Items returned till date.

Pending Quantity

Pending Quantity of Items not yet returned till date.

Duty Amount

Amount of Duty paid on Items sent out.

Due Date

Due Date calculated as (From date + Expected duration of Processing/Mfg.)

Vendor Total Duty Amount

Vendor wise Total Duty Amount.

Location Total Duty

Location wise Total Duty Amount.

Organization Duty Total

Report's Total Duty Amount for the Organization Chosen.

Report is printed in the order of Vendor Name, Due date, Form Number and Item Description.

India OSP Stock Register

This Report is an extract of all 57F4 transactions in an Inventory Organization, Location for a given period of time and the format of the Report is as specified by the Central Excise Act.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**INV and PO Modules**) form and enter **India OSP Stock Register** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Organization (Required) PICK

Enter the Organization for which you wish to take the 57F3 Register Report for.

Location (optional) PICK

Enter the Location for which you wish to take the 57F3 Register Report for.

From Date (optional)

Oracle Financials for India prints all entries in the register starting with the date you enter for this parameter.

To Date (optional)

Oracle Financials for India prints all entries in the register up to the date you enter for this parameter.

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Organization Information based on user input.

Column Headings

Description of Goods

Description of OSP Item.

Tariff Classification

Excise Item Tariff Classification.

Dispatch Quantity

Quantity of Item dispatched.

Identification marks, if any

Identification marks of OSP item, if any.

Premises/Factory to which removed

Premises/Factory to which OSP items were sent

Challan No./Challan date

Date and Number of 57F4 Challan.

Nature of Processing required

Nature of Processing required for the OSP Item.

Rate and Amount of Credit Reversal

Rate and Amount of Excise Duty paid on removal of OSP items.

Reg. Name, Sl.no., & Date of Dr./Initials of Mfr./Supplier

Reg. Name, Sl Number . and date of Debit entry in the Excise Register.

Receipt date / Clearance date from Processor

Date of Receipt of Items in the factory.

Received Quantity/Unit of Measure

Quantity of Items Received till date.

Pending Quantity

Pending quantity of OSP item

RG23A Sl.No., Credit Date and Re-credit Amount taken

Serial Number . No. , Date and Amount of Re-credit taken on Receipt of items.

Report Order

Report is printed in the order of date of Issue for the selected Organization.

India Outside Processing Challan

This report gives you the challan required under rule 4 (5) of The Central Excise Rules. The output is listed Challan number wise.

Use OSP Form Report to print Challan for material sent for outside processing. The report, is divided into three parts. Data for PART I is populated by the system, during printing, while PART II and PART III data are to be manually filled up as and when required.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (INV & PO Modules) form and enter India Outside Processing Challan in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters :**Organization Name (Mandatory)**

Oracle Financials for India displays the 57F4 Forms for the Organization you enter for this parameter

Location (Mandatory)

Oracle Financials for India displays the 57F4 Forms for the Organization Location you enter for this parameter

Fin Year (Mandatory)

Oracle Financials for India displays the 57F4 Forms for the Fin Year you enter for this parameter

Issue Date From (Optional)

Oracle Financials for India prints all the 57F3 Forms starting from the date you enter for

this parameter.

Issue Date to (Optional)

Oracle Financials for India prints all the 57F4 Forms up to the date you enter for this parameter.

Form Nos. From (Optional) PICK

Oracle Financials for India prints all the 57F4 Forms starting with the Number you enter for this parameter.

Form Nos. To (Optional) PICK

Oracle Financials for India prints all the 57F4 Forms up to the Number you enter for this parameter.

Vendor (Optional) PICK

Oracle Financials for India prints the 57F4 Forms for this Vendor only, if you enter a value for this parameter.

Place (Optional)

Oracle Financials for India prints this name in Place field of 57F4 Forms.

Name of the Signee (Optional)

Oracle Financials for India prints this name in Signature of Manufacturer/Authorized Signatory field of 57F4 Forms.

Report Headings:

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle Financials for India prints OSP Challan Number, Vendor Name and Sheet Number of Certificate on all pages, along with Report Heading.

Column Headings:

Description

Description of Item being dispatched for outside processing.

Identification marks and No. if any

Identification marks and No. if any for the item.

Tariff Classification

Tariff Classification of the item.

Quantity

Quantity and Unit of Measure of item being dispatched.

Unit assessable value

Assessable Value of item

Excise Duty Reversal Rate

Excise Duty Reversal Rate applicable to item .

Excise duty reversal amount

Excise Duty Reversal Amount that can be claimed for the item.

Nature of Processing / Manufacturing

Nature of Processing / Manufacturing to be done on the item outside the factory.

Serial Number of Debit Entry in PLA and Date

Serial Number of Debit Entry in PLA and Date for Excise Amount Payment for the Form.

Factory/Place of Processing/manufacturing

Factory/Place where the items are being sent for further Processing / Manufacturing

Date and Time of Issue

Date and Time of Issue of Items for outside processing.

Expected Duration of Processing/Mfg

Expected Duration of Processing/Mfg.

Report Order

Report is printed in the order of 57F4 Challan Forms

India Local Payables

This chapter covers the following topics:

- eTDS Returns
- Bill of Entry (BOE)
- Capture Personal Ledger Account (PLA) Payment
- Tracking of Sales Tax Forms Issues
- Third Party Taxes - Additions to Fixed Assets
- Defining TCS Authority
- Setting Up India Local Payables
- Managing TDS Transactions
- Service Type Review
- BOE Invoices
- PLA Invoices/Payment
- Using Sales Tax Declaration Forms - Issue Tracking
- India - FA Mass Additions
- Define Invoice Tolerance Limits
- View / Resubmit / Delete Error Tax Lines
- Reports

eTDS Returns

This feature is in accordance with the requirements of Income Tax Act. The Act mandates reporting of non-salary deductions through eTDS Returns. These certificates replace the existing Return in the Form 26.

Basic Business Needs

The feature enables generation of eTDS Certificates considering the following information:

- TDS deducted on Prepayment Invoices
- TDS deducted on Standard Invoices
- Payments against Invoices generated for TDS Authorities
- Data Generated for Form 16A Certificates

This feature considers TDS Calculations in following situations:

- Invoice Validation.
- Application of Prepayment Invoice to the Standard Invoice
- Unapply of Prepayment Invoice to the Standard Invoice
- Invoice Payments
- Invoice Cancellation
- TDS Deductions under Lower Rates
- Users can generate eTDS returns flat file by using the concurrent program 'India - Program to Generate eTDS Quarterly Certificates'.

Bill of Entry (BOE)

Customs Duty Liability arises on import of material. Customs Duty has to be paid in advance i.e., before the material is received in stores. The clearance of goods imported would be possible only after submission of the Bill of Entry in the specified format. This document details the goods imported in the consignment and the amount of Customs Duty liability for each commodity included in the consignment. Bill of Entry in Oracle Financials for India helps you manage the documentation process and account for the liability arising from the transaction.

Bill of Entry helps you manage the import process. Using BOE you can perform the following tasks:

- Capture the vital information required for the creation of the Bill of Entry in the format specified by the Bill of Entry (forms) regulation.
- Record the Total Customs Duty liability arising from the transaction.

- Create an AP Invoice for the total Customs Duty liability arising from the transaction.
- Maintain account for the Customs Duty Liability.
- Control receiving transactions until the Customs Type of taxes arising from the transaction are matched to the corresponding Bill of Entry.
- Enables write-off of the disputed amount and amount that could not be applied fully to the transaction.

Bill of Entry (BOE)

You must use this feature to capture the information required for the Bill of Entry report to be submitted to the Customs Authority.

While creating a Bill of Entry, you can now enter the Additional CVD percentage. This percentage is applied on the Total of all preceding taxes.

Calculation of Customs Duty

This feature helps you in calculation of the Customs Duty, Additional Duty and Surcharge based on the Assessable price entered for the transaction.

Creation of AP Invoice

An Approved AP Invoice would be automatically created for the Customs Authority with the Total Customs Duty liability arising from the transaction.

Control over Receipt Transactions

For the goods receipts that are created through India Local Receipts screen, which have Customs Duty of Tax, attached to it, a control would be placed, where you cannot quit the form until an appropriate BOE is attached to the receipt line. This would set-off the Customs liability arising from the transaction.

BOE Amount Write-Off

You have a facility to write off the Un-applied BOE amount in a BOE Invoice which no longer to be applied against any Receipts. If the Customs Duty paid need to be written off for any reasons, you can make use of this functionality. For example, the Customs Duty is paid through a BOE Invoice and during transit of goods from the port to the Organization; the duty paid goods were lost in transit. In such cases, the duty paid on such goods cannot be applied to the inventory receipt transaction and the duty paid need to be Written Off.

Reports

Payables generates the following reports applicable to India:

BOE Written off Report - Lists Bill of Entry (BOE) records written-off during the selected period.

Capture Personal Ledger Account (PLA) Payment

The Excise liability arising from the removal transactions needs to be settled within 5 days from the end of the Month / Period. The Duty can be discharged on debiting a current account, referred to as Personal Ledger Account (PLA). PLA credit is taken by depositing money in the banks on T.R.6 Challan. Capture PLA feature helps you capturing the information required for the PLA Report to be submitted to the Excise Authorities. This feature helps you in raising Invoice to capture and maintain account for the liability arising from the transaction.

Basic Business Needs

The Capture PLA Payments feature in Payables helps you manage the Excise Duty liability settlement process. Using this feature, you can:

Capture the information required to update the PLA Register

Account for the liability arising from the transaction

Control on updation of PLA Register

Important: An AP Invoice would be generated on saving the Capture PLA Payment transaction.

Major Features

Major features of PLA are mentioned below

PLA Payment

The net Excise Duty liability arising during the Month / Period has to be settled by a payment made through TR 6 Challan. The PLA Register would be hit when the payment is actually made to the Excise Authority and the user acknowledges this payment from the 'PLA Invoices' Screen. The Capture PLA Payment feature captures the information required for the updation of the PLA Register.

Creation of AP Invoice

An AP Invoice with status 'Validated' would be automatically created for the Total

Amount on the Capture PLA Payment lines. This would take care of accounting the liability arising from the transaction.

Acknowledging PLA Payment

The PLA Register would be updated only when the PLA Payment is acknowledged. The Acknowledgment is allowed only when the AP Invoice created for this transaction is fully paid.

Tracking of Sales Tax Forms Issues

Overview

The reduced rates of Sales Tax are applicable based on issue of declaration forms to the Supplier. These forms would be as specified in the applicable Sales Tax Regime. For this you will have to keep track of the transactions that would qualify for concessional rate of Sales Tax. Further, you will have to keep track of details of Forms Issued and the Invoices included in each of the Forms.

Basic Business Needs

Sales Tax Issue tracking helps you manage the issue of Issue of declaration forms in order to avail concessional rate for Sales Tax. Using this feature you can perform the following tasks:

- Setup Declaration Form names that have to be issued to avail the concessional rate of Sales Tax.
- Assigning Form Names to appropriate Tax Codes while defining these Taxes.
- Keep track of Purchase Invoices against which Sales Tax Declaration forms have to be issued to the Supplier.
- Facilitate recording details of Forms Issued and the Invoices included in issue of form.
- Provides with a facility to query Issued Forms and view Form details and the Invoices included in these Forms.

Third Party Taxes - Additions to Fixed Assets

Overview

Taxes and charges that are incurred on a transaction but are not paid to the Supplier of

Goods are defined as Third Party Taxes in Oracle Financials for India. Third Party Taxes applicable to a transaction would depend on the Shipment terms. The terms used commonly are Ex-works and FOB. In cases where the terms of Shipment is Ex-works, the Seller delivers the goods at his premises. All costs incurred after this stage has to be borne by the Buyer. In case of Inland purchases, the cost components would be Freight, Insurance, Octroi and Entry Tax. In case of Imports the Third Party Taxes would be Freight, Insurance, Landing Charges, Inland Freight, Installation Charges and would also involve Basic Customs Duty, CVD and Customs Clearance Charges. On such transactions there is a good possibility of having multiple Third Party Vendors and Tax Authorities. Also, the amount paid would be consolidated by Third Party Vendor and Vendor Site.

Of these Tax Types, except for the Countervailing Duty, all others are Non-Recoverable Taxes. These have to be added to the Item Cost. In case of the Raw Material Purchases, the Average Cost has to be updated and in case of Capital Goods, the amount should be added to the Asset Cost.

Oracle Financials for India automates transfer of Third Party Taxes to Fixed Assets.

This feature automates transfer of following taxes/expenses to Fixed Asset Cost:

Third Party Taxes: Costs that are not billed to the PO Supplier but are incurred in the course of the transaction.

Non-Recoverable Customs Duty: Customs Duties that are paid to the Customs Authorities through Bill of Entry (BOE).

Defining TCS Authority

TCS Authority needs to be defined for settlement of TCS Taxes and payments. You can identify a TCS authority by assigning the Supplier Type as India TCS Authority. To classify a supplier as a TCS Authority, access Supplier window from India Local Payable > Supply Base > Suppliers.

Setting Up India Local Payables

This section describes the setup procedures for Oracle Financials for India Payables. You must enter the following information:

- Setup Information for your Company before you create Invoices (with TDS Taxes attached).
- BOE and PLA Invoices or run any of the Payables Reports.

Defining Organization TDS Information

Use the Regime Registration screen to capture the Permanent Account Number (PAN) and TDS Account Number (TAN) and the Ward Number applicable to the

Organization. Payables uses this information to enable calculation of TDS for the Invoices created from the Organization, calculate Threshold Limits and generate TDS Certificate Numbers.

User should enter the values for the field 'Registration Value' against respective attributes i.e. TAN No, PAN No. Etc.

Navigate to India Local Payables > India Localization > India VAT/Service Tax > Setup > Regime Registration.

Click Organization to display the screen that lets you associate different Operating Units for the TAN value.

- The value entered in the TAN No. field would be of great importance to you. This would be the basis on which the TDS Threshold limits would be calculated. If the TAN No. is defined only for the Legal Entity, then Invoices generated for all Supplier Sites defined under different Organizations would be totaled for the considered for the calculation of Threshold limits. If TAN No. is defined for an Operating Unit, then the only the Invoices defined for this Organization would be considered for the calculation of the Threshold Limits. Unless the TAN No. for two Operating Units is the same. For Operating Units with no TAN No, the TAN No. of the Legal Entity would be considered and the Invoices of all such Operating Units would be added to considered for the calculation of Threshold Limits.
- TAN No. once saved should not be updated.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Additional Organization Units Details, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations

See also: Define Organizations, *Oracle Payables User Guide*.

Defining Income Tax Authority

You need to define a Supplier and classify the same as Income Tax Authority. While defining a 'Tax Deduction at Source' Type of Tax, only such Supplier would be listed in the Vendor LOV of the Tax Definition window. Such Vendor would be used by the system while auto-generating the Invoices for Income Tax Authority.

Prerequisites

Before you create the Income Tax Authority, you need to:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Payable Options
- Define Financial Options

Creating Income Authority

To create Income Tax Authority:

Navigate to India Local Payables - Oracle Payables - Suppliers - Entry Window.

Create a New Supplier.

Select India TDS Authority in the Type field.

Defining TDS Sections

TDS Sections would be a part of the seed information. However, in situations where you use the TDS feature to deduct tax governed by other enactments, you can also add to the existing list of sections. You can define Effective periods during which the Code would be valid.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the TDS Sections, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Payable Options
- Define Financial Options

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Payables > India Localization > Asia/Pacific Lookups.

Creating TDS Sections

To create TDS Sections:

Query for 'JAI_TDS_SECTION' Type.

Enter up to 25 characters as a unique code you want to add to the lookup codes provided.

Enter the text with which you would like to identify the code.

Enter the validity period in the **EffectiveDates** fields.

Enable the sections that you would like to be used.

Defining TDS Taxes

Taxes of Type Tax Deduction at Source have to be defined before you start using the TDS functionality. You can assign appropriate rate with an optional surcharge for each of the Codes. These codes, on application to an Invoice would automate the deduction process.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the TDS Tax Codes, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Tax Authorities
- Define TDS Sections
- Define Concessional Form Types

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Payables > India Localization > Setup > Tax Setup > Taxes.

Creating TDS Tax Codes

To create TDS Tax Codes:

- Enter the **Tax Name**.
- Choose 'Tax Deduction at Source' in the Type field.
- Enter the **TDSAccount** in the **Account** field. This would be credited when **TDS Amount** against the debit to the Liability Account of the Supplier. This account would be debited with the TDS Amount against the credit passed to the Tax Authority.
- Specify in the **Percentage** field, a rate at which the **TDS** would be deducted.
- Choose a value in the **Certificate** field, only when you would like to use this code

for the suppliers who can avail concession on TDS amount to be deducted.

- Choose the value 'TDS Sections' for the field Section Type.
- You need to select the value from the List of Values for the field **Section Type**. The possible values *
- You need to select the value from the List of Values for the field 'Section Code'. User can select this value only for the Section Type 'TDS Sections'.
- You need to enter a value in the '**Original Tax Percent**' field only when you have chosen a concessional certificate for this code.
- You can enter a **SurchargeRate** in the '**Surcharge% age**' field'. The percentage at which tax is deducted would be in addition to the **Surcharge%age** to the Tax Rate.
- Specify the **Effective Period** for the **TaxCode**. Specifying the **StartDate** and the **EndDate** can do this. The **StartDate** cannot be before the date on which you are defining the Tax Code.

* TDS Sections: This value should be selected when you define any TDS taxes.

WCT Sections: This value should be selected when you want to define a WCT Tax. The tax type for this tax also should be 'Tax Deduction at Source'.

ESI Sections: This value should be selected when you want to define any tax (of type TDS) other than WCT and TDS taxes. The tax type for this tax also should be 'Tax Deduction at Source'.

Defining TDS Year

You need to define a TDS Year before using the TDS functionality. The TDS Year represents the reporting period and would be basis for the TDS Certificate Numbering and evaluating Threshold Limits. The TDS year can be different from the Accounting Calendar Year defined in the standard applications and also from the Tax Calendar Defined for the Inventory transactions.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the TDS Year, you need to:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Organization TDS Information

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Payables > India Localization > Setup > Others > TDS Year Info.

Creating a TDS Year

To create TDS Tax Codes:

- Select the TAN Number Value.
- Select the Organization Value.
- Enter a Year code in the **FinancialYear** with which you would identify this period.
- Enter the Period identified by the **StartDate** and **EndDate**. This period should be the Financial Year defined under the Income Tax Act.

If you require the TDS being Deducted to be rounded off to Ten Rupees instead of rounding the same to the nearest rupee, enter the current financial year and set Rounded To 'Ten'. All Credit Memos and Invoices on TDS Authorities generated will be rounded off to Ten Rupees.

Note: This is a one time setup and cannot be changed.

Defining TDS Thresholds Setup

You can define TDS Threshold for a Vendor Type and TDS Section Code combination. You can define Thresholds for Single Invoice as well as Cumulative Invoice Thresholds. You can setup TDS Threshold Limits for a combination of:

- Vendor Type
- Section Type

The above setup can be used as a default setup across Vendor Types. If you wish to setup different Threshold Limits for certain Vendors, you can do the same by setting up "Exception Setup". You can define as many "Exception Setups" as desired.

Using this setup screen you can define Thresholds for the Section Type 'TDS Section'.

You can define following Threshold Types:

- Single
- Cumulative

Single Threshold applies to a certain transaction only. If this Threshold is setup with a monetary limit, TDS will be deducted every time the current Invoice Amount exceeds the Threshold Amount. Those Invoices, which are lower than the Threshold Amount, will be ignored for TDS Calculation.

Cumulative Threshold applies to aggregate of all Invoices for the Financial Year. If this Threshold is setup with a monetary limit, TDS will be deducted on all the Invoices after

this monetary limit is reached. In case of the Invoice, due to which the Threshold Limit is reached, TDS will be calculated on all the earlier Invoices also (that were ignored TDS Calculation).

In case both TDS Thresholds are setup with a monetary limit, Single Invoice Threshold will operate only if the Cumulative Invoice Threshold is not reached. Once Cumulative Invoice Threshold is reached, Single Invoice Threshold will be ignored.

You have a flexibility to specify Effective Dates for each TDS Thresholds. These Effective Dates are validated / compared against the accounting date of the Invoice distributions and TDS Thresholds will operate only between these Effective Dates. Once an end date has been put a particular TDS Threshold, you can define a New TDS Threshold for that particular Threshold Type. Using this flexibility you can take care of the Threshold modifications happening from time to time without modifying any setup at the individual Vendor level.

Vendor Setup

You will have to specify the "TDS Vendor Type" and "Default TDS Section" for a Vendor in the Supplier Additional Information screen. Based on this information, TDS Thresholds for the combination of the two will be derived and further TDS calculation of TDS will be made. These 2 are important setups as part of the TDS Calculation.

At a Supplier Site level, you can attach a "Tax Name" also. TDS calculation will happen based on the Threshold setup linked to the default "Tax Name" specified in the TDS Thresholds Setup screen.

If a TDS Tax Code is specifically selected in the Invoice distributions GDF, this TDS Tax Code will override any default TDS Section / TDS Tax Code. The overridden TDS Tax Code will also follow the TDS Threshold defined for that TDS Section which is derived from the Tax Code attached to the Section.

TDS Amount slabs:

For Single Invoice Threshold, you should enter the Amount Limit in the 'From Amount' field. The system will not generate any TDS if the Invoice Amount is lower than the Amount mentioned in 'From Amount' field. For Invoices more than this Amount, TDS will be deducted.

For e.g. in case of section 194 (C) you should deduct TDS if a Single Invoice exceeds Rs. 20,000. In this case you should give Rs. 20,000 in "From Amount" field.

For Cumulative Invoice Threshold, you should enter the Lower Limit and Upper Limit in "From Amount" and "To Amount" fields respectively. You can create Multiple Cumulative Thresholds.

For e.g. in case of Section 194 (C) for Individuals you should deduct TDS from Rs. 50,000 to 849,999 at 2% and from 850,000 and above at 2.20% (including 10% Surcharge). To map this requirement, you should setup as follows:

From Amount	To Amount	Tax Rate
50,000	850,000	2
850,001	*	2.2

If there is no Upper Limit to be specified for this Threshold, you may leave this field blank or give any amount (such as 999,999,999)

The above is a recommended setup.

Navigate to India Local Payables > India Localization > Set Up > Tax Set Up > Tax > India-Threshold Setup.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Section			<p>The Header Section gives the mandatory combination of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vendor Type • Section Type • Section Code (Numbering)
Vendor Type	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	<p>You should specify the Vendor Type here. LOV contains Vendor Types seeded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Individual • HUF • Company <p>You can also define a user defined value for the Look up Type 'TDS VENDOR TYPE' (Numbering)</p>
Section Type	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	<p>You should specify the Section Type here. User has to select the value 'TDS_SECTION' from the LOV.</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Section Code	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	<p>You should select Section Code here. LOV contains Sections Codes seeded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 194 (C) 194 (H) 194 (I) 194 (J). <p>User can also define a user-defined value for the Lookup Type 'TDS_SECTION'.</p>
Section Description		DISPLAY	This field displays Description of the Section Code.
Setup Name		PICK HELP EDIT	You should specify a Setup Name. Though this is not a mandatory field, it will help in identification
Exception Setup		CHECKBOX	You should check this box if the setup is being made is an Exception Setup that is applicable only to specific Suppliers. When this check box is checked, indicates Exception Setup.
Description		PICK HELP EDIT	You can give a Description of the Setup that is being performed.
Threshold Block	Types		In this block Threshold Types along with the effective dates can be captured

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Threshold Type	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Select Threshold Type here. LOV contains: Single Cumulative
Start Date		PICK HELP EDIT	You should specify a Start Date.
End Date		PICK HELP EDIT	You can select an End Date here. Once an End Date is put to a Threshold Type, it becomes inactive and you need to define a new Threshold Setup for that particular Threshold Type.
Amount Slabs Block			
From Amount	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to give Lower Limit Amount here. Please refer illustrations above for more details
To Amount	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You will have to enter Upper Limit Amount here. This field applies only to Cumulative Threshold Limit. Please refer illustrations above for more details
Tax Rate	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You should enter the applicable Tax Rate for the Threshold.
Taxes block			
Operating Unit	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	You should pick the Operating Unit here

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Name			You should pick the Tax Code here that applies to the particular Threshold slab. Additional Information: It is mandatory to attach the tax name for each Operating Unit, if the user wants the TDS to be deducted automatically by the system based on the TDS Threshold setups. Additional Information: Tax Rate for the Tax code defined should be same as that of the tax rate specified in the slabs block

Defining TDS Thresholds Exception Setup

On clicking the "Assign Vendors" button you can create Exception setup for particular Vendor. Users can use this functionality only when the checkbox 'Exception Setup' is enabled.

This will take you to the following screen that displays the current assignments.

Navigate to India Local Payables > India Localization > Set Up > Tax Set Up > Tax - India-Threshold Setup > Assign the Vendor.

Click New Assignment to create new assignments and select Remove checkbox to remove the assignments made currently.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Vendor		DISPLAY	This field displays Vendor that is currently assigned to this Exception Setup
Pan No		DISPLAY	This field displays the PAN.
Org Tan No		DISPLAY	This field displays the Organization TAN
Remove		CHECKBOX	Use this Check Box to remove the assignment of the Vendor from the Threshold Setup.

On clicking "New Assignment" button, following screen will be displayed:

This window will show all the Vendors with the Vendor Type for which exception setup is being made. You should click on assign check box to select the Vendor(s).

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Vendor		DISPLAY	This field displays Vendor that is currently assigned to this Exception Setup
Pan No		DISPLAY	This field displays the PAN.
Org Tan No		DISPLAY	This field displays the Organization TAN
Assign		CHECKBOX	Use this check box to assign the Vendor to the Threshold Setup.

Supplier Additional Information

The existing screen has been modified to capture Additional TDS Information.

New behavior of this screen:

- You will have to capture TDS Vendor Type value for the vendor at the NULL Site Level.
- Giving PAN for the Vendor is mandatory when "TDS Details" screen is opened.
- You will have to Confirm PAN by checking the checkbox, "Confirm Pan". Once this checkbox is checked and the record is saved, you cannot modify the PAN for the Vendor.
- You should give default TDS Section Code value in the "Default TDS Section" field. Giving Tax Name is not mandatory. The Tax Name value can be given only for the Site Level record. Even though the Tax Name is attached here, system will not generate any TDS until the first TDS Threshold slab is crossed. At any point of time, total TDS deducted would be as per the TDS Threshold setup slab amounts.
- Based on the TDS Threshold setup, Section Type, Section Code and Threshold Setup Name will be defaulted. Whether this is an exception setup or not will also be indicated.

Steps to be followed in defining Additional Vendor Information:

- Open the Additional Vendor Information Screen.

- Select the value of the Vendor from the List Of Values. Don't select any value for the field 'Site'.
- Save the record.
- Click the 'TDS Details' Button.
- Select the value for the field 'TDS Vendor Type'.
- Enter the value for the field 'PAN No'. This should be a 10 digit valid alphanumeric value. Enough care should be taken while entering this value, as the user will not be able to update this value once it is saved.
- The fields 'TAN No', 'Ward No' and 'Create Pre-Approved TDS Invoice Credit Memo' are optional fields. Before saving the record, the user should enable the check box 'Confirm Pan' and then only save the record.
- Once the Null Site record is saved, the user should requery the record and can then select the value for the field 'Default TDS Section' and save the record. The user can also observe that the TDS Thresholds setup details are getting queried in the Vendor Additional Information screen at the Null Site level.
- For creating a Site level record, the user should select the site value from the List of Values of the 'Site' field. Save the record. Then, click the 'TDS Details' button and save all the values defaulted from the NULL Site record.
- Once the Site Level record is saved, the user should requery the record and then attach the values for the fields 'Default TDS Section' and 'Tax Name'.

Importance of PAN:

TDS Threshold is maintained by Vendor PAN. Hence process of entering and confirming PAN has been made mandatory. Enough care should be taken by the users to enter the correct value for this field.

Importance of TDS Vendor Type:

TDS Thresholds are for a combination of TDS Section Code and Vendor Type. Vendor Type seeded as part of this solution are:

- Company-IND
- Individual-IND
- Other Persons-IND
- Hindu Undivided Family-IND

You can create more TDS Vendor Types in the TDS_VENDOR_TYPE purchasing lookup and create more TDS Threshold based on the new TDS Vendor Types.

India Local Payables - India Localization - Suppliers - Additional Information.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header block			
Name		DISPLAY	This field displays name of the Vendor defaulted from Supplier Additional Information screen
Number		DISPLAY	This field displays Vendor Number defaulted from Supplier Additional Information screen.
Site		DISPLAY	This field displays name of the Vendor Site defaulted from Supplier Additional Information screen
Vendor Type			This field displays Vendor Type defaulted from Supplier Additional Information screen. This is not applicable for the TDS Functionality.
Invoice Approval section			
Create Pre-Approved TDS Invoice Credit Memo	(Optional)	CHECKBOX	You can check this box to generate pre-validated TDS Invoices and Credit Memos
TDS Information Section			
TDS Vendor Type	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Capture TDS Vendor Type here. Please refer discussion above for more details
PAN No	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Capture PAN of the Vendor in this field

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
TAN No	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Capture TAN of the Vendor in this field
Ward No	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Capture Ward of the Vendor in this field
Confirm Pan	(Required)	CHECKBOX	Check this box to confirm PAN of the Vendor
TDS Details block			
Default TDS Section	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Select a default TDS Section for this Vendor. TDS will be deducted based on checking the Threshold for this section.
Tax Name	(Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You can select a default Tax Code here. You can select the value for this field only for the Vendor Site level record. Even though the Tax Name is attached here, system will not generate any TDS until the first TDS Threshold slab is crossed. At any point of time, total TDS deducted would be as per the TDS Threshold setup slab amounts. If the user wants the TDS to be deducted based on the TDS Thresholds setup, then the user need not attach any TDS Tax Code value here. The value of the TDS Tax Code will be picked up from the TDS Thresholds setup for a specific Operating Unit.
Section Type		DISPLAY	Displays the Section Type under which Threshold setup has been made

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Section Code		DISPLAY	Displays the Section Code under which Threshold setup has been made
Threshold Name	Setup	DISPLAY	Displays the Threshold Name that has been setup for this Vendor
Exception Setup		DISPLAY	Indicates whether this Threshold is an Exception setup or not.

- There can be scenarios, wherein the Suppliers have applied for PAN, but are yet to get the PAN Number value. In those cases, user has got the option to change the value of PAN Number for the suppliers. User has to follow the steps mentioned below:
- Run the concurrent program 'India - Pan number Update'.

The Concurrent program takes the values for the following parameters:

Parameters:

Vendor Name: Select the Vendor Name for which, the user wants to modify the value of PAN Number.

Old PAN Number: Select the value of Old PAN Number.

New PAN Number: Enter the value of New PAN Number. Debug: Takes the values Yes / No. This should be used for any debugging purposes. Expected TDS behavior

The following is the behavior of TDS in different scenarios.

Sr. No.	Case	Behavior
1	Invoice created that does not reach the Threshold (Single / Cumulative)	No TDS Invoice will be generated
2	Invoice created that reaches Single Invoice Threshold	TDS will be deducted based on the Tax Code applicable for Single Invoice Threshold

Sr. No.	Case	Behavior
3	Invoice created that reaches Cumulative Invoice Threshold	TDS will be deducted based on the Tax Code applicable for Cumulative Invoice Threshold. Adjustment Invoice will be generated based on tax already deducted, if any.
4	Create Invoice with 2 distribution lines and for each line, TDS Tax belonging to a different section is attached.	System will generate the TDS Invoices, based on the Threshold setups of that particular Section and Vendor Type
5	Standard Invoice is created. In the 'Invoice Distributions GDF', TDS/WCT/ESI taxes are attached in all the segments (3 segments).	System will generate 3 TDS Invoices on validation of Standard Invoice for each of the segment.
6	Standard Invoice having TDS/WCT/ESI Invoice is cancelled	TDS/WCT/ESI Invoice will be cancelled.
7	Standard Invoice with one negative distribution line and one Positive Distribution line, and the same TDS Tax is attached to both the distributions	System will generate the TDS Invoice for both the lines.
8	Create a Standard Invoice in foreign currency and validate the same.	System will generate the TDS Invoice and Credit Memo in functional currency.
9	TDS calculation based on Type of Vendor - Surcharge applicable to Vendor Type above Threshold Limit.	When Threshold Limit for surcharge is reached, Tax Code that includes the Surcharge will apply to all the Invoices generated during the year.
10	TDS Threshold calculations by manually updating the Total Threshold Invoice amounts in the Manual 'Thresholds' Screen.	System will update the Threshold amount and further TDS Invoice generation will be based on the modified Threshold.
11	A PO matched Invoice for 2 item lines.	System will generate the TDS Invoices based on the current Thresholds.
12	A Receipt matched Invoice for 2 item lines.	System will generate the TDS Invoices based on the current Thresholds

Sr. No.	Case	Behavior
13	Creation and validation of a prepayment Invoice	System will generate the TDS Invoices based on the current Thresholds
14	<p>Application of Prepayment Invoice to a 'Never Validated' Standard Invoice.</p> <p>The 'Standard Invoice' is validated after prepayment application and if any TDS tax code is applicable to the standard invoice and if the corresponding prepayment invoice (which is applied on the standard invoice) is already having any TDS generated.</p>	System will generate TDS invoice for Vendor and CM for the TDS Authority for the TDS tax code attached to the standard Invoice and also an RTN invoice for the vendor and CM for the TDS Authority will be generated by the system in lieu of the TDS generated for the Prepayment Invoices. So, there will be adjustment / reversal entries generated by the system for the TDS deducted on the Prepayment.
15	<p>Unapply the prepayment invoice on the standard invoice</p> <p>When prepayment invoice was applied to a NEVER VALIDATED standard Invoice.</p>	Reversal of the above point (point no. 14).
16	Apply the Prepayment invoice having the TDS invoice to the 'Validated' standard invoice having the TDS Invoice.	System will generate RTN invoice for Vendor and CM for the TDS Authority.
17	Unapplication of prepayment of invoice on to a VALIDATED Standard Invoice	System will generate a RETURN Invoice for the TDS Authority and Credit Memo for the Vendor.

Please note that support for Works Contract Tax (WCT) and Employee State Insurance (ESI) deductions are implemented only as a workaround. There is no support for any reporting for these taxes.

Viewing Invoices included in the TDS Threshold

This is an additional screen through which you can view the Invoices that has been included in calculation and tracking of the TDS Thresholds. This information is available by Organization TAN and PAN of the Organization.

You can also view the PAN of the Vendor by each Site and whether the PAN was Confirmed or not.

This screen is a view screen only.

Navigation:

India Local Payables - India Localization - Setup - Tax Setup - India - Vendor Threshold Grouping

This gives you a query find window in which you can query by TDS Vendor Type or TDS Vendor Name, you should query on at least one of the criteria.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Vendor Type		DISPLAY	This field displays the TDS Vendor Type that you have queried
Vendor Name		DISPLAY	This field displays the Vendor Name that you have queried
Org Tan No		DISPLAY	This field displays Organization TAN
Pan No		DISPLAY	This field displays Organization PAN
Thresholds		BUTTON	Pressing this button will take you to the "Transaction Details". Please refer discussion below.
Vendor Site		DISPLAY	This field will display the Vendor Site(s).
Pan Confirmed		CHECKBOX	This checkbox will indicate whether the PAN has been confirmed for this Vendor.

On clicking the "Thresholds" button, Transactions Details form will open.

Transaction Details Form

This form displays all the transactions that have been included in the TDS Threshold.

This form allows you to modify the Threshold Amount for the Vendor (for the combination of Organization TAN, Vendor PAN and Vendor).

This form allows the user to modify the TDS Threshold that has been accumulated for the particular year. The need for this may arise on incorrect calculation of TDS Threshold for some transactions. You can adjust the threshold amount upwards or downwards. You can also adjust the Tax paid amount till date.

TDS Threshold is calculated as follows:

Total Invoice Amount

(-) Invoice Cancel Amount

(+) Invoice Apply Amount

(-) Invoice Unapply Amount

Tax paid till date is considered for the purpose of deducting tax on invoices after reaching the threshold.

Following illustration will give more details:

Case details: Threshold limits are as follows:

Single Invoice - Rs. 20,000.

Aggregate of all Invoices - Rs. 50,000.

TDS Rate - 2%

Tax will be deducted as following:

Invoice No. Sr. No.	Invoice 1	Invoice 2	Invoice 3	TDS amount	on At No.	invoice
Case 1	17,000	17,000	17,000	All	3	
Case 2	17,000	21,000	12,000	2 / All	2 / 3	
Case 3	17,000	21,000	11,000	2	2	
Case 4	17,000	17,000	20,000	All	3	

In case of Case 2, TDS will be first deducted on Invoice 2 on Rs. 21,000 @ 2% i.e. Rs. 420 will be deducted. Later at Invoice 3, TDS would be deducted on full Rs. 50,000 @ 2% i.e. Rs. 1,000, but in this case Rs. 420 is already deducted. Now TDS of Rs. 580 will be deducted. Rs. 420 is considered as "Tax Paid Till Date".

- These adjustments, upward / downward revision of TDS Threshold and tax paid amount will not have any effect on the existing TDS transactions that are created.
- Modifications to thresholds once made cannot be reverted.

TDS Transaction Details Screen field wise description

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Threshold Details for block			
Vendor		DISPLAY	This field displays the Vendor Name
Org TAN No.		DISPLAY	This field displays the Organization TAN.
Vendor PAN No.		DISPLAY	This field displays Vendor PAN
Threshold Details block			
Fin Year		DISPLAY	This field displays the Financial Year
Section Type		DISPLAY	This field displays the Section Type(s)
Section Code		DISPLAY	This field displays the Section Code(s)
Total Invoice Amt.		DISPLAY	This field displays the Total Invoice Amount.
Invoice Cancel Amt.		DISPLAY	This field displays the Total Invoices cancelled.
Invoice Apply Amt.		DISPLAY	This field displays the Invoice Apply Amount.
Invoice Unapply Amt.		DISPLAY	This field displays the Invoice Unapply Amount.
Tax Paid Amt.		DISPLAY	This field displays the Tax Paid Amount till date.
Monthly Threshold Amounts			

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Fin Year	(Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You can select the Financial Year for which you wish to modify the Threshold
Section Code	(Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You should select the Section Code here for which you wish to modify the Threshold
Total Invoice Amount	(Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You should specify the Amount by which you want to modify the Threshold, this Amount can be positive or negative.
Invoice Amount	Cancel (Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You should specify the Amount by which you want to modify the Threshold, this amount can be positive or negative.
Invoice Amount	Apply (Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You should specify the amount by which you want to modify the threshold, this amount can be positive or negative.
Invoice Amount	Unapply (Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You should specify the amount by which you want to modify the threshold, this amount can be positive or negative.
Tax Paid Amount	(Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You should specify the amount by which you want to modify the tax paid till date amount, this amount can be positive or negative.
Remarks	(Optional)	PICK HELP EDIT	You can enter remarks, if any.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Apply		BUTTON	You should press this button to confirm the modifications made to the thresholds.

Defining Customs Authority

You need to define a Supplier and classify the Supplier as Customs Authority. While creating a Bill of Entry Transaction, the Supplier would be listed in the LOV of the Customs Authority field. Such Suppliers would be used by the system while auto-generating the Invoices for Customs Duty liability arising on saving the Bill of Entry.

Prerequisites

Before you create the Customs Authority, you need to:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Payable Options
- Define Financial Options

Navigation Details:

India Local Payables - Oracle Payables - Suppliers - Entry

Creating Customs Authority

To create Customs Authority:

Create a new supplier.

Select India Customs Authority in the Type field.

Defining BOE Agent

You need to define a BOE Agent before you start using the Bill of Entry functionality. While creating a Bill of Entry transaction, the BOE Agent would be listed in the LOV of the Agent Code field. You can use this information for the Bill of Entry report, which you might be submitting to the Customs Authorities.

Prerequisites

Before you create a BOE Agent, you need to:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Payable Options
- Define Financial Options

India Local Payables - India Localization - Setup - Others - BOE Agent.

Enter the details of the BOE Agent.

Defining Excise Authority

You need to define a Supplier and classify the same as Excise Authority. While creating a PLA Payment Transaction, the Supplier would be listed in the LOV of the Authority field. Such Suppliers would be used by the system while auto-generating the Invoices for Excise Duty liability arising on saving the PLA Payment.

Prerequisites

Before you create the Excise Authority, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Payable Options
- Define Financial Options

Creating Excise Authority

To create Excise Authority:

- Create a New Supplier
- Select India Excise Authority as the Type

Setting Up Concurrent Programs

The Concurrent attached under India Local Payables will help the user in meeting the Local Requirements.

Setting Up 'India - To insert taxes for Pay On Receipt'

A New concurrent program 'India - To insert taxes for Pay On Receipt' has been added to Oracle Payable - India Localization. This has been introduced to handle localization tax flow from Purchasing to Payables. This program captures localization taxes in Receipts and inserts Tax lines in Invoice Distributions, for the ERS Invoice created from Purchasing. You have to schedule the concurrent to fire the request at suitable intervals.

The exiting concurrent 'India - To Insert Tax Distributions' would run to Insert Tax lines in Invoice Distributions, on matching Invoice to PO or Receipt.

India Local Payables - Concurrents Submit Requests Select 'India - To insert taxes for Pay On Receipt' Schedule

Setting Incompatibilities:

This program should be set incompatible to Payables Open Interface Import
Itself

Note: You have an option to submit this concurrent to process records relating to the current Operating Unit or for All Operating Units. You can process records for all Operating Units by selecting 'Yes' in ' Process For All Operating Units' parameter.

Setting Incompatibilities to Concurrents in India Localizations - Payables

Approval of TDS and Credit Memo

Set this program Incompatible to

- Itself
- Payables Open Interface Import

Managing TDS Transactions

This Section elaborates on the effect of TDS setup on Actions applied to an Invoice. You can see the impact on the Supplier Liability, Accounting and generation of TDS Certificates.

Invoices with TDS Codes

When you create an AP Invoice, the TDS gets calculated based on the TDS Threshold Setup done.

India Distributions Global Descriptive Flexfield

Usage of earlier Invoice Distributions Descriptive Flexfield has been discontinued and the same functionality has been implemented through India Distributions Global Descriptive Flexfield.

The users should ensure that at least one segment of this India Distributions Global Descriptive Flexfield is marked as 'Enabled'. The users should not make any of the segments as 'Required'.

Following are the details of the Global Descriptive Flexfield:

Application: Regional Localizations

Title: JG_AP_INVOICE_DISTRIBUTIONS

Context Field Values:

Code: JA.IN.APXINWKB.DISTRIBUTIONS

Name: Invoice Distributions

Description: Asia/Pacific Invoice Distributions Information

Apart from the above, there are no changes from a user perspective in the TDS functionality due to migration of the Descriptive Flexfield to Global Descriptive Flexfield.

Prerequisites

Before you can use the TDS feature on Invoices, you should have completed the mandatory setup defined in the Setup Documentation.

1. TDS On AP Invoices and Prepayments

The TDS calculation and creation of the TDS related Invoices would take effect, during the Validation of an AP Invoice, with either TDS Code attached in Invoice Distributions or with a TDS Tax Name attached in the TDS Thresholds Setup

2. On Validation of a Standard Invoice or a Prepayment Invoice

When you validate a Standard Invoice or a Prepayment, the Supplier would be debited to the extent of Tax Deducted by means of a Credit Memo, while the Balance of Tax Authority would be increased by means of a Standard Invoice.

Thus, balance due to the Supplier would be net of the Credit Memo created on Validation. You should take adequate care to consider such Credit Memos while making the Payment to the Supplier.

3. On Application of Prepayment Invoice to Standard Invoice

When you apply a Prepayment to a Standard Invoice, both are subject to Tax Deduction, Invoices would be created for the reversal of the TDS deducted on the Prepayment. This is done by creating:

- Standard Invoice for the Supplier
- Credit Memo for the Tax Authority

You need to ensure that Prepayment with multiple distributions, each having a different TDS Section applicable, should not be applied to a Standard Invoice. To deal with such cases, you have to create a Separate Prepayment Invoice for each of such Payments.

4. Amount considered for reversal on Prepayment Application

The following are

- On applying a Prepayment to a 'Validated' Standard Invoice, considering both have TDS, the TDS calculated on Standard Invoice is reversed.
- When the Standard Invoice has multiple lines each with a different TDS Codes and it is partially applied to a prepayment then, the lines considered for TDS reversed will be on a FIFO basis.
- Where some of the lines have to be reversed, you have to ensure that the Prepayment is applied only after you have reversed the lines that you wish to reverse.
- Reversed lines, Reversal lines and Prepayment lines are not considered for TDS Calculation.

5. On Un-Applying Prepayment Invoice applied to a Standard Invoice

When you un-apply a Prepayment to Standard Invoice, both of these subject to Tax Deduction, Invoices would be created to reverse the effect of the Invoices created on application of the prepayment. Standard Invoice would be created for the TDS Authority and a Credit Memo would be created for a Supplier.

6. On Canceling Standard Invoice

On canceling a Standard Invoice for which Tax has been deducted, the Invoice created for the Tax Authority would be canceled and a Standard Invoice to the extent of the Tax Deducted an Standard Invoice would be created for the Supplier.

However, there would not be any effect on these Invoices if the Invoice for the Tax

Authority is already paid.

You have an option to cancel the Supplier Invoice while you are voiding the Payment for the Invoice. In such cases, Invoices to Tax Authority would also be cancelled. However, it is necessary that the Tax Authority Invoice is not yet paid.

TDS Invoice Payments

Navigation: India Local Payables - India Localization - Others - India TDS Challan

In this screen, the user can capture the information of TDS payment details. This screen would list all Payments made to TDS Authorities where the Challan information has not been entered. The user would then be able to enter the attribute information for these payments.

The user will create an AP Invoice in the base application for payments to be made to the TDS Authorities. After creating the AP Invoice, the user will query this Invoice in the India Local TDS Payments screen and update the Additional Information here.

Find TDS Parameters field wise description.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Authority		EDIT, PICK	User needs to select the Tax Authority Name from the LOV.
Tax Authority Site		EDIT, PICK	User needs to select the Tax Authority Site Name from the LOV
From Date		EDIT, PICK	Enter the date range
To Date		EDIT, PICK	Enter the date range
Clear		BUTTON	Pressing this button will clear the screen.
New		BUTTON	Pressing this button will take the user to the next screen wherein the user can select different TDS Invoice payments and enter the Challan Number details.
Find		BUTTON	Pressing this Button, system will find all the TDS Challan Details, which are created earlier.

Field wise details of TDS Challan Details Screen

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Authority		EDIT, PICK	User needs to select the Tax Authority Name from the LOV.
Tax Authority Site		EDIT, PICK	User needs to select the Tax Authority Site Name from the LOV
Check Number		DISPLAY	System will query the existing data.
Check Date		DISPLAY	System will query the existing data.
Currency Code		DISPLAY	System will query the existing data.
Amount		DISPLAY	System will query the existing data.
Check Deposit Date		EDIT	The Date on which the Check has been deposited into government treasury needs to be entered for TDS Payments being made & printed on the TDS Certificates / Returns
Challan Number		EDIT	User should enter the value of Challan issued by the Income Tax Department that has to be submitted along with the remittances of TDS Amounts. This information is used in TDS Certificates issued to the Vendor and at time of Tax Returns
Bank Name		EDIT, PICK	Enter the value of Bank in which, the TDS payment / Challan is deposited.

TDS Certificate Generation

You can generate TDS Certificate to be issued as per the Income Tax Act. Based on the TDS Section and Tax Authority, you should first generate the TDS Certificate. One TDS Certificate can be issued for all the TDS deductions for a Vendor based on the transaction range or individual TDS Certificates can be generated for each TDS Deduction.

Navigation: India Local Payables - India Localization - Others - Generate TDS Certificates

Field Name	Type	Action	Description
TAN Number	(Required)		The user should pick the value from the LOV.
Operating Unit			Select the appropriate value from the LOV
Certificate Period	(Required)		<p>You need to specify the period the period for which he wants to generate the TDS Certificate.</p> <p>These dates will be compared against the Invoice Dates of the Invoices generated for TDS Authority.</p>
Section	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP You need to specify the TDS Section for which he wants to generate the TDS Certificate.
Tax Authority	(Optional)	ENTER	You can specify a particular Tax Authority Name for whom he wants to generate the TDS Certificate.
Vendor Name	(Required)	ENTER	You need to specify a particular Vendor Name for whom he wants to generate the TDS Certificate.

- It is a pre-requisite to run the 'Generate TDS Certificates' to view the data in 'India - TDS Prescribed Rates Report' and 'India - TDS Lower Rates Report'.
- TDS Certificates would be generated only for those Invoices where TDS deducted has been remitted to the Tax Authority. Payments to the Tax Authorities can be done either by paying the TDS Invoices (generated on validation of Supplier Invoice) or by applying a Prepayment Invoice to the TDS Invoice.

Generating eTDS Returns

You can generate eTDS Returns using 'India - Program to Generate eTDS Certificates' Concurrent program. Prior to that you should completed validating Supplier Invoices and made payments to Invoices generated for TDS Authorities.

The concurrent program should be run for a Particular TAN Number for a given Financial Year.

As the output would be flat file, the users would be provided with an option to generate the file with separators and Headers. The file can be generated in this format by checking 'Generate Headers' parameter of the Concurrent request. Using this file user can check the records and the appropriate values. On finding that the data is correct, you can choose select the file with same parameters, without headers. The file would be saved at the path specified in the 'utl_file_dir' parameter of the Database.

To generate eTDS Returns, navigate to 'India - Program to Generate eTDS Certificates' as follow:

India Local Payables - View Requests (M) - Submit New Requests.

This request facilitates

- Specifying Query Criteria
- Entering Information that would be included in the Report.
- Generating the Return in a readable format for the user to decipher and verify the information
- Specifying the File Name

The user should specify following information in the following parameters

1. TAN Number: User should select the value from the LOV. The User should select the TAN Number value for which, the return is to be generated.
2. Financial Year: User has to select the Financial Year value for which, the returns have to be generated.
3. Organization: Select the value of Organization for which, the returns have to be generated.
4. Tax Authority: Select the Income Tax Authority for which the TDS Invoices have been generated and paid.
5. Tax Authority Site: Select the Vendor Site code of the Income Tax Authority.
6. Deductor Name: Enter the Name of the Deductor.
7. Deductor State: Select the appropriate value for the State from the LOV.
8. Address Changed Since Last Return? : Select the value 'Yes/No' from the LOV.
9. Deductor Status: Select the appropriate value from LOV.
10. Person Responsible for Deduction: Enter the Name of the Person Responsible.

11. Designation of Person Responsible: Enter the Designation of Person Responsible for deduction.
12. Challan Start Date: Enter the From date range .
13. Challan End Date: Enter the To Date Range
14. File Path: Select the Default value from the LOV. This value will be selected based on the util_file_dir parameter value of the database.
15. File Name: Enter the Name of the flat file name and the eTDS returns flat file will be generated with this name.
16. Generate Headers: Select the values 'Yes/No' from the LOV.
17. If the value 'Yes' is selected, then system will generate a flat file including Headers (columns).
18. If the value 'No' is selected, system will generate a flat file which can be validated against the file validation utility of NSDL.

Service Type Review

Service Type Review lets you capture the Service Type for those transactions where it was either not captured during the transactions or could not be captured for some reason. We recommend you to carry out this review before carrying out settlement. You also have an option of querying existing records to view and change the captured Service Type for any existing Transaction.

Navigate to India Local Payables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Period End > Service Tax Repository Review.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Source		PICK	The source from which the Repository entry has been carried out and would give LOV values of Payables, Receivables, Manual and Distribution.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization			This lists the Inventory Organizations for which you need to find the transactions
Location			Lists Locations based on the Organization selected.
Transaction Dates: From			This is to enter a date range from which the repository records needs to be displayed.
Transaction Dates: To			This is to enter a date range to which the repository records needs to be displayed.
Include Settled Transactions	Optional	Checkbox	Checking this will enable query of already settled transactions.
Query Read Only	Optional	Checkbox	Checking this will enable query in read only mode i.e. view mode.
Query Only records with Null Service Type	Optional	Checkbox	Checking this will enable query of records where Service Type is null & hence requiring update.

This search lists all the Service Tax Repository Transactions for the given find criteria. You have an option of Defaulting Service Type from setup. Alternatively, use a Service Type specified in this search results. The Service Type can then be defaulted only to those records where Service Type is null.

Note: Settlement cannot be carried out till you ensure that the Service Tax balance is transferred from Operating Unit to Inventory Organizations. Also, you need to ensure that all the transactions are classified by the right Service Type.

Service Type Review also lets you view accounting entries made against Service Tax. Navigate to India Local Payables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Period End > Service Tax Repository Review. Click View Accounting to view the accounting entries for a particular Service Tax repository entry.

BOE Invoices

Generating BOE Invoices

You can create the BOE Invoices for all the import purchases and the liability will be recognized to the Customs Authority and any Advance Payment can be made before the actual receipts of material.

To enter BOE Invoices, navigate to the India Local Bill Of Entry window.

Field Name	Type	Action		Description
BOE Number	(Display only)			Select from the LOV depending upon the BOE for which the Invoice is to be generated.
BOE Type	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Select from the LOV depending upon the nature of transaction.
Customs Authority	(Required)		HELP PICK	Select the respective Vendor Name or Customs Authority Supplier from the LOV.
Site	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Defaulted Site for a respective Vendor or Customs Authority Supplier from the LOV.
Agent Code	(Optional)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Enter the Agent Code who is dealing this particular Import Shipment.

Field Name	Type	Action		Description
Inventory Organization	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	The user defined Inventory Organization need to be picked up from LOV where this import is going to be accounted.
Location	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	Location for that Inventory Organization is to be picked from LOV where this import is going to be accounted.
Bill of Lading Date	(Optional)			The user can enter the Bill of Lading date.
Port Type	(Optional)			Select the Port Type like Sea, Air and Land from the LOV.
Import Dept. Block				
Sl.No	(Optional)			The user can enter the Serial Number allotted by the Import Dept.
Date	(Mandatory)			The user can enter the BOE date as specified in the BOE Document.
Rotation Block				
Rotation No/date	(Optional)			The user can enter the Rotation Number and the Date allotted by the Import Dept.
Amounts	(Defaulted)			The BOE Amount and Applied Amount will be defaulted from BOE Details form.

Field Name	Type	Action	Description
Shipment Information Block			The following fields (ie) Vessel Name, Consignment Country, Port Name, Origin Country are optional and the user can enter relevant details for his reference.
BOE Item Independent Flag	(Optional)		You can use this option to create an Item Independent BOE. You can define a BOE for a Dummy Item and this can be used to match the Customs liability on any Item.

BOE Line Details

Filed wise description of BOE Line Details is given below

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Number		ENTER	The Number of packages will be mentioned here.
Description	(Optional)	ENTER	The Description of the packages can be mentioned here.
Serial Number	(Optional)	ENTER	Serial Number of the Item packed with the Description of the packages can be mentioned here.
Quantity	(Required)	ENTER	The total Quantity imported and for which the Customs Duty is to be paid.
UOM	(Required)	ENTER	UOM of the Item.
Item Name	(Required)	ENTER	Item Name need to be specified for calculating Customs Duty Item wise.

Field	Description	Type	Action	Description
Customs Tariff		(Optional)	ENTER	Customs Tariff Number under which the duty will be assessed.
Duty Code		(Optional)	ENTER	The Customs Duty under which the duty will be calculated.
Assessable value		(Required/Optional)	ENTER	The total Assessable Value of the goods on which the duty will be calculated.
For Basic Customs duty Rate (%)		(Required)	ENTER	The Rate of Basic Customs Duty as applicable on the goods as per duty code of the Customs Tariff.
Amount				Basic Duty Amount calculated on the Assessable Value of the goods and defaulted.
Exemption Notification		(Optional)		If the goods are exempted from duty, then the user can mention the Exemption Notification under which the goods are exempted
For Additional Duty		(Displayed / Optional)		
Additional Value		(Optional)		This displayed amount is the total of Assessable Value plus Basic Duty Amount and on this amount the Additional Duty will be calculated.
Rate (%)		(Required)	ENTER	The Rate of Additional Customs Duty as applicable on the goods as per duty code of the Customs Tariff.
Amount				Additional Duty Amount can be calculated on the Additional Value and displayed.
For CVD Cess		(Displayed/Optional)		

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Assessable Value			This is the Additional Duty Amount based on which, the CVD Cess % would be calculated.
Rate (%)	(Required)		CVD Cess % Rate as applicable on the goods as per the duty code of the Customs Tariff
Amount			CVD Cess amount
For Surcharge Duty	(Required/Optional)		
For Surcharge			
Cumulative Value			Amount on which Surcharge duty is calculated
Rate (%)	(Required)	ENTER	The Rate of Surcharge as applicable on the goods as per duty code of the Customs Tariff.
Amount	(Displayed)		Amount of Surcharge calculated.
For Customs Cess			
Assessable Value	(Display)		This value is the sum of Basic Duty Amount, Additional Duty Amount, CVD Cess amount and Surcharge Amount. This is the Amount based on which, the Customs Cess % would be calculated.
Rate (%)	(Required)	ENTER	Customs Cess Rate

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Amount	(Optional)		Customs Cess Amount, which gets calculated on the Customs Cess Assessable value for the Rate specified for the Customs Cess
Total Customs Duty	(Displayed)	ENTER	<p>This indicates the total liability on account of Customs Duty payable to the Customs Authority Vendor.</p> <p>On saving the transaction, an Invoice will automatically get generated, validated and ready for payment. The payment may be made through regular Oracles Payables functionality.</p>

BOE Write Off

You have a facility to Write Off the Un-applied BOE amount in a BOE Invoice which no longer to be applied against any Receipts.

You have to query for the BOE Number and activating the BOE Write Off button would display the BOE Write Off screen.

The added column to this BOE Invoice form in the Amount Block.

Filed wise description for BOE Write Off is given below

Field Name	Type	Action	Description
Amount Write off	to (Displayed/Required)		The User has to enter the Write Off Amount, which no longer required. By default the Balance remaining in a BOE Invoice will be displayed here but the User can override and change the Amount.
Write off date	(Required)		The User has to enter the Date on which he is Writing Off a BOE Invoice.
Write off Reason	(Optional)		The User has to enter the reason for the Write Off in this optional field.

Once the User saves this screen the entered amount will be written from BOE Invoice and the Written Off column in the Amount Block of the BOE Invoice form will be updated.

PLA Invoices/Payment

Navigation

India Local Payable - India Localization - Invoice Entry - PLA Invoices

Field wise details for the PLA Invoice / Payment is given below

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Payment_Id	(Defaulted)		This is the system generated Payment_Id after entering data and save this form.
TR6 Challan No/Date	(Required)	ENTER	The user can enter TR6 Challan Number and Date through which the PLA Payment will be made.
Inventory Organization	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP The user defined Inventory Organization need to be picked up here from LOV.
Location	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP Location for that Inventory Organization is to be picked up from LOV.
Acknowledgment Block			The Acknowledgment Flag will be enabled after the PLA Payment is made and the user can update the Acknowledgment Date. Only after Acknowledgment is received and the Acknowledgment Flag is enabled the PLA Register will be updated.
PLA Amount	(Displayed)		This is the displayed total line amount of Excise Duty proposed to pay.
Authority	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP Select the respective Vendor Name or Commissioner of Excise from the LOV.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Site	(Required)	EDIT HELP PICK	Select the Site for the above selected Vendor from the LOV.
PLA Details Block	(Required)		
Item Tariff		ENTER	Enter Item Tariff under which this PLA payment will be made.
Item Sub Heading			This is defaulted field as per the Item Tariff.
Basic Amount/Additional Amount/Other Excise	(Required)	ENTER	The user has to specify how he wants to pay in Basic, Additional, and Other Excise Duty through this TR6 Challan.

On saving the transaction, a PLA Invoice will be automatically generated, validated and ready for payment. This Invoice Number has a prefix of 'PLA'. The payment for this Invoice may be made through regular Oracle Payables functionality.

Only after entering the Acknowledgment Date, PLA Register balance will be updated.

- Acknowledgment for a PLA Payment is not received and Flag is not enabled, then there will be difference between GL Balance and PLA Register till such time of receipt of Acknowledgment. The Acknowledgment Flag needs to be enabled by Opening the PLA Invoice screen itself.

Using Sales Tax Declaration Forms - Issue Tracking

Overview

Purchases made by Registered Dealers, from Registered Dealer would be eligible for Concessional Rate of Sales Tax. This would require identification of transactions that are eligible for such rates. Also, the Declaration Form to be issued in order to avail such rate has to be tracked.

You can issue Sales Tax declaration forms for each of the transactions. Oracle Financials for India provides you with a feature to define Form Names, Define Taxes with Declaration Forms attached, Tracking Invoices for which these Forms have to be issued,

Record details of Forms issued and query and view the Form details.

Prerequisites

Before creating the Transactions with Concessional Rates of Sales Tax, following setup needs to be done:

- Define Form Names
- Define Taxes with Form Names attached
- Define Supplier Additional Information
- Define Tax Categories with this Tax Code
- Define Item Categories with this Tax Categories

Before recording details of Concessional Forms to be issued to Supplier, following needs to be done:

- Complete Purchase Orders/Receipts with Sales Taxes with Form Names attached
- Create Invoices for these PO's / Receipts
- Ensure that Invoice Distributions are created to account for Localization Taxes.
- Validated the Invoice.
- Submit 'India - ST Forms Issue Processing'

Recording details of Sales Tax Declaration Forms

To record details of Sales Tax Declaration forms, navigate to 'Define Sales Tax Form Details' window as follows

India Local Payables - India Localization - Suppliers - Issue ST Forms

In 'Find ST Form Details' screen, enter the Supplier Name, Supplier Site and Form Type in order to query for Invoices against which Forms are not yet issued. You can enter other query criteria to find specific invoices

Details you enter in each of the fields would form criteria for the records fetched.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Issue/Receipt	(Display only)		<p>This field gets populated as Issue / Receipt based upon the Application chosen.</p> <p>Issue in case of Payables and Receipt in case of Receivables.</p>
Party Name			Party Name as defined in the ST form related data. Compared against the Party Name as available in the Invoices to which Sales Tax Forms is applicable.
Party Site			Party Site as available in the Invoices to which Sales Tax Forms is applicable.
Form Type			Form Type's which are applicable to the Sales Tax attached to the Invoices
Invoice from Date			Invoices having Invoice Date starting from this date onwards would form a part of the query criteria for matching. Viewing matched records. Should be a valid date in 'DD-MON-YYYY' format
Invoice To Date			Invoices having Invoice Date till this date would form a part of the query criteria for matching. Viewing matched records Should be a valid date in 'DD-MON-YYYY' format
Fin Year			Financial Year as applicable to the ST Form related data.
Form Number			Form Numbers that are issued to the Supplier, Supplier Site and Form Type.
Issue/Receipt Date			Enter a Date, which might match with the Issued Form's Transaction Date.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
View Forms Button			Button, which upon being clicked invokes the 'View Sales Tax form Details' Screen
Issue/Receive Forms Button			Button, which upon being clicked invokes the 'Define Sales Tax form Details' Screen

On clicking the 'Issue/Receive Forms' button, the system fetches the Invoices to be matched. This information would be displayed in 'Define Sales Tax Forms Details' screen.

This screen has Header and Detail Sections

Header Section

This section allows you to record Form details such as Financial Year, Form Number Form Amount, Form Date and Transaction Date. These details can be entered for a combination of Supplier Name, Supplier Site, Form Type and Operating Unit.

The Supplier Name, Supplier Site and Form Type are populated as the context information from the Query Find Screen.

Its mandatory to enter Financial Year, Form Number Form Date and Transaction date fields before proceed to the detail section to select Invoices.

You may choose to key in the Form Amount and proceed to the detail section for selecting Invoices to match the Form Amount. Else, you can leave the form amount to be automatically populated upon save, based on the sum of all Invoice level Form Amounts.

Match All

On checking Match All field, the system Automates matching based on the header form amount.

The Match all Checkbox is unchecked, by default.

Un-checking the checkbox causes the detailed Invoice level form amount to be set to zero.

Queried Amount

Queried Form Amount fields displays the total Form Amount that can be matched across all unmatched Invoices.

This is a display only field and cannot be modified.

Detail Section

This section displays unmatched Invoices in Issue Tab Page. The records would be grouped based on the combination of Invoice and Purchase Order

The sum of all invoices level Form Amounts entered is displayed at the bottom in the Total Form Amount display field.

- It is mandatory that the sum of detail level Invoice Form Amounts match with header Form Amount. This is applicable only when you enter the Form Amount.
- In case of Invoices with negative tax target amounts the form amount entered should exactly be equal to that of the Tax target amount.

On saving the entered details, the Header Block is refreshed and the Form details are set to blank. Also, the Detail block is refreshed and only unmatched and partially matched records are fetched. The cursor returns to the header.

Issued Forms can be viewed through the 'View Sales Tax Form Detail' Screen. This is invoked by clicking on the 'View Forms' option in 'Finds ST Form Detail' window.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Define Sales Tax Form Header Block (Matching Header)			
Party Name	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
Party Site	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
Form Type	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
Fin Year	Required		User defined Financial Year Value to be selected from list of values as defined in the Tax Year Setup

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Form Number	Required		<p>Sales Tax Form Number to be defined by the user.</p> <p>This needs to be unique for Form Type and Fin year combination</p>
Form Amount	Required		The form Amount needs to exactly match with the sum of all Invoice level detailed form amounts.
Form Date	Required		Should be a valid date in 'DD-MON-YYYY' format
Transaction Date	Required		Should be a valid date in 'DD-MON-YYYY' format
Match All	Default Value 'N'		<p>Requires a valid value for Fin Year, Form Number, Form Amount, Form Date and Transaction Date when checked. Matches the entire Invoice level records based on the form amount value.</p> <p>When unchecked, sets all detail level Invoice form amount to 0.</p>
Queried Form Amount	(Display only)		<p>Displays Total Form Amount that can be matched across all unmatched Invoices</p> <p>This amount would be Sum of Matched Amounts reduced from Sum of Tax Target Amounts.</p>
Sales Tax Form Detail Block (Matching Detail) - Issue Side			
Invoice Number	(Display only)		To be filled
Invoice date	(Display only)		To be filled
Po/Requisition Num	(Display only)		To be filled
Document Type	(Display only)		To be filled

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Target Amt	(Display only)		To be filled
Matched Amt	(Display only)		To be filled
Form Amount			In case of + ve invoices sum of invoice level form amount and Matched amount cannot be greater than Tax target amount. In case of - ve invoices the form amount needs to be exactly same as that of tax target amount.
Total Form Amount	(Display only)		Sum of all invoice level Form amounts.

Viewing Issued Forms

You can view the Sales Tax Forms Issued by clicking on the 'View Forms' button on the 'Find ST Forms Details' window. This would open '**View Sales Tax Form Details**' window.

You will have to enter Supplier, Supplier Site and Form Type Details before you query for the Issued Forms.

This window has three sections Header, Details and Sub-Details.

Header Section

The section shows Supplier Name, Supplier Site and Form Type. These details are populated as the context information from the Query Find Screen.

Sales Tax Form Details

This section displays Form details based on the query criteria specified in the Query Find screen.

Sales Tax Form Sub-Details

This section displays all matched Invoices grouped by combination of Invoice Number and Purchase Order.

For each Invoice the Tax Target amount verses the Matched Amount is displayed based on the above grouping.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
View Sales Tax Form Header Block			
Party Name	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
Party Site	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
Form Type	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
View Sales Tax Form Detail Block			
Fin Year	(Display only)		Fin Year as created from the match detail screen.
Form Number	(Display only)		Form Number as created from the match detail screen.
Form Date	(Display only)		Form Date as created from the match detail screen.
Transaction Date	(Display only)		Transaction Date as created from the match detail screen.
Form Amount	(Display only)		Form Amount as created from the match detail screen.
View Sales Tax Form Sub Detail Block - Issue Block			
Invoice Number	(Display only)		This is the Transaction Number
PO / Requisition Amount	(Display only)		This field displays the Purchase Order Number
Document Type	(Display only)		This field displays the Document Type.
Tax Target Amt	(Display only)		This field displays Tax target amount.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Matched Amount	(Display only)		This field displays Matched Amount

Generating Records for Sales Tax Issue Tracking

Invoice Details required for issuing Sales Tax Forms would be generated by submitting 'India - ST Forms Issue Processing' concurrent program.

This concurrent program is available in India Local Payables Responsibility. This request would check for all Invoices that have Sales Tax with concessional Form applicability. Only validated Invoices would be considered for processing. The Invoice would be considered for Processing only if it was not processed earlier. Processed Invoices would be considered conditionally based on the changes to the document.

You can submit this request from India Local Payables Submit Requests 'India - ST Forms Issue Processing'.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Display only)		Value determined from the Profile values
Process for All Operating Units?			If you select 'Yes' in this field, then, the program would process Invoices corresponding to all Operating Units defined in the system. Else, only those related to the Operating Unit determined from Profile would be processed.
From Date	Mandatory		Low Value of Invoice Date to filter the Invoices.
To Date	Mandatory		High Value of Invoice Date to filter the Invoices.
Supplier			If you would like to process records for a specific Supplier then, select a Supplier Name in this field.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Supplier Site			This will be used to filter the data related to given Supplier Site, otherwise all Supplier Site's related data is processed.
Re Process not issued invoices			<p>This would consider all Invoices in the selected date range for processing. Also, those Invoices that have been processed earlier would be re-processed. Hence, all revised actions and status on Invoices would be considered for re-processing.</p> <p>Invoices for which Forms are already issued would be left unprocessed.</p>
Enable Trace			<p>On selecting 'Yes' in this field, a Raw Trace File would be generated for this request.</p> <p>It is a pre-requisite to have 'Enable Trace' checked for 'India - ST Forms Issue Processing' Concurrent Program.</p>

India - FA Mass Additions

After creation of Receipts, user should submit request for creation of Payables Invoices for the Third Party taxes that are included in the receipts. Meanwhile, user would create the Payables Invoices for the PO Vendor (Base Invoice). These Invoices would be either created manually or automated by submitting 'Pay on Receipt Auto Invoice' program for the receipt.

Once a Receipt matched AP Invoice is validated, approved and accounted, they would qualify for FA Mass Additions. User can schedule Mass Additions Create program to carry these lines to Fixed Assets. This program would only process base Invoices. As soon as this program completes successfully, 'India - Mass Additions Creation' program would be submitted automatically. This request would scan for all Third Party Taxes and Customs Duties applicable to the purchase. In cases where the Receipt includes any such Tax, this program would create one line per Receipt Tax line in Fixed Assets Mass Additions.

The user can view these requests in 'Prepare Mass Additions window. These lines will

carry the Invoice and PO Numbers of the First Party Invoice. The user can either create New Assets or Add these lines to an existing Asset or Merge them to another line.

'India - Mass Additions Creation' program can also be submitted explicitly. This can be used in exceptional scenarios where the third party tax lines are not transferred to FA.

This request can be invoked from 'India Local Payables View Submit Requests - India Mass Additions Create'.

Define Invoice Tolerance Limits

Overview

As per Indian Central Excise Act and Income Tax Act, the Excise duty and TDS amount will be rounded off to the nearest Rupee and in effect the AP Invoices, the Header Amount and the Distribution Amount will have minor difference. Base Applications Invoices feature places an hold on Invoices that have difference between Header Amount and Distribution Amount.

Invoice Tolerance feature provided by Oracle Financials for India allows you to setup the Tolerance Percentages and Amounts. Wherever a hold is placed on Invoices due to difference in Distributions Total and the Invoice Header, then, the system would check for the tolerance limits setup for Organization. If the difference Amount falls within the specified limit, then this inserts an Additional Invoice Distribution line for the Difference Amount and the Invoice is Approved. This line would have the line type as 'Miscellaneous' and the charge Account would be as specified in the Invoice Tolerance Setup for the Organization.

In cases where you are Re-Approving the Invoices, the system would check for the existence of an Distribution line for Rounding Amount. If one exists, then the amount of this line would be updated with the revised difference.

India Local Payables - India Localization - Setup - Others - Invoice Tolerance

Field Description

Operating Unit

User can select the Operating Unit value from the LOV.

Enable Percent Tolerance Flag

You need to enable this Flag if you want to allow Percentage based Tolerance limits. This Percentage would be applied on the Header Amount. On activating this flag, you will have to specify the Upper Percentage Value and Lower Percentage Value.

Enable Amount Tolerance Flag

You need to enable this Flag if you want to allow Amount based Tolerance Limits. On activating this flag, you will have to specify the Upper and Lower Value.

Important: Where you have specified both Percentage and Amount Tolerances then both will be applied on the Invoice and the Minimum of the two is considered as the Tolerance Limit.

Tolerance Charge account _ Id

You need to specify the GL Account to which the Rounding amount should be debited/credited.

View / Resubmit / Delete Error Tax Lines

Overview

The concurrent 'To insert tax distributions for pay on receipt' for processing of tax Lines for ERS Invoices created based on Purchase Receipts runs in batch mode. Whenever, some of the tax lines remain unprocessed due to some error, the error message is captured by localization. This feature provides with an option to view these error records and corresponding messages and mark them eligible for Reprocess. You would also have an option to delete these records.

To view the error records, navigate to India Local Payables - India Localization - Other - India - Resubmit Taxes for Pay on Receipt.

The form shows Invoice Number, Number of distribution Lines, Invoice Date, Error Date, Invoice Amount, Vendor Name, Vendor Site Code and Error Message for all Tax Lines (grouped by Invoice Number) that have ended in an error during 'India - To Insert Taxes For Pay On Receipt' program.

The user can check the records for resubmission either one or all at a time. If you would like to resubmit only one record then, you have to check the Re-Submit checkbox on the line. In you wish to resubmit all records, and then check the 'Re-Submit All' checkbox.

For Resubmission of the Error Invoices

- Check 'Re-Submit' for the Invoices that need to be resubmitted. Alternatively, Re-Submit All can be checked to resubmit all error Invoices.
- Click on 'Submit' button.
- Submit the concurrent 'India - To Insert Taxes For Pay On Receipt' for these Invoices to get processed.

For Deletion of the Error Invoices

Check 'Delete' for the Invoices that need to be deleted.

Click on Submit button.

- The form would merely make the Invoices eligible for reprocessing. You have to explicitly run the concurrent 'India - To Insert Taxes For Pay On Receipt' for these Invoices to get processed.

Reports

This section provides overview and detailed descriptions of the following reports:

- Form 16A Report
- TDS at Prescribed Rate Report
- India Cash/Bank Book Report
- India-Creditors Ledger Report
- India-Creditors Trial Balance Report
- India-Statement of Account for Suppliers
- India - BOE Write Off Report
- India - TDS Related Invoices Report
- India VAT Returns Template

Form 16A Report

Use Form 16A Report to print Form 16A (As per Statutory Format) for sending it to Vendors. '**ORIGINAL**' is printed on the Form when printed for the first time and '**DUPLICATE**' will be printed for subsequent prints of same Certificate.

If some problem occurs during printing of Certificate for first time (e.g. Printer Paper jam etc.), then navigate to '**View TDS Certificate - India Localization**' Form in AP Module and set the '**PRINT FLAG**' of corresponding certificate to 'N', then the next Print will print '**ORIGINAL**' on the Certificate.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local Payable Module only**) form and enter **India TDS Certificates** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

TAN Number (Mandatory)

Select the value from the LOV.

Financial Year (Mandatory)

System will display all the Financial Years from the LOV Based on the transactions will be processed.

Organization (Optional)

Select the value from the LOV. System will use this Organization details for printing the address on the report.

Certificate Nos. From (Optional)

India Localization prints all the Certificates starting with the Number you enter for this parameter.

Certificate Nos. To (Optional)

India Localization prints all the Certificates up to the Number you enter for this parameter.

Certificate From date (Optional)

India Localization prints all the Certificates starting From the Date you enter for this parameter.

Certificates To date (Optional)

India Localization prints all the Certificates up to the Date you enter for this parameter.

Vendor (Optional)

India Localization prints the Certificates for this Vendor only, if you enter a value for this parameter.

Name of the Signee (Optional)

India Localization prints this Name in Full Name field of Certificates

Designation (Optional)

India Localization prints the Designation of the Signee on the report.

Place (Optional)

India Localization prints this Name in Place field of Certificates

Report Headings

Report Headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. India Localization prints Certificate Number and Sheet Number of certificate on all pages, along with report heading.

Also on the first page of the Certificate Name & Address of the Company Deducting the Tax, Tax Deduction A/c No. of the Deductor, PAN / GIR No. of the deductor, TDS circle where Annual returns are filed u/s 206, Name & Address of the Person in whose a/c it is credited, PAN / GIR no. of Payee & the period are printed.

Also at the end of each certificate Total amount of tax deducted for the particular vendor (for the period) is printed in Words.

Column Headings

Invoice Date

Date of Invoice.

Amount Paid or credited (Rs.)

Invoice amount.

Amount of Income tax

Amount of Tax Deducted at source.

Challan Number and Date

Challan Number and Date on which tax was deposited to Central Govt. A/c.

Name of bank where tax is deposited

Name of bank where tax was deposited.

Report Order

Report is printed in the order of Invoice date for a certificate.

TDS at prescribed rate Report

Use **TDS at prescribed rate Report** to calculate Tax deducted at source for a company or others for various TDS categories like Rent, Technical / Professional Services, and Payments to Contractors/Subcontractors etc.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local Payable Module Only**) form and enter India **TDS at prescribed rate Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters**Organization TAN Number (Required) PICK**

Select the value from the LOV.

FIN Year (Required) PICK

Select the value from the LOV.

Organization (Optional) PICK

Select the value from the LOV.

TDS Payment type (Required) PICK

Enter a TDS Payment type, you wish to take the TDS at prescribed rate Report for.

Supplier Organization Type (Required) PICK

Enter a Supplier Organization type (Company or others), you wish to take the TDS at prescribed rate Report for.

Period of Report (Optional)**Report Headings**

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Organization information based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

PAN Number of the Company

PAN Number of Company for which TDS has been deducted.

Name of the Company

Name of Company for which TDS has been deducted.

Address of the Company

Address of Company for which TDS has been deducted

Amount Credited or Paid

(Invoice) Amount paid or credited whichever is earlier.

Date on which Amount Credited or Paid whichever is earlier

(Invoice) Date on which Amount paid or credited whichever is earlier.

Amount of Tax Deducted

Amount of Tax Deducted for the Invoice

Date of Deposit

Date on which Tax was deducted for the Invoice.

Date on which Tax was paid to the Credit of the Central Government

Date on which Tax was paid to the credit of the Central Government.

Tax Deduction Certificate Number

TDS Certificate Number which was sent to the Supplier informing him the TDS details.

Date of furnishing of TDS Certificate to Company

Date on which TDS Certificate was sent to the Supplier Company.

Report Totals

Invoice Amount Total and TDS Amount Total for the report.

Report Order

Report is printed in the order of Vendor Name, Certificate Number and Invoice Number for the selected Organization.

India - Cash / Bank Book Report

The Cash/Bank Book can be printed as per user requirement for a range of period.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local Payable & India Local Receivables Module**)

form and enter **India-Cash/Bank Book Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Bank Name (Required) PICK

Account Number (Required) PICK

Account Number of the Above Bank for which the User wants to take the Bank Book for a given period.

Book Type (Required)

Either 'B' meant for Bank Book or 'C' meant for Cash Book can be selected by the User from the LOV

Start Date (Required)

End Date (Required)

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

GL Date

GL Date for the transaction will be reported.

Voucher No & Date

Voucher Number and Date will be reported

Check Number & Date

Check Number and Check Date will be reported

Supplier Bill Number and Date

Supplier Bill No & Date will be reported

Vendor Name/Customer Name

In the Case of Payments, the Vendor Name will be reported. In the Case of Receipts, the Customer Name will be reported. For charges in the Bank Book , this field won't be having any details.

PO Number. & Date

PO Number for the respective purchase will be reported

Remarks/Narration

Remarks / Narration appearing in the Receipts and Payments Vouchers will be reported

Account Code

GL Account for the respective Receipts and Payments will be reported

Description

Description of the GL Account for the respective Receipts and Payments will be reported.

Receipts

Receipts Amount will be reported into this column

Payments

Payments Amount will be reported into this column.

Balance

Balance Amount in the Cash/Bank will be reported into this column.

India-Creditors Ledger Report

Use this Report to get Creditors Sub-Ledger with complete details of Invoices, Debit Memos and Payments.

Use the Submit Requests (India Local Payable modules Only) form and enter India-Creditors Ledger Report in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Vendor Name (Optional) PICK

If the User wants Creditor Ledger for a specific Vendor, then he need to enter Vendor Name here otherwise Sub Ledger for all the Vendors for a given period will be reported.

Vendor Number (Defaulted) PICK

Vendor Number of the above Vendor will be defaulted here.

Vendor Type (Optional)

If the User wants Creditor Ledger for a specific Vendor Type, then he need to enter Vendor Type in this field otherwise Sub Ledger for all the Vendors for a given period will be reported

From Date (Required)

To Date (Required)

Vendor Site (Optional) PICK

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

GL Date

GL Date for the transaction will be reported.

PO No

PO Number will be reported

Organization Name

Name of the Organization Location where in the transaction taken place will be reported.

Batch Number

Batch Number for the transaction will be reported.

Invoice Type

Invoice Type will be reported

AP Invoice No / Date

AP Invoice Voucher No and Date will be reported

Supplier Bill No / Date

Supplier Bill Number will be reported

Payment voucher No / Date

Payment Voucher / Invoice No and Date will be reported

Check No and Date will be reported

Description

Description appearing in the Invoice or Payment Voucher will be reported

Account Code

GL Account for the respective transaction will be reported

Currency

Transaction currency will be reported

Exchange

Foreign Currency Dr

Debit amount in a foreign currency transaction will be reported.

Foreign Currency Cr

Credit amount in a foreign currency transaction will be reported.

Rupee Equivalent Dr

Rupee equivalent for the Debit amount will be reported.

Foreign Currency Cr

Rupee equivalent for the Credit amount will be reported.

India-Creditors Trial Balance Report

Use the Submit Requests (India Local AP modules Only) form and enter India-

Creditors Trial Balance in the Name field to submit the report

Report Parameters

If the User wants Creditor Trial Balance for a specific vendor, then he need to enter vendor name here otherwise Trial Balance for all the vendors for a given period will be reported.

Vendor Number of the above Vendor will be defaulted here.

Vendor Type (Optional)

Vendor Type will be shown in this column.

Account Code (Optional)

CL Account code will be printed here

As of Date (Required)

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

Sl.No

Serial Number of the Trial Balance will be reported.

Vendor Type

Vendor Type will be reported

Vendor Name

Vendor Name will be reported.

Vendor Code

Vendor Code (Number) will be reported

Currency

The Transaction currency will be reported.

Entered Amount

Closing Balance of a vendor in Foreign currency will be reported.

Rupee Amount

Rupee equivalent of a vendor will be reported

Total : Total Vendor Balances in INR

Total for the Vendor is shown in RS

Order by : Liability Account wise

India-Statement of Account for Suppliers

This statement of account of Creditors shows Invoice wise outstanding to a Vendor

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (India Local Payable modules Only) form and enter India-Statement of Accounts for Suppliers in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Vendor Name (Optional) PICK

If the User this Report for a specific Vendor , then he need to enter Vendor Name here otherwise Statement of accounts for all the Vendors for a given period will be reported.

AS on Date (Required) PICK

Up to a Specific Date

Aging interval like 30 days or 15 days can be entered by the User

Number of Interval (Optional)

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input

Column Headings

AP Voucher No

AP Voucher No will shown here

Bill no

Supplier Bill Number

Bill date

Supplier Bill No

Vendor Name

Vendor Name will be reported.

Amount

Amount of the Bill

Remarks

Remarks will be shown here

India - BOE Write Off Report

This Reports gives the Details of Written off Bill of Entry for a given period

Report Submission**Report Parameters****BOE Number (Optional) PICK**

BOLE Number will be shown here

BOE Type (Optional) PICK

BOE Type will be shown here

Vendor Number of the above Vendor will be defaulted here.

Start Date (Required)

Start Date will be shown here

End Date (Required)

End date will be shown here

Report Headings**Column Headings**

The following field will be reported

Bill no

Supplier Bill Number

Bill date

Vendor Name will be reported.

Amount

Outstanding Invoice Amount will be reported.

Remarks

Remarks like 'Partly Paid' will appear for Partly paid Invoice.

India-TDS Related Invoices Report

This Report provides with the list of All Invoices for which TDS has been calculated. For each such Invoice, all TDS Related Invoices generated for the Invoice are shown.

Event

Invoices shown

On Validating a Standard/Prepayment Invoice

Credit Memo generated for the Supplier

On Applying Prepayment Invoice to a Standard Invoice

Invoice generated for the Supplier

On UnApply Prepayment Invoice to a Standard Invoice

Credit Memo generated for the Supplier

On Cancellation of Standard Invoice

Standard Invoice generated for the Supplier

Report Submission

Report Parameters

Operating Unit defaults from the one specified for the Responsibility

From Date (Defaulted) PICK

Enter a Date here. This date is compared against the Invoice Date of the Invoices for which Tax is Deducted at Source.

To Date (Optional)

Enter a Date here. This date is compared against the Invoice Date of the Invoices for which Tax is deducted at Source

Report Headings

Report headings displays name of the Report and the Period for which this Report is generated.

The Report Details Section has two parts. One that shows the details of the Base Invoice for which TDS is calculated and the next, which lists out all TDS Invoices, related to the Base Invoice.

Column Headings

Invoice Name

This field displays the Type of Invoice and the Invoice for which this is generated.

Invoice Number

This field displays the Invoice Number

Invoice Amount

This field displays the Invoice Amount.

Invoice Currency

This field displays the currency applicable to the Invoice

Vendor Name

This field displays the Vendor Name.

Vendor Site

This field displays the Vendor Name.

TDS Section

This field displays the Income Tax Section under which TDS is calculated

TDS Tax Name

This field displays the Name of the TDS Tax.

TDS Tax Rate

This field displays the Rate.

India - VAT Returns Report

India – VAT Returns Report provides data related to sales and purchases, which can be used to fill state-specific VAT return forms. Use the Submit Requests / Other Reports form (India Accounts Payable / India Accounts Receivable) and enter India VAT Returns Report in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Registration Number	Required	PICK	The Registration number for which the report is being generated.
Organization Number	Optional	PICK	The Inventory organization for which the report is being generated.
Location	Optional	PICK	The Inventory Location for which the report is being generated. This needs to be left blank if all locations are to be printed. This gets enabled only if the Inventory Organization is selected.
From Date and To Date	Required		Start Date and End Date for which the report is being run.

India Local Order Management

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Sales Order India Localized
- Ship Confirm India Localized
- Sales Order Returns India Localized
- AR3A Form Receipt Tracking
- Concurrents
- Setting Up India Local Order Management
- Managing Order Management Transactions
- Reports

Sales Order India Localized

You can create a Sales Order by navigating through the India Local Sales Order window. This enables defaulting and calculation of Localization Taxes. The defaulting is based on the three-way defaulting logic followed for India Localization i.e., based on Customer, Customer Site or Item Class. Alternatively, you can create a Sales Order from Internal Requisitions, using Import Orders feature. The localization taxes will flow to Ship Confirm India Localization. For the Deliveries created from India Local Sales Orders, taxes will flow to the same.

The Localization Tax information flows into Shipping Localized screen on completion of the packing, shipping and Inventory and Order Management Interface. This information flows to AR Transactions created based on such deliveries. The same information flows to Transactions after running the Auto Invoice program.

The Sales Order India Localized functionality caters to your tax calculation needs required for a Sales Order Transaction. You can:

- Define Item category lists and attach the same to Customer and Customer Sites. Alternatively, an Item Class can be attached to a Tax Category. This would enable

third level of Tax defaulting, which would apply only when the Tax Information does not default from Customer and Customer Site. This would be the basis for taxes defaulting to Transactions.

- Assign Assessable Prices to Items. This price would be the basis for Excise Duty / VAT Taxes Calculation. The Assessable Price Lists can be attached selectively to Customer Sites.
- Create Sales Orders by navigating through India Local Sales Orders window. This would automate tax defaulting and calculation.
- Modify defaulted tax lines and add to the existing list.
- Get overview information for Sales Order Lines, without localization taxes.
- Create Sales Order for Excise exempted sales e.g., CT2, CT3. Relevant Certificate information can be recorded.
- Create Sales Order for VAT Exempted Sales Order like Vat Exemption Item, Export, Inter State Sale, Sale to Specified parties, Transfer.
- Automate calculation, recording and accounting of CENVAT Recovery (as specified under Rule 6 of The CENVAT Credit Rules 2002) for excise-exempted sale.
- The Sales Order displays Assessable Value, which forms the base for calculation of Excise Duty.
- The Sales Order also displays the VAT Assessable Value, which forms the base for calculation of VAT taxes.

Major Features of Sales Order India Localized

Defaulting Taxes to India Local Sales Orders

You can use Localization taxes while creating a Sales Order in the Order Management. These taxes can be defaulted based on the Tax Defaulting Rules. The automatic Tax Defaulting is based on Item Category assigned to the Customer, Customer Site or based on the Item Class assigned to the Tax Category.

Tax Base Amount

You can define precedence logic to calculate Tax Base Amount on which the Tax Rate is applied. The Tax Base Amount can either be the line amount or line amount including other taxes calculated for the transaction.

Important: No precedence logic and tax rates are available for adhoc taxes.

Defaulting Assessable Value to India Local Sales Orders

You can use an Assessable Value that is different from the Sales Price while creating a Sales Order in the Order Management. This Assessable Price can be defaulted based on the Tax Defaulting Rules. The automatic defaulting is based on Price List assigned to the Customer, Customer Site or null Site.

Important: The Assessable Value is a display only field and cannot be edited by user on Sales Order. It is only controlled through Price List setups and Price List attachments.

Manual Changes to Defaulted Taxes to India Local Sales Orders

The Taxes defaulted can be changed manually, if required.

- Tax Line can be deleted only when there is no dependent tax line.
- You must Apply and Save after deleting defaulted taxes and before attaching New Taxes.

Record Excise Exemptions

You can choose the Exemption Type applicable to the Sales Order by selecting the Excise Exempted check box provided at the line level. This changes the Excise Value of that line to zero.

Record VAT Exemptions

You can choose the VAT Exemption Type applicable to the Sales Order. To do this, you need to select VAT Exemption Type, Date and Ref No at Header. This gets defaulted on all lines and changes the VAT value of all lines to zero.

If you require partial VAT Exemption viz., on some lines only, you need to deselect the VAT Exemption flag. You can also have a different type of VAT Exemption at line level.

CENVAT Recovery against Excise Exemptions

You can set up CENVAT Recovery % in the Organization Additional Information Screen in CENVAT Recovery % field using India Local Inventory Responsibility which will ensure CENVAT Recovery under Rule 6 of The CENVAT Credit Rules 2002 for the above Excise Exempted Transactions.

Splitting of Sales Order Lines

Any Splitting lines in the base Sales Order also split lines in India Local Sales Order. The Tax lines are then recalculated based on the revised line quantity.

Changes in Sales Order Lines

Changes made to Quantity in Base Sales Orders are automatically reflected in the Sales Order India Localization. Lines deleted from base order also get deleted from India Local Sales Order.

Cancellation in Sales Order Lines

A line cancelled in the base Sales Order changes the Quantity in Localization screen to zero.

Copying of Sales Orders

A Sales Order created by navigating through India Local Sales Order screen can be copied using the Copy Order feature. This will result in taxes flowing to Localization for the copied Order. While copying Order, if there is any change in the Assessable Price with respect to source Order line, then it results in recalculation of the taxes.

Important: Copy Sales Order feature can be used to create a RMA Order. An RMA Order taxes is based on shipping taxes and hence to avoid data inconsistency issues in localization tables, Copying of Sales Order is not possible unless such Order is already shipped & data is available in Localization shipping tables.

Localization does not currently allow copy of RMA Order to standard Order or existing RMA Order to new RMA Order.

Assessable Price Recalculation

Excise duties attached to the Order lines can be recalculated whenever there are changes in assessable price of items. This is helpful at the time of Budget/changes in Excise statutes. For further details refer Assessable price recalculation provided under reports.

Line Level Query in India Local Sales Order

You can now query for lines in Sales Orders India Localization screen once the Sales Order is queried. This feature would be helpful to find the lines in case where the item name is above 25 characters long or Sales Order has large number of lines.

Auto Query of India Local Sales Order

Clicking the Open Button on the India Local Sales Order displays the Base Sales Order Form to create an Order.

When you fill the base Sales Order form and save it, the details of the transaction are auto queried and displayed in the India Local Sales Order form. To view the details, navigate to the India Local Sales Order form. You can also query an existing Order in the Localized Sales Order form.

If you navigated away to multiple forms, Auto query does not work and you must click refresh to view the localization screen with requisite details.

Ship Confirm India Localized

Overview

You can make changes to localized freight in the Order Management Module. You will also have a facility to add Localization Freight manually at this stage.

This information flows into Shipping Localized screen on completion of the Picking, Shipping and Inventory and Order Management Interface. Taxes entered in Sales Order cannot be changed at this stage. However, you can change or add freight details at this stage. The same information flows to AR Transactions after running the Auto Invoice program.

The Ship Confirm India Localized functionality lets you satisfy all your needs related to Freight addition required for a Shipment Transaction. You can:

- Query a ship confirmed Transaction using Delivery Name, Order Number, Customer etc to find localization related details.
- Add or change Freight type of Tax at this stage.
- Enter Pre printed Excise Invoice Numbers.
- View Tax lines attached to each line of delivery.
- On Completion of the 'India - Excise Invoice Generation' you can also view the Excise Invoice Number that has been generated against this delivery.
- Query based on the Excise Invoice Number generated.
- Query based on items. Option to view all Items in the delivery or only Items whose name has been entered in the query.
- View details of the Duty paying Register that has been hit by the delivery transaction.
- Enter AR3A Form Number and Date for Excise Exempted transactions.

Major Features of Ship Confirm India Localized

Facility to Add Freight in Ship confirm India localized

You have an option to change or add new freight lines using the Ship Confirm Localized screen.

Important: All the features mentioned here involving changes to

transaction has to be completed before Auto Invoice happens, else the same will not flow to the AR Transaction.

Pre Printed Excise Invoice Numbers

You can enter your pre printed Excise Invoice Numbers against each delivery. Such numbers can be alpha numeric in nature. It is also possible that a delivery may be printed on more than one pre printed Invoice. For such cases, option has been provided to enter from and to numbers so that the same is recorded in the system for future reference.

Record AR3A Form Number and Date

You can record AR3A form Number and Date against individual shipment line for Excise-Exempted transactions for the purpose for tracking.

Reports

Receivables generates these reports for India:

India - Debtors Ledger Report - Lists all the transactions with the Customer to arrive at the net liability for the Customer. You can use this report to get Debtors Sub-Ledger.

India - Commercial Invoice for OM Report - This Report gives you the Commercial Invoice with Excise Invoice Number, Excise Details for a Sales Order against each delivery.

India - Forecast Excise Amount in RG Registers - Gives the Forecast for CENVAT and PLA Payments for a given Organization, Location Combination from As of Date to Entered Date.

Sales Order Returns India Localized

Users can create RMA Orders with localized taxes in the Order Management. The taxes would be calculated for the RMA lines, based on the Original Sales Order.

The RMA Order India Localized functionality allows the user to satisfy all requirements related to Tax calculation required for a RMA Transaction. Users can create an RMA Order by giving:

- Reference to the Original Sales Order
- Reference to the Invoice
- Without giving any reference.
- Return Orders without Excise Component.
- Reference to the delivery line shipped

Major Features of Sales Order Returns India Localized

Defaulting Taxes to India Local RMA Orders

You have an option to use Localization taxes while creating a return sale Order in the Order Management. These taxes can either be defaulted based on the Tax Defaulting Rules or can be attached manually. The automatic tax defaulting would be based Item Category assigned to the Customer, Customer Site or based on the Item Class assigned to the Tax Category. This is only applicable for the RMA Order created without reference and the reference is filled as 'Legacy'. For a RMA Order created with reference taxes are defaulted based on the original delivery and cannot be changed.

Auto picking of Delivery Detail ID in India Local RMA Orders

Whenever a RMA Sales Order is created with reference, Localization taxes would be based on the shipment taxes and hence required entry of Delivery Detail ID. There is no need to search this delivery detail id, which would make the process tedious. On navigating to Localization Screen, the same gets automatically populated if the Sales Order reference is given.

Returns without Excise

Whenever a return takes place beyond the stipulated period by Excise Authorities, you are prevented from claiming CENVAT benefit on the returned goods viz., when returns are made beyond 180 days. Under such circumstances, many a times, it is necessary that the Credit Memo that is raised for such return be raised for the base amount without passing on the benefit of Excise Duty. For such kind of transactions, the days within which if return is made, the Excise to be allowed has to be mentioned in the Organization Additional Information in Excise Return Days field. This ensures that when any RMA is made beyond such stipulated period, the Credit Memo raised will be net of Excise.

RMA without Sales Tax

Whenever a return takes place beyond the stipulated period by Sales Tax Authorities, you are prevented from claiming the same in your Sales Tax Returns. Under such circumstances, many a times, it is necessary that the Credit Memo that is raised for such return be raised for the base amount without passing on the benefit of Sales Tax. For such kind of transactions, the days within which if RMA is made, the Sales Tax to be allowed has to be mentioned in the Organization Additional Information Sales Tax Return Days field. This ensures that when any RMA is made beyond such stipulated period, the Credit Memo raised will be net of Sales Tax.

AR3A Form Receipt Tracking

Material Clearance without payment of duty under AR3A needs to be tracked for receipt of Re-warehousing Certificate. AR3A Receipt Tracking feature of Oracle Financials for India can be used to meet this requirement. All clearances under Excise Exemptions is recorded and on receipt of the authenticated document; the Receipt Date

can be recorded. The data thus collected can be used to monitor the Rewarehousing Certificates that need to be received from Customers at any point of time.

The AR3A Receipt Tracking functionality allows user AR3A forms due from Customers. Users can:

- Track AR3A Forms to be received from the Customers. You can enter the Date on which the Form is received.
- Generate a Report to view the AR3A forms pending from each Customer.

Reports

India - AR3A Status Report lists all exempted sales transactions, while an Acknowledged AR3A form is pending from Customer.

Concurrents

India Local Order Management requires the following concurrent programs to be run:

India - Excise Invoice Generation

This is a mandatory concurrent program, if you are using Excise Type of localization taxes, which generates Excise invoice Number against delivery and also hits Excise registers based on the Delivery ID (optional). You must schedule it to run after Inventory Interface and Order Management Interface and prior to AutoInvoice. This report does not generate any printable output.

- This concurrent needs to be setup as incompatible to itself. If the same is not done and multiple users run it with blank Delivery_id, it would result in skipping Excise Invoice Numbers or alternatively hitting the Excise Register multiple times for the same delivery.
- This concurrent is expected to be scheduled with blank Delivery id, which would pick and process all available deliveries. This is to be run with Delivery_id for specific cases where debug log is required for any problem reporting.
- In case the users run it with delivery_id as a part of the process, then the concurrent needs to be scheduled to run atleast once a day without Delivery_id to ensure that any records skipped get Excise Invoice Numbers for the same day. Not doing this will result in sequencing issues when compared to Excise Invoice Dates.
- The concurrent will process only those deliveries, which are OM

interfaced and Inventory Interfaced.

- This concurrent is for generating Excise Invoice Number and Accounting thereof. There is no rdf attached to the same and hence this is not supposed to generate any output.
- This concurrent needs to be run prior to Auto Invoice import if the Excise Invoice Number is required to be seen in Localization AR tables.

India - Excise Duty Recalculation

This is an optional concurrent program that enables you to recalculate Excise Duty attached to Unshipped Orders, if there is a change in the assessable value of items. Excise Duty recalculation is done for those Unshipped Orders that satisfy the input criteria. This report does not generate any printable output. You can use this program to recalculate the Excise Duty and all dependent taxes on Open Sales Orders. The Excise Duty is recalculated to reflect the latest Assessable Prices applicable to the items included in the transaction. Using this feature, you can eliminate manual effort required to update all Open Sales Orders to reflect changes in Assessable Prices.

This concurrent can be invoked through India Local Order Management > Reports, Request > Single Request > India > Excise Duty Recalculation

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Start Order	Required	PICK	Enter the Sales Order from which you would like to effect Tax Changes
End Order	Required	PICK	Enter the Sales Order which you would like to take as the last document on which the change has to be effected.
Order Type	Required	PICK	Choose one of the Order Types from the list

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization Id	Required	PICK	Choose one of the Organizations from the list.

Important: On completion of the request the selected Sales Orders, provided they are open and have an Assessable Price applicable, are updated with the revised Tax Amounts

India - Service Tax Processing

All Accounting events will be accounted when the Base transaction line is being accounted. The 'India Service Tax Processing' Concurrent program processes the recovery Accounting events. This program must be scheduled at regular intervals. At each run, the program would create Accounting and Service Tax Repository entries for all eligible transactions.

This concurrent can be invoked through India Local Receivables > Reports, Request > Single Request > India > Service Tax Processing.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Regime	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Select the Regime you have defined for Service Tax.
Tax Registration Number	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Select the Registration Number here. Organizations are logically grouped by Tax Registration Number. On selecting a Registration Number, all eligible transactions created in the related group of Organizations would be processed.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Transaction Date	From (Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Specify Transaction From Date here.
Organization Name	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Specify Inventory Organization here.

India - VAT Invoice Generation

A new concurrent program 'India - VAT Invoice Generation / Accounting ' has been added to Oracle Order Management - India Localization. This has been introduced to handle generation of VAT Invoice and pass requisite VAT Accounting entries for VAT type of taxes from Order Management. This program captures Value Added Tax localization taxes in Shipments and inserts VAT Invoice Number in India Local Shipment Table and Entries in GL interface. You have to schedule the concurrent to submit the request at suitable intervals.

Important: *Please make it mandatory to Schedule this concurrent program.*

This concurrent can be invoked through India Local Order Management > Reports, Request > Single Request > Select 'India - VAT Invoice Generation / Accounting > Schedule

The field wise detail description of the screen and its feature are described below for ready reference.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Regime	(Required)	PICK EDIT	You will have to pick the Regime here. Currently only 'VAT' (Value Added Tax) is available here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Registration No.	(Required)	PICK EDIT	You will have to pick the Tax Registration Number that has been defined for VAT Regime here. This LOV will display all Registration Numbers defined by you for VAT Regime.
Organization	(Optional)	PICK EDIT	You can choose the Organization here if you want to run the program for a specific Organization.
Location	(Optional)	PICK EDIT	This will be enabled only if you select an Organization and you can choose the Location here if you want to run the program for a specific Location.
Delivery From	(Optional)	PICK EDIT	This will be enabled only if you select an Organization and Location and you can choose the from Delivery id here if you want to run the program for a specific range of delivery id's.
Delivery To	(Optional)	PICK EDIT	This will be enabled only if you select an Organization and Location and you can choose the end Delivery id here if you want to run the program for a specific range of delivery id's.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Transactions from Date	(Required)	EDIT	Enter Transaction Date Range here. All transactions having transaction date between this range will be picked up for processing.
Transactions to Date	(Required)	EDIT	Enter Transaction Date range here. All transactions having transaction date between this range will be picked up for processing
Action	(Required)	PICK EDIT	<p>This is the type of action, which is expected. The program has three options</p> <p>1) "GENERATE INVOICE NO" which will only generate VAT invoices for the selected Regime,</p> <p>2) "PROCESS ACCOUNTING" which will make repository entries and pass GL entries for the selected Regime.</p> <p>3) "PROCESS ALL" which will result in both generation of VAT Invoice and pass GL entries.</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Generate Invoice	Single (Optional)	PICK EDIT	You have an option of running the concurrent with "Yes" for this parameter which will then group delivery ids for each Customer and create a single VAT Invoice for each Customer instead of one VAT Invoice per delivery.
Default Invoice Date	(Optional)	EDIT	Using this option you can enter a Date for which you want the VAT Invoice Date and Accounting to happen. This is useful mainly for cases where shipment happens as say 11:45 pm on Month end & you are running the concurrent during the next month but want the accounting to happen on a date different from current date. This will however not impact the number series & hence care should be taken to process all pending invoices prior to running the concurrent for the next period.
Debug Switch	(Required)	PICK EDIT	Default value of this parameter is "No" but the same can be changed to "Yes" to see the debug messages when required.

- This program is a mandatory program to be run for generating VAT Invoice Number and generation of Accounting Entries.
- This concurrent will show the following error "Excise Invoice generation program has not been run for various reasons" or "Excise Invoice Generation is not generated yet for this Delivery. Please run the Excise Invoice Number generation Number for delivery: " when you have setup 'Same Invoice No for Excise and VAT Regimes' as 'Y' for this Registration Number and try to run this program prior to running Excise Invoice generation or if the Excise Invoice Generation has errored out for this delivery.
- This concurrent will show the following error "Document sequencing setup not done at Registration number level" if you try to run the same without defining the Document sequencing for the given Registration Number.
- This concurrent will show the following error "Document Numbers are exhausted. Please set the End Number to a larger value" when the last Number as setup in document sequencing has been reached & hence cannot generate a VAT Invoice Number.
- When VAT Invoice Number generation happens after the AR Invoice is created, localization AR table does not have VAT Invoice Number imported from localized shipping tables. Hence care should be taken to run the VAT Invoice Generation program prior to creation of AR Invoice.
- When this concurrent is run with parameter of 'GENERATE INVOICE NO' Accounting Entries are not passed.

Setting Up India Local Order Management

This section describes the setup procedures for India Local Order Management. You must complete setups detailed in this section before you start using Sales Orders (Localized) and the other features in Order Management - India Localization.

Defining Allow Negative Balance in PLA - Organization Additional Information

The latest Excise Rules allowed settlement of Excise Liability on a Monthly basis. With this system, you will not have to hold shipments for non-availability of funds. The 'Allow Negative Balance in PLA' Flag setup for the Organization/Location, allows you to over draw from the PLA balance available with you.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Allow Negative Balance in PLA - Organization Additional Information, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information

See also: Define Organizations, *Oracle Inventory User Guide*

Creating Allow Negative Balance in PLA - Organization Additional Information Details

To enter Allow Negative Balance in PLA - Organization Additional Information Details:

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the India Local Organization Tax Information from India Local Inventory > Organization > Additional Information.

Query for the Organization Location from which you wish to make the setup. Switch to Accounts Info Tab.

Check the -Ve Balance in PLA field.

Important: The Organization Defined should be either a 'Master Organization' or attached to a Master Organization for Generation of Excise Invoice Numbers.

Excise Invoice Generation - Organization Additional Information

You might prefer to use a different Excise Invoice for a Transaction Source or a combination of Transaction Sources. On completing this Setup Step, you can generate Excise Invoice Numbers in a sequence and with the alphanumeric prefix that you prefer.

You can skip this setup. On doing this, the system will generate only two series of Excise Invoices, one for Domestic Clearances and another for Exports. These would be numeric values, incremented by one and would be without any prefixes.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Organization Additional Information Details, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information
- Tax Calendar

The following information can be entered by user to generate multiple Excise Invoice Serial numbers based Order / Invoice Type/Excise Register Codes.

The field wise description for the screen is given below.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Transaction Type	(Required)	PICK HELP	<p>Choose one of the options from the LOV. The options would be</p> <p>Order:</p> <p>On selecting this option in combination with the Order Type, the Excise Invoice Number generated on shipping the delivery created with this Order Type would be based on the definition specified for this record.</p> <p>Return To Vendor:</p> <p>The document sequence defined here would be applicable to Excise Invoice Numbers generated for a Return to Vendor Transaction.</p> <p>Domestic:</p> <p>The document sequence defined here would be applicable to Excise Invoice Numbers generated for a Domestic Transaction.</p> <p>This would be applicable to all the Order/Invoice Types that are</p> <p>Define Bond Register: Chosen for the Organization / Location with the Register Type as 'Domestic with Excise' AND</p> <p>This Order Type is not chosen in the India Local Excise creation screen for the Organization, Location.</p> <p>Invoice:</p> <p>On selecting this option in combination with the Invoice Type, the Excise Invoice Number generated on saving an AR Invoice would be based on the definition specified for this record.</p> <p>Export:</p> <p>The document sequence defined here would be applicable to Excise Invoice Numbers generated for a Export Transaction.</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
			<p>This would be applicable to all the Order/Invoice Types that are</p> <p>Define Bond Register: Chosen for the Organization / Location with the Register Type as 'Export with Excise' and this Order Type is not chosen in the India Local Excise creation screen for the Organization, Location.</p>
Order/Invoice Type	(Required)	PICK HELP	The relevant Order Type/Invoice type related for a Inventory Organization Location have to be selected here from the LOV.
Register Code	(Required)	PICK HELP	The appropriate Register Code for a Order/Invoice Type have to be selected here from the LOV.
Prefix	(Optional)		Any alpha-numeric code that would be prefixed to the Excise Invoice Number.
Start No	(Required)		You can specify the Start Number for a specific Excise Invoice Serials which are to be generated from a particular Inventory Organization Location for a specific Order/Invoice Type
Jump by	(Required)		You can decide chronological series for Excise Invoice Numbers by specifying Jump by Number.
End No			The User can specify the End Number for a specific Excise Invoice Serials, which are to be generated from a particular Inventory Organization Location for a specific Order/Invoice Type & Register Code.

- Before defining user prefixes and Excise Invoice Numbers, appropriate setups need to be done in define Bond Register to associate an Order Type for all Transactions Order Management Module. In addition, Transaction source for all transactions from

Accounts Receivable Module needs to be defined. The Order Type and Transaction Source will be associated with different type of Excise removals (like domestic with excise, Bond, Export with excise etc.). Only after associating an Order Type/Transaction source with an excise related Transaction Type, user should define the user definable prefixes and Excise Invoice Numbers in this region.

- It is not mandatory for the user to define Excise Invoice Generation Serial Number. If the User does not define the Excise Invoice Generation Screen, then auto generated system numbers will be allotted to the Excise Invoice as stipulated under Rule 52 A of the Central Excise Rules (one sequence for domestic transactions and another for exports).

Defining Sub Inventory Locations

Before you start using India Local Order Management, the Sub-inventories have to be associated with Organization/Location combination. Excise related transactions and records would be updated only for those Sub inventories, which are identified as bonded for Manufacturing Organizations and as Trading for Trading Organizations. By considering the transactions of a Sub inventory, the check box for bonded/traded needs to be enabled. Sub-inventories that are not defined here are considered as non-bonded.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Sub inventory Locations, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information
- Define Sub Inventories

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the Assign Sub inventories to Location India Localization window as follows: India Local Order Management > Setup > Organization > Sub-Inventory Locations

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Level			

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization Name/Location	(Required)	PICK HELP	Inventory Organization's Name and Location to be selected by the user from the LOV.
Line Level			
Sub-Inventory	(Required)	PICK HELP	You can select the Sub-inventory name from the LOV
Description	(Displayed)		The Description for the selected Sub-Inventory will be displayed here.
Bonded (Flag)	(Optional)	CHECK BOX	You need to specify whether a Sub inventory belonging to the specified Organization and Location is Excise Bonded or Duty Paid. When this Flag is enabled the Sub inventory is considered as Bonded.
Trading (Flag)	(Optional)	CHECK BOX	This Flag is enabled for all the Sub-inventory attached to a Trading Organization. If the Organization Location has a Manufacturing setup, this field is disabled.

- The above Sub Inventory setup is mandatory in nature & missing the same will result in Shipping getting stopped with the following message:
- " ORA-20406 - Mandatory India Local Sub-inventory Setup not done for this Location from where Shipment is made"
- The Sub inventory can be either 'Bonded' or 'Non-Bonded' in Manufacturing Organization. 'Non-Bonded' Sub inventory is where the Bonded flag is unchecked and does not result in Excise Register updates for any shipments made.
- For Trading Organization the Trading flag would be auto checked and the same is not updatable for unchecking.

Customer Additional Information

You will have to complete this setup step before using the Receivables Localization functionality. The information setup in Customer Additional Information would be the basis for Tax defaulting. You can also record the Registration details of the Customer with Excise, Sales Tax, Value Added Tax, Service Tax and Income Tax. This information at site level would be used in the Localization Reports and hence is mandatory if Localization reports are to be used.

Customer Additional Information must be updated to enable defaulting of Service Type on the Sales Orders and manually created Receivable Transactions. If this update is not performed, you will need to manually enter Service Type for each transaction pertaining to such Customer.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Organization Additional Information Details, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Organization Additional Information
- Define Taxes
- Define Tax Categories
- Define Item Categories
- Define Assessable Price Lists
- Define Customer, Customer Sites

Defining Customer Additional Information

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the Enter Transaction India Localization window from India Local Order Management > Customers > Additional Information.

Alternatively, navigate to India Local Receivables > Customer > Additional Information.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Required)		The Operating Unit for which Customer Additional Information is entered.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Customer Name/Site	(Required)	HELP EDIT PICK	<p>You can select the Customer Name from LOV for whom the Additional Information regarding tax is to be defined. The Customer Number will default. The Customer Site will be selected from LOV for which the information will relate. The Customer Additional Information can be defined for no specific location also and this will be treated as location NULL.</p> <p>Important: Additional Customer Information can be recorded in the system only on saving the Customer Information in the Customer Master of the standard application.</p>
Exempt	CHECK BOX		If the Customer is exempted from Excise, then you need to enable this Check Box.
Excise Block	(Optional)	ENTER	You can enter all these fields which are relevant to identify the Excise Duty information for a Customer for a Location.
Sales tax Block	(Optional)	ENTER	Information regarding Sales Tax like CST No and LST No which are relevant to identify the Sales Tax information for a Customer for a Location.
VAT Block			
Reg No	(Optional)	EDIT	Specify the VAT Registration Number applicable to the Customer, Customer Site
Assessable Value	(Optional)	PICK EDIT	You can select from the list of Price Lists. The price specified in the list here would replace the Line Amount while calculating VAT Taxes
Service Tax block			

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Service Tax Reg No	(Required)	PICK HELP EDIT	Customer Service Tax Registration Number will be captured in this field.
Income Tax Block	(Optional)	ENTER	information regarding Income Tax like PAN No and TAN No which are relevant to identify the Income Tax information for a Customer for a Location.
Item Category List	(Optional)	EDIT HELP PICK	You can select from the LOV the Item Category List. The selection of the Item Category List will affect the default status of the taxes defined within the Tax Categories associated to the Items within this Item Category list. This is an optional field.
Assessable Value/Transaction value	(Optional)	EDIT HELP PICK	There will be cases where the price charged for the transaction is not the sole consideration and the Customer relationships will have an impact on the sale consideration. Section 4 of the Central Excise Act, specifies that if there is any other consideration built up in the price, Excise Duty needs to be worked out on the normal transaction value of the goods.

There are cases, where Excise Duty or VAT Tax needs to be calculated on some other price. This requirement is addressed through the functionality of Assessable Value. You can create a simple Price List (Without use of pricing Attributes that are available in Advanced Pricing Module) as the Assessable Value/Transaction value Price List and the same can be attached to any Customer/Customer Sites.

While performing a transaction for a Customer/Customer Site, first system will check whether any Assessable Value list is attached for the Customer for the Item under transaction. If there is any Assessable Value attached to the Customer for the Item, Excise Duty will be calculated on the Assessable Price List and not based on the line price.

If no Assessable Value is defined for a Customer/Item, Excise Duty will be calculated on the line price amount.

When Customer relationships have been defined, the List of addresses will show LOV of related Customers also. However, the LOV will not show all values based on Profile setup for Customer relationship.

- Whenever the price charged is not the sole consideration and a different price needs to be considered for calculating Excise Duty, you must attach the price as Assessable Value. The price that needs to be considered for calculating Excise Duty / VAT needs to be defined in the Price List.
- All the columns have been not described. Do we need to describe for all the values. If yes we can pick and paste it from AR.

Defining Bond Register

The calculation of Excise Duty and updation of Excise Registers are based on the setups made in the define Bond Register. Before making this set up you need to define the Order Types and Transaction Sources. Excise Transactions are classified into the following categories:

- Domestic with Excise
- Domestic without Excise
- Export with Excise
- Bond Register (Export under Bond)

Excise Transactions need to be identified based on the Organization/Location combination and against each Excise Transaction multiple Order Types and Transaction Sources can be assigned. Order Type need to be assigned to Excise Related Transactions from Order Management Module and Transaction source need to be assigned for all Excise Related Transactions through the stand Receivable Module. If the Organization/Location is of Manufacturing Type, Excise related Transactions for Manufacturing set up need to be associated. Like wise, if the Organization/Location is 'trading' excise related transactions for trading need to be associated.

By associating the Order Types to the Excise Transactions for an Inventory Organization and Location, the related Excise Record entries will be passed based on the nature of goods cleared.

Generating Excise Invoice Numbers

For generating user definable prefixes for Excise Invoices, the Excise Transaction Type association needs to be mapped in the Excise Generation Region of Additional Organization Information screen.

Oracle Financials for India provides for maintenance of Multiple Bond Registers for

Exports.

Recording Export under Bond

Rule 19 of The Central Excise Rules, 2002 provides for Export without payment of duty subject to the conditions and procedures specified by the notifications by the Central Board of Excise and Customs. In exercise of the powers conferred under these rules, the Central Board of Excise and Customs has notified through Central Excise (N.T.) Notification No.42/2001 and Notification No.44/2001 the conditions and procedures for export of all excisable goods. These notifications provide for taking on a Bond/Letter of Undertaking (LUT) for the export made to all countries other than Nepal and Bhutan and another Bond/LUT for the exports made to Nepal and Bhutan. To comply with the procedures specified under these notifications, an Organization will have to maintain multiple Bond Registers in order to keep track of exports under bond to all countries other than Nepal & Bhutan, exports to Nepal and Bhutan and exports under Letter of Undertaking. Under each of these categories, there would also be a possibility for taking multiple bonds where total of Export made, without proof of exports, is greater than the Bond Amount.

Using Bond Registers in Oracle Financials for India, you can maintain multiple Bond Registers for a combination of Organization and Location.

On taking a Bond for export you will have to create the required setup before you start creating export transactions against the Bond. The only setup step would be to record the Bond details. To do this, navigate to 'Define Bond Register' window. Select organization, Location for which the Bond would be applicable, pick up the Type 'Bond Register', and enter Bond Number, Expiry Date and the Bond Amount. On the lines, select the Order Types that would be used for export transactions.

In case export is made against the Letter of Undertaking (LUT), there would not be a Bond Amount. Hence, you can leave the Bond Amount field blank. However, it would be mandatory for you to capture the details of the Bond Number (LUT No.) and the Bond Expiry Date. In addition to this, check the LUT checkbox to indicate that the Bond Type is LUT.

Details of exports made under bond would be recorded. This information would be used to track Bond utilization.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Bond Register Details, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Organization Additional Information
- Define Transaction Types

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the India Local Associate Register Types from India Local Order Management > Setup > Registers > Define Bond Register.

The field wise description for the screen is given below. From the look-ups you need to select the appropriate Excise Transactions. Options in Manufacturing Organization are:

- Domestic with Excise
- Domestic without Excise,
- Export with Excise
- Bond Register (For Exports)

Options in Trading Organization are:

- Trading Domestic with Excise
- Trading Domestic without Excise
- Trading Export with Excise
- Trading Bond Register (For Exports)

Important: You need to specify the Bond Credit available in his running Bond account maintained for export purposes.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization/Location	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP You can select Organization and its Location from LOV for which the Register setup is to be made.
Order/Invoice Information	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP
Bond Number	(Optional / Required)		This would be an enterable field. User can enter Bond Number here. This number can be alphanumeric.
Bond Expiry Date	(Optional / Required)		The User can enter the Bond Expiry Date here. The system would raise application error where the Shipment Date is greater than the Bond Expiry Date.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Letter of Undertaking	(Optional)	Check Box	This field would be checked whenever the Bond Type is a LUT (Letter of Undertaking).
Bond Amount	(Optional / Required)		Enter the Bond Amount here. The value in this field can be entered only while creating a New Bond. Once the Bond details are saved, these values cannot be updated.
Additional Amount	(Optional)		If the Bond Amount is to be increased, then, enter the Additional Amount here. Once, the record is saved, value in this field would be erased and the Bond Amount and Balance would be increased to this extent.
Balance Amount	(Display)		This field would reflect current Balance available in the Bond Register.
Additional Bond	Button		Use this button to capture additional bond amount. On clicking this button you will be allowed to enter value in Addition Amount field. On saving this value will be added to the Bond Amount and the Balance Amount

For Excise related transactions from the Order Management Module, you need to specify the Order Type intended to be associated with the selected Excise related transaction. Any number of Order Types can be associated to one single Excise related transaction.

For Excise related transactions mapped through the transaction - Localized Menu of the Receivable Module, you need to associate the Excise related transaction to the Transaction Source. Any number of Transaction Sources can be associated to one Single excise related transaction. The transaction batch source is selected against the option of Invoice in this field.

- Same Order Type/Transaction source cannot be mapped to different Excise related transactions. You need to map your business requirements by considering the localization setup that

needs to be carried out for mapping the Excise Related Transactions.

- Attachment of Order type to 'Domestic without Excise', or 'Trading without Excise' would mean that Excise Invoice Number for such transaction is not required. This Setup was mandatory for Tracking ST Forms earlier and is no longer mandatory for form tracking.
- When Using Master Organization setup for generating Excise Invoice Numbers at Master Organization level, It is mandatory to setup the Order Type at both Child Organization and at Master Organization for getting the Correct Excise Invoice Number.

Managing Order Management Transactions

This Section elaborates on the transactions for which you can default and calculate the Localization taxes. This would be possible only when you create the transactions navigating through the localization windows.

Transactions Sales Order (Localized)

In Oracle Financials for India, the Sales Orders are designed handle tax impacts on Sales Orders and Sales Returns.

In order to use India Local taxes, you need to navigate to the open standard application Sales Order screen by navigating through Sales Order (Localized) screen. You need to complete Standard Applications Order form. On saving the Sales Order in the standard applications, data required for the localized Sales Order will get created. Based on the tax defaulting set ups, the localization taxes will get calculated automatically. For defaulting the taxes are depended on the tax defaulting set up hierarchy mapped for localization taxes. Taxes can get defaulted based on the association of Item Category to the Customer Sites or based on the Tax Category set up. You have an option to Delete or Add localization taxes if you need to modify the defaulted taxes. Deletion of taxes will be restricted if the taxes intended for deletion has an impact on the tax precedence calculation.

The India Local Sales Order is a view form, shows the Item, UOM, Quantity Ordered, Item Category List, Unit Price, Order Line amount, which are defaulted from Standard Apps Sales Order form. However, you can change the defaulted Service Type before closing or shipment of the order.

Tax Amount, Line Amount and Assessable Value will be defaulted and are also displayed but you can modify that in the India Local Tax Details form through Taxes.

You need to use the same screen for creating Sales Orders and RMA Orders.

If the Customer has a Letter of Credit and shipment against such Order is to be matched

against a Letter of Credit, then the Order must be marked as LC enabled by ticking on the LC Flag.

Creating Sales Order and RMA Orders

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the India Local Sales Order window from India Local Order Management > Orders , Returns > Orders/returns (Localized)

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header level			
Customer Name/Number	(Displayed)		The Customer Name and the Number will be displayed here from Standard Apps Sales Order Form.
Order Type	(Displayed)		The Order Type selected in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form will be displayed here.
Order Number	(Displayed)		The Order Number allotted in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form will be displayed here.
Order Date	(Displayed)		The Order Date of the Standard Apps Sales Order Form will be displayed here.
Ship To Location	(Displayed)		Ship To Location Id of the Customer will be displayed here from Standard Apps Sales Order Form.
Order Line total	(Displayed)		The Order Line Amount appearing in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form in will be displayed here.
Tax total	(Displayed)		This field shows the total of the Localization taxes worked out for the Sales Order/Sales Returns Order.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Excise Exempt Type	(Optional)		<p>If you need to carry out an exempted transaction, the Exemption Type needs to be picked up in this field. For transactions on payment of duty, this field need to be left as null. Whenever you pick for an Excise-Exempted Transaction you need to enable the Excise-Exempted Flag in the line level. The excise exemption options are:</p> <p>CT2 IND</p> <p>This option needs to be mapped to the requirements under Rule 20 of the Central Excise Rules. This Amount will not be accounted in the Receivable.</p> <p>CT2 OTH IND</p> <p>In case the Customer needs to be Debited for the Excise Duty under of the Central Excise Rules, this option need to be used. As per the provisions of the above rule, Duty debited should not be debited to the Customer.</p> <p>CT3 IND.</p> <p>This option needs to be picked up for clearance of goods to 100% Export Oriented Units without payment of Duty against CT 3 Certificate.</p> <p>Excise Exempted Certificate IND / Excise Exempted Certificate - Others - IND</p> <p>This option may be used for transactions without payment of duty</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
LC Flag	(Optional)	CHECK BOX	This field should be ticked for marking the Order as a LC enabled Order.
Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Exemption Ref. No.	(Required/Optional)		You can use this field to input the details of the Document/Transaction on which Exemption is claimed from payment of Duty.
Excise Exempt date	(Required/Optional)		You need to enter date CT2 Form, CT3 Form, Excise Exemption Certificate respectively.
VAT Exemption Type	(Optional)		<p>If you need to carry out an VAT Exempted Transaction, the Exemption Type needs to be picked up in this field. For Transactions where VAT is payable, this field need to be left as null. Whenever you pick for an VAT Exempted transaction, all the lines get the VAT exempted flag and the VAT Exemption type defaulted. If for any line, VAT Exemption is not applicable, then you can uncheck the VAT Exemption for such line. The VAT Exemption types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VAT Exemption Item • Export • Inter State Sale • Sale to Specified parties, Transfer

Field	Description	Type	Action	Description
VAT Exemption Date		(Required/Optional)		This field becomes required when VAT Exemption Type is selected.
VAT Refno	Exemption	(Required/Optional)		This field becomes required when VAT Exemption Type is selected.
Order Total		(Displayed)		The Total Order Amount including Order Line Amount and the Tax Amount for all the Items in an Order will be displayed here.
Line level				
Line Number		(Displayed)		The Line Number appearing in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form will be displayed here.
Shipment Number	Line	(Displayed)		The Shipment Line Number appearing in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form in will be displayed here.
Item		(Displayed)		The Item selected in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form for a line will be displayed here.
UOM		(Displayed)		The UOM for the above Item appearing in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form in will be displayed here.
Quantity		(Displayed)		The Quantity entered in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form for a line in will be displayed here.
Tax Category		(Displayed)		The Tax Category associated to the above item in the Item Category List will be displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Assessable Value	(Displayed)		The Assessable Price as defined in the system for this Item will be displayed here.
Unit Price	(Displayed)		The Unit Price of the Item will be displayed here.
Extended Price	(Displayed)		Extended Amount is the multiplication of Quantity and Unit price for a item appearing in a line.
Tax Amount	(Displayed)		Tax Amount for a item in a line is displayed here. If you modify the tax lines, then the modified Tax Amount for a item from the India Local Tax details form will be displayed here.
Line Amount	(Displayed)		The Line Amount is the total of Extended Amount and the Tax Amount for a line.
Excise Exempted		CHECK BOX	If a Line Item is exempted from Excise Duty, then you need to enable this Flag. This is enabled only if you select an Excise Exempted Transaction.
VAT Exemption Flag		CHECK BOX	Once at header level a Order is marked as VAT Exempt, this check box will get checked. If any particular line is not supposed to be VAT Exempt, the box should be unchecked.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
VAT Exemption Type	(Optional)		<p>If you need to carry out an VAT Exempted Transaction, the Exemption Type needs to be picked up in this field. For Transactions where VAT is payable, this field need to be left as null. Whenever you pick for an VAT exempted transaction, all the lines get the VAT Exempted flag and the VAT Exemption type defaulted. If for any line, VAT Exemption is not applicable, then you can uncheck the VAT exemption for such line. The VAT Exemption types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vat Exemption Item • Export • Inter State Sale • Sale to Specified parties • Transfer
VAT Exemption Date	(Required/Optional)		This field becomes required when VAT Exemption Type is selected.
VAT Exemption Refno	(Required/Optional)		This field becomes required when VAT Exemption Type is selected.

Important: The Sales Order will display following message when for any line the Tax Setup is not made and as a result does not have taxes. This is useful mainly to ensure that all the items entered in the Sales Order have appropriate tax setup.

India Local Tax Details - Sales Order

India Local Tax Details screen displays Taxes for the current line in the Sales Order-Localized screen. All the Taxes related to that Sales Order line could be viewed by clicking the Taxes Button. You can view the Taxes defaulted for the Item and have an

option to Update/Add/Delete the taxes defaulted. If you make some changes in the defaulted taxes, you need to click the apply button to make the tax modifications effective. After applying the Tax modifications, you need to save the record.

You can check the Tax Name, Tax Type, Tax Rates, Unit of Measurement, Precedence logic for calculation of taxes and the taxes calculated for each line item. No precedence logic and tax rates will be available for an adhoc type of tax.

Specifying Tax Details

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the India Local Tax Details window from India Local Order Management > Orders > Returns > Sales Order (Localized) > Taxes

All the above fields are displayed as per the taxes defined in the window for an item associated with a respective customer.

Important: System will show the following message & open the tax window in display mode based on status of the Sales Order line.

Similarly Taxes will be shown in a display mode when a Sales Order line status is reflected as 'SHIPPED'. Please refer the Alert.

- In any event of data inconsistency where the taxes in the above tax window do not match with the taxes as displayed in the India Local Sales Order the base shipment will be stopped with the following message:
- "ORA-20405 - Taxes are not matching in JA_IN_SO_LINES and JA_IN_SO_TAX_LINE FOR LINE_ID"
- Under this condition, Query the Sale Order & open the above tax window. Correct the tax lines & then carry out Shipment.
- When deleting defaulted taxes, you need to click on Apply and Save to save the deletions prior to adding new taxes. No doing so will result in deletion of newly added taxes as well.

Returns (Localized)

In Oracle Financials for India, the localized information of the Sales Return Order can be viewed from the India Local Sales Order screen and the fields are discussed in earlier. You need to click the return tab region to view the tax related information/localized item information pertaining to a Sales Return Order.

Taxes on Sales Return Order appears as default and displayed in read only mode when the Return corresponds to a delivery detail id. The Tax details are opened in editable

mode only when such Return is made without reference and taxes are based on the setup definitions.

The Screen can be invoked through India Local Order Management > Orders, Returns > Sales Order (Localized) > Return Tab

Line Level Details :

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Line	(Displayed)		The Line Number appearing in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form will be displayed here.
Delivery Detail id	(Required)		The Delivery Detail id against which this RMA Line is being entered. Taxes from Shipment are supposed to be based on the delivery Detail id entered here.
Item	(Displayed)		The Item selected in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form for a line will be displayed here.
UOM	(Displayed)		The UOM for the above Item appearing in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form in will be displayed here.
Quantity	(Displayed)		The Quantity entered in the Standard Apps Sales Order Form for a line in will be displayed here.
Unit Price	(Displayed)		The Unit Price of the Item will be displayed here.
Assessable Value	(Displayed)		The Assessable Price as defined in the system for this Item will be displayed here.
Line Amount	(Displayed)		Line Amount is the multiplication of Quantity and Unit Price for a Item appearing in a line.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Amount	(Displayed)		Tax Amount for a Item in a line is displayed here. If you modify the tax lines (for RMA without reference), then the modified Tax Amount for a Item from the India Local Tax details form will be displayed here.
Total Amount	(Displayed)		Total Amount is the sum of Line Amount and Tax Amount for a Item appearing in a line.
Excise Duty Rate	(Required)		The Excise Duty Rate at which Excise has been charged for a Trading Scenario
Rate per Unit	(Required)		The Rate per unit at which Excise has been charged for a Trading Scenario
Recd. Flag		CHECK BOX	This indicates that the Item has been received.
Allow Excise Tax		CHECK BOX	Unchecking this would mean that the Credit Note generated against such RMA Order should be without Excise Duty
Allow Sales Tax		CHECK BOX	Unchecking this would mean that the Credit Note generated against such RMA Order should be without Sales Tax

RMA Return/Receipt (Localized)

RMA Receipts should be created using the new screen (common for PO Receipts and RMA Receipts). You should navigate from this screen to the base receiving screen and complete the RMA receipt transaction. You should capture additional details related to the receipt, such as RMA Type, Excise Invoice details etc. in the India Localization screen.

The user has the facility to use the "Populate Defaults" feature. This feature allows the users to populate same Excise Invoice number and date for multiple lines.

Localization will create entries depending on Return Type.

Return Type	Effect in RG Registers and accounting
Production Input	<p>Update Register for Quantity depending on Item Class. Update RG 23 A part II information CENVAT Flag Is Checked and corresponding accounting are passed</p> <p>This Type need to be used by units who will be using the Sales Returns as their Raw Materials. For e.g., Foundry Units, where a casting is returned as defective due to air crack, the defect cannot be cured, but the defective casting can be recycled. For this type of transactions, the Organization needs to file declarations and get the consent/acknowledgment from the Local Excise Authorities.</p>
Return Under 173L	This Option is no Longer valid due to changes in Excise Laws.
Scrapped	<p>No RG Register update will be made.</p> <p>Excise Expenses account will be debited for Excise Amount.</p>
FG Return	<p>No RG Register update will be made.</p> <p>Excise Expenses account will be debited for Excise Amount.</p>

Following are the Accounting entries passed based on the Return type.

RMA Receipts considered as 'Production Input'

CENVAT Credit For Excise and CVD Taxes

Account	Debit	Credit
CENVAT A/c	Tax Amount	
Excise Paid Payable Account		Tax Amount

RMA Receipts considered as 'Finished Goods Return'

Localization accounting entry for Excise Tax treatment

Account	Debit	Credit
Excise Expense a/c	Excise Amount	
Excise Paid Payable Account		Excise Amount

Excise duty paid will be written off as Excise expense Account.

RMA Receipts considered as 'Scrap'

Account	Debit	Credit
Scrap Cost a/c	Item cost	
Sub Inventory a/c		Item cost

Localization accounting entry for Excise Tax treatment

Account	Debit	Credit
Excise Expense a/c	Excise Amount	
Excise Paid Payable Account		Excise Amount

(Excise Duty Paid will be written off as an expense account)

RMA Return/Receipt - Trading Item

The following are the possible scenario in the case of Customer Return for a Trading Item in a Trading Organization

Transaction/Description

RMA Receipts - The goods are totally damaged and the Customer is not looking for any replacement. RG23D- Receipts entry will be passed for the Rejected Qty. Ref. Document: The Customer Invoice for returning the goods.

RMA Receipts - Customer is looking for Replacement. No RG23D Entry RMA Receipts as well return to Customer will be handed through separate D.C or valid documents.

RMA Return - For the above RMA Receipts No RG23D Entry RMA return to Customer will be handed through separate D.C or valid documents.

Important: The Dealers need to inform to the Range Superintendent regarding the Goods Returns.

Use of LC Functionality

Oracle Financials for India also provides the LC functionality. The following are the details how the user can use the LC Functionality.

Create LC Master

LC Master holds the Master Information. You can record the details of the Letter of Credits received by the Organization. He should be able to make amendments, view the transactions against each LC and the Balance available at any point of time.

Navigation: India Local Order management - Letters of Credit - Letters of Credit - Master

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
LC Number	(Displayed)		The LC Number is system generated, once the details are entered and saved to create an LC.
Reference Number	(Required Protected)	/ EDIT	Reference Number is required to be entered while creating a new LC.
LC Type	(Required Protected)	/ PICK	The LC Type has to be chosen from available LOVs. This enables you to record the type of LC as one of 'Revolving', 'Revocable', 'Irrevocable' and 'Confirmed Revocable'. There is no change in behavior based on LC Type.
Customer Name/Number	(Required)	EDIT	You can pickup a valid Customer for whom Localization setup exists and his Number.
Description	(Required)	EDIT	Description of the LC is entered. This is not protected from updation and can be edited latter on.
Original Amount	(Required)	EDIT	LC is opened with an Initial Amount.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Balance Amount	(Displayed)		This Balance Amount is defaulted after each matching against the LC.
Start Date	(Required Protected)	/ EDIT	Start Date From which the entered LC is effective.
End Date	(Required Protected)	/ EDIT	End Date till which the entered LC is effective
Negotiation Days	(Required Protected)	/ EDIT	Negotiation Days as per the LC
Last Negotiation Date	(Required Protected)	/ EDIT	Last Negotiation Date of the LC
Credit Period	(Required Protected)	/ EDIT	Credit Period for the LC
Last Ship Date	(Required Protected)	/ EDIT	Last Date until which Shipment can be carried out against this LC
Issue Bank Name / Issue branch Name / Issue Bank Address	(Required Protected)	/ EDIT	Issue Bank Details of the LC
Negotiation Bank Name / Negotiation branch Name / Negotiation Bank Address	(Required Protected)	/ EDIT	Negotiation Bank Details of the LC
Remarks	(Optional)	EDIT	Remarks of the LC can be entered. Not Protected from updation.
Qty. Amendment	Button		This screen has been provided to amend Quantity matched, for any possible user mistake.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Amendments	Button		This screen has been provided to amend LC Values and details, for any possible user mistake.
View Transactions	Button		This screen has been provided to view all transaction done against the specific LC.

Quantity Amendment

To refer the Screen Navigate through : India Local Order Management - Letters of Credit - Letters of Credit - Master - Qty Amendment Button.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Order Header	(Optional)	EDIT	Order Number
Order Line	(Optional)	EDIT	Order Line id
Qty Released	(Optional)	EDIT	Quantity Received against the Order.
Qty Matched	(Optional)	EDIT	Quantity Matched against the LC
LC Type	(Optional)	EDIT	The LC Type against which matching is done
LC Number	(Optional)	EDIT	The LC Number for which the record is being displayed
Amount	(Optional)	EDIT	The Amount matched against the particular LC

Amendments

To refer the Screen Navigate through : India Local Order Management - Letters of Credit - Letters of Credit - Master - Amendment Button.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
SL / No	(Required)	EDIT	SL No of the Amendment
LC Number	(Optional)	EDIT	LC Number against which Amendment is to be entered
Amd Date	(Optional)	EDIT	Date of Amendment
Amd Amount	(Optional)	EDIT	Revised / New LC Amount
Negotiation Date	(Optional)	EDIT	New Negotiation Date as per Amendment.
Shipment Date	(Optional)	EDIT	Revised Last Shipment Date as per Amendment
Description	(Optional)	EDIT	Description for the Amendment.

View Transactions

To refer the Screen Navigate through : India Local Order Management - Letters of Credit - Letters of Credit - Master - View Transactions Button.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
SL / No	(Display)		SL No of the Transaction
Customer Id	(Display)		Customer Number against which LC pertains
Order Header	(Display)		Order Number
Order Line Num	(Display)		Line Number of the Order
Qty Released	(Display)		Quantity Released against the Order
Qty Matched	(Display)		Quantity Matched against this LC
LC Type	(Display)		LC Type for the given LC

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
LC Number	(Display)		LC Number to which the Order line is matched
Amount	(Display)		Amount of the Order Line for this LC

LC Matching

Navigation: India Local Order management - Letters of Credit - Letters of Credit - Matching

This will be displayed as entered in the Base Apps Sales Order Screen. LOV's are available.

At Line Level

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Customer Name	Required		Name of the Customer will be entered for the LC transactions to be matched.
Customer Number			Number of the Customer will be entered for the LC transactions to be matched.
SL / No	(Display)		SL No of the Transaction
Order Number	(Required)	LOV	Order Number which needs to be Matched
Order Line Number	(Required)	LOV	Order Line Number which needs to be Matched
Delivery Detail ID	(Required)	LOV	Delivery Detail ID which needs to be Matched
Item Name	(Display)		Item Name
Qty Released	(Display)		Quantity Released against the Order

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Qty Matched	(Required)		Quantity to be Matched against this LC
LC Type	(Display)		LC Type for the given LC
LC Number	(Display)		LC Number to which the Order line is matched

Important: If an Order is LC enabled, the Delivery needs to be matched fully with a LC for the Customer prior to Ship Confirming, else system will prevent the Shipment from taking place, till such Matching is completed.

If the Matched Quantity is not equal to the quantity being shipped, the base shipment will be stopped with the following message:

'ORA-20401 LC Matched Quantity - X should be equal to Shipped Quantity - Y for LC enabled Orders'

In the given case match the balance quantity & then try shipping.

If the Order is Attached to Bond Register / LUT (Letter of Undertaking) Excise Duty and Excise Cess will not be considered for LC Matching.

LC Matching can be carried out provided the LC Balance is equal or more than the Order Amount.

Shipment Confirmation (Localized)

You can enter any one of the following fields, such as Departure Name, Customer, Order Number, Batch Name, Ship date, Delivery Name, Warehouse, Order type, Waybill to help in specific query of records in the Ship Confirmation Screen.

Before dispatching the goods, the Sales Order needs to be released and the shipping need to be Confirmed through the standard application. . You need to take enough care to ensure that the correct taxes are defaulted in the Sales Order before Releasing/Confirming the shipment of the Order.

Warning: *The localization taxes cannot be modified once the Order is Released/Shipped*

Immediately on Ship Confirmation, Excise related records would get updated. You can view the Excise and Other Tax Information related to the Shipment using Ship Confirm - Localized screen. You can query for an existing Shipment based on the Order

Number/Delivery Number.

You have an option to add any taxes of tax type Freight in the tax region of the Ship Confirm localized screen. The freight added in this screen will be considered while running the Auto Invoice program and the same will get accounted in the Receivables Module.

Confirming Shipment

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the Shipment Confirmation India Localization window as follows:

Shipping > Confirm Shipments > Ship Confirm (Localized) > Find

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Required)	(Pick)	The Operating Unit for which the Shipment needs to be queried.
Header level	(Display only)		Relevant Shipping Information like Delivery Number, Order Number, Customer Name, Order Type, Ship To, Excise Exemption Type, Way Bill Number, Line Total, Excise Exemption Reference Number, Excise Exemption Date, Tax Total and Order Total Amount are displayed.

Fields discussed below pertains to the localized information.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Excise Exemption Type	(Display only)		Excise Exemption Type will be displayed if an Order is against CT2,CT3 and Exemption Certificate.
Excise Exemption Ref No	(Display only)		Excise Exemption Reference Number of CT2,CT3 and Exemption Certificate will displayed if an Order is against CT2,CT3 and Exemption Certificate.

Field Description		Type	Action	Description
Excise Date	Exemption	(Display only)		Date of CT2,CT3 and Exemption Certificate will displayed if an Order is against CT2,CT3 and Exemption Certificate.
Tax amount		(Display only)		Total Tax for the Shipment will be displayed .
Total amount		(Display only)		Total Amount (Total Line Amount + Total Tax Amount) for the Shipment will be displayed.
Item Name		(Display only)		You can use this field to query in all Orders with the Item entered here. On executing this query the system would fetch all Shipments that have the specified item in the lines.
Matching Items Only		(Display only)		You can use this field in combination with 'Item Name' field. On executing a query with this field checked in combination with Item Name, the system would fetch all shipments that contain this Item. The lines would be restricted to the queried Item.
Excise Invoice No		(Display only)		You can use this field query on all shipments. On querying on the Excise Invoice No. all shipments with this Excise Invoice Number would be retrieved.
Line Level				
Line number				Line Number of the Item displayed against the delivery will be displayed
Item Name				Item Code of the Item shipped against the line covered under the delivery will be displayed.

Field	Description	Type	Action	Description
Description				Description of the Item shipped against the line covered under the delivery will be displayed.
UOM				The Unit of Measurement of the Item covered under the delivery will be displayed.
Shipped				Quantity shipped against the line covered under the delivery will be displayed.
Warehouse				The Organization from where the goods were delivered will be displayed in this field.
Location				The Excise Location from where the goods are delivered will be displayed in this field
Excise Number	Invoice	(Display only)		Excise Invoice Number for the Shipment will be displayed.
Preprinted Number	Invoice			This Field can be used by clicking on the Pre Print Invoice Nos which will take From and To Numbers and populate all lines with the value.
Register				The Duty paying Register selected for debiting the payment of duty will be displayed. Duty will be debited to any of the duty paying Registers based on the priority specified in the Additional Organization Information screen.
Tax Category		(Display only)		Name of the Tax Category used for this line will be displayed.
Tax Amount		(Display only)		Line Tax Amount will be displayed.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Line Amount			Line Amount of the Item against the line delivered will be displayed in this field.
Total Line amount	(Display only)		Total Amount for a Line will be displayed.
AR3A Form Number / AR3 A Date			If you dispatch goods based on CT-3 clearances/Excise Exempted Transaction the AR-3 Number/other document reference and date can be entered in this field.

Important: If tax details do not get populated in the above screen, (even due to invalid / disabled triggers) the same is treated, as Shipment without taxes and taxes will not flow to Accounts Receivable Module. In such cases, User has to raise a Debit Note for Tax Amounts in Receivables & pass Manual Entries in Excise Registers. The Excise entry number can be recorded in pre-printed Excise Invoice Number for tracking purposes.

Bond Register

In the Sales Order if you select an Order Type associated with the 'Bond Register' Excise Transaction Type, duty will not be debited in any of the duty paying registers. Instead, the duty will be debited to the running bond account balance.

Shipment created based on these Order Types would be considered for the update to Bond Register. A record would be created in the Bond Register on running the 'Excise Invoice Generation' program. The Bond Amount would be reduced by the Amount of Transaction.

The system would raise an application error and interface trip stop would complete with an error, whenever, the amount of Bond Credit is lesser than the Excise Duty applicable to the Export Transaction. The same would not be applicable to the Bonds that have been checked as LUT's.

The system would also raise application error where the Shipment Date is greater than the Bond Expiry Date.

You can view the Transactions under Bond through the View Bond Register screen. The duty amount debited in the Bond Register can be credited on admission of the proof of export by the Excise Authority.

To view the transactions related to the Bond, select the Organization, Location and

Bond Number. The lines would reflect the transactions related to the Bond. Bond Amount entered in the Define Bond Register screen would be shown as the Bond Credit. This would be the first transaction. A record would be created for every shipment transaction with the Transaction Name as 'Bond Sales'. Register Balance would be reduced to the extent of this Excise Duty on the transaction.

India Local Order Management - Setup - Registers - Bond Register Summary

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Required)	(Pick)	The Operating Unit for which the Bond Register is being queried.
Organization Name	(Enter)		The Inventory Organization for which you want to check the Bond Register
Location	(Enter)		The Inventory Location for which you want to check the Bond Register
Bond Number	(Enter)		User can select appropriate Bond Number from the list of LOV's. User can select a value in this field only after selecting the Organization and Location.
Bond Expiry Date	(Displayed)		Value in this field would be displayed on selecting the Bond Number.
Letter of Undertaking.	(Displayed)	Check box	This would be a display field and would indicate whether the Bond is a Letter of Undertaking.
Transaction Name	(Displayed)		The Transaction Name will be displayed here for the transaction line.
Transaction Amount	(Displayed)		The Transaction Amount will be displayed here for the transaction line.
Register Balance	(Displayed)		The Register Balance post the given transaction
Order / Invoice	(Displayed)		Whether the transaction has come from an Order or a Manual Invoice from AR Module.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Order Invoice Number	(Displayed)		The Order / Invoice Number will be displayed here for the transaction line.
Transaction Type	(Displayed)		The Transaction Type will be displayed here for the transaction line.
Excise Invoice Number	(Displayed)		The Excise Invoice Number will be displayed here for the transaction line.
Export Approval No	(Displayed)		The Export Approval Number will be displayed here for the transaction line under which the proof of export is admitted.

On receipt of proof of export for a particular transaction, you can take credit of the Bond amount in the view Bond Register. This you can do by navigating to Tools, Enter Approval Number. This would display a sub window where you can record the Approval Number. On saving the record, the duty amount will get credited in the running Bond Account.

Tools - Enter Approval Number.

This displays the sub window where the user can record the Approval Number. On saving the record, the duty amount will get credited in the running bond account.

Running Bond Register

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the Bond Register Summary India Localization window as follows:

India Local Order Management > Setup > Registers > Bond Register Summary > Tools > Enter approval No

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization/Location	(Displayed)		The Inventory Organization and its Location will be displayed here from the transaction line.

Field	Description	Type	Action	Description
Transaction Type		(Displayed)		The Transaction Type will be displayed here from the transaction line.
Order Number	Invoice	(Displayed)		The Invoice Number will be displayed here from the transaction line.
Transaction Amount		(Displayed)		The Transaction Amount will be displayed here from the transaction line.
Export Approval No		(Required)	ENTER	You can record the AR4 Number and the document reference under which the proof of export is admitted.

Important: The Number once entered is not allowed to be changed and due care needs to be taken while entering the same to enter the correct value.

The facility provided is to enter the number against each invoice only and group entry features are not possible.

Excise Exempted Sales Orders

By selecting an Excise Exemption Type from the Localized Sales Order, you clear excisable goods without payment of duty under specific conditions. Excisable goods can be cleared from the factory without payment of duty to a 100% Export Oriented Unit against CT 3 Certificates under the cover of AR3. Excise Exemption options available for the users.

See Also: The features of excise exemption are discussed in detail under the topic Sale Order - Localized.

AR3 A Form Receipts

Clearance without payment of Duty under AR-3A needs to be tracked for Receipt of Re-warehousing Certificate. This legal requirement can be mapped through this functionality. All clearances under Excise Exemptions will be recorded in this screen and on Receipt of the Authenticated Document, the receipt date can be recorded. By viewing this screen, you can monitor the Re-warehousing certificates that need to be received from the Customers at any point of time.

Through the find query form you can view the AR3A forms to be received for a particular Customer or all Customers.

Tracking AR3 Form Receipts

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the India Local AR3 Form Receipt Tracking window as follows:

India Local Order Management > Customers > AR3 A form Receipts Tracking

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Customer Block			Details regarding the Customer will be displayed.
Customer Name	(Displayed)		Customer Name will be displayed.
Customer Number	(Displayed)		Customer Number of the above Customer will be displayed.
Customer Site	(Displayed)		Customer Site (Ship to) will be displayed.
Transaction Block	(Displayed)		Details regarding the transaction will be displayed.
Type			Type of transaction either Order or Invoice will be displayed.
Source	(Displayed)		Source for the above type of transaction will be displayed.
Number	(Displayed)		Number of the transaction will be displayed.
Form Block			Details regarding CT2, CT3 and Excise Exemption Certificate will be displayed.
Form	(Displayed)		Form Type like CT2,CT3 and Excise Exemption will be displayed.
Number	(Displayed)		Number of CT2,CT3 and Excise Exemption Certificate will be displayed.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Date	(Displayed)		Date of the CT2, CT3 and Excise Exemption Certificate will be displayed
AR3A details block			Details of AR3A Forms for a transaction will be displayed here and once the AR3A forms is received back from a Customer, the same can be entered in this block in received date column.
Delivery Number	(Displayed)		Delivery Number will be displayed.
Delivery Name	(Displayed)		Delivery Name will be displayed
Delivery Date	(Displayed)		Delivery Date will be displayed
AR3A Form Number	(Displayed)		AR3A Form Number will be displayed.
Date	(Displayed)		AR3A Form Date will be displayed.
Received Date	(Enterable)		The Date on which the AR3A forms were received back from the Customer. After receipt of an AR3A form, it will be removed from the outstanding list of AR-3A form to be received from a Customer.

Important: Delivery Number, Name and Date will be visible only for Order Management transactions and will not show any value for Manually entered Receivable transactions.

In the Find window, Order/Invoice refers to query option of querying for an Order entered through Order Management or Invoice entered through Transactions (Localized) in Receivables. Invoice does not list Imported Invoices against Order Management.

Reports

This section provides overview and detailed descriptions of these reports:

- Commercial Invoice
- India - Excise/VAT Invoice Template

Commercial Invoice

This report gives you the Commercial Invoice that covered "ISSUE OF INVOICE UNDER CENTRAL EXCISE RULE 57G OR 57T". This section is no longer valid, however the report is not dropped so that the fields appearing in the report can be used as an example or base for client required output to generate and print Invoices.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local AR and OM Modules**) form and enter **India-Commercial Invoice Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Parameter	Description	Required/Optional	Action
Organization	Enter the organization from which delivery of goods is made.	Optional	Pick
Location	Enter the location of the organization.	Optional	Pick
Customer	Enter the customer name.	Optional	Pick
Order/Invoice	Quick field for this field are Order and Invoice.	Optional	
Invoice	Commercial Invoices that the user wants to print.	Required	

India - Excise/VAT Invoice Template

This report gives you the Invoice Template, provided as an example of the Excise/VAT Invoice that is to be generated. Fields appearing in the report can be used as an example or base for Customer required output to generate and print Invoices. You can use this template to customize your requirement of invoice printing as appropriate.

Note: The format of the actual invoice is left to the manufacturer to decide and hence only a generic template is provided.

This report is primarily based on Shipping data, and will not handle the following:

- Standalone AR Invoices (entered through Transactions Localized)
- Invoices for Bill Only Workflow
- Excise Invoice generated for RTV
- Excise Invoice generated for Manual PLA and RG23A/C, RG1 entry

Report Submission

Use the Run Reports from India Order Management module to be invoked from the order management reports request group and enter India Excise/VAT Invoice Template in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Organization Name	Required	PICK	The Inventory organization for which the report is being generated. This allows all Inventory organizations and does not restrict based on Operating Units attached to the user.
Location	Optional	PICK	The Inventory Location for which the report is being generated. This needs to be left blank if all locations are to be printed. This gets enabled only if the Inventory Organization is selected.

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
From Date and To Date	Required		Start Date and End Date for which the report is being run. This can be used leaving the number blank in case you want to generate the report for a range of transactions. This field is however required to restrict printing of invoices to a specific year when there are same numbers across various years in the given organization location combination.
Delivery	Optional	PICK	LOV shows list of all available Deliveries based on From Date and To Date entered. Selecting a value in this field indicates user wants to print a single document for which he already has the number.

Note: When a Single Delivery has both excisable and non-excisable material to be shipped together, the same would display in a single invoice split into two. This is because the Excise Invoice number is a header level field in the report but stored at line level in the current product architecture, when a invoice which has both excisable and non excisable items being shipped together, the report will show All excisable lines as one invoice with Excise Invoice number in header and will show all non-excisable lines as a separate invoice with Excise Invoice number appearing as blank.

India Local Receivables

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Transactions (Localized) Overview
- Managing TCS Transactions
- TCS Settlement
- Tracking of ST Forms Receipts
- AR 3A Form Receipt Tracking Overview
- RG Consolidation
- Supplementary Transactions Overview
- Duty Drawback Processing
- TDS Certificates Received Overview
- Setting Up India Local Receivables
- Setting Up Concurrent Programs
- Managing Receivables Transactions
- Using Sales Tax Declaration Forms - Receipt Tracking
- Reports

Transactions (Localized) Overview

You can create transactions with localized taxes in the Receivables module. The taxes would be calculated for the item, based on Tax defaulting setup. You will also have a facility to add localization taxes manually.

Where information flows into Transactions while running the auto invoice program, the localization taxes defined in order management module would flow into Transactions (localized) window.

The Transactions (Localized) functionality lets you satisfy all your needs related to Tax

calculation required for an Accounts Receivables Transaction. You can:

- Define Item categories to Customer and Customer sites. This would be the basis for taxes defaulting to Transactions.
- Assign assessable prices to items. This price would be the basis for excise duty calculation. The Assessable Price lists can be attached selectively to Customer Sites.
- Create Transactions from Localization window. This would automate tax defaulting and calculation.
- Taxes so defaulted can be changed by the user.
- Payment Register is defaulted based on the precedence logic and can be changed manually if required.
- User has an option to enter pre-printed Excise Invoice Number against such Invoice generated for the sake of printing or future reference.
- Import transactions by running auto invoice program. This would default taxes defined for a Sales Order to Transactions (Localized).
- Match Receipts in case of Trading Organization, to pass on the Excise Duty Credit to the transaction
- Generate sequential Excise Invoice number
- Update the excise registers. Based on the set up in Bond register, excise transactions will get recorded in the respective excise records and excise Invoices can be created.
- VAT taxes can be attached if the Invoice has lines with Inventory item, which has been defined as VAT attribute 'Applicable'.
- Completion of the Invoice would result in generation of VAT Invoice number based on the setup carried out.
- Option of calculation of VAT taxes based on VAT Assessable value is possible based on setup at Customer Additional Site level setup.
- An Invoice can be marked as VAT Exempt from the seeded types of exemption.
- Service Tax type of Taxes can be attached to a Transaction being created.

Major Features

Defaulting Taxes to Receivables Invoice

You have an option to use Localization taxes while creating an invoice in the

Receivables module. These taxes can either be defaulted based on the Tax Defaulting Rules or can be attached manually. The automatic Tax Defaulting would be based Item Category assigned to the Customer, Customer Site or based on the Item Class assigned to the Tax Category.

Manual Changes to Defaulted Taxes to Receivables Invoice

The Taxes defaulted can be changed manually, if required. You can also change the defaulted Service Type before completing the transaction.

Note: In case the transactions are imported from Order Management, Service Type cannot be changed using this form.

Generation of Excise Invoice

If the Invoice that you have created has excise type of taxes, you can generate an Excise Invoice for the transaction. All excise related registers will get updated on completion of the transaction.

Generation of VAT Invoice

If the Invoice that you have created has VAT type of taxes, and the item is marked as VAT able you can generate an VAT Invoice for the transaction. The tax repository will get updated on completion of the transaction.

Update of Excise Registers

Update of Excise Registers would be based on the set up of Bond registers. Based on the Bond Register that is attached to the Transaction Type (in the Bond Register Setup) used for the transaction, corresponding excise records would be updated.

Tax Base Amount

You can define precedence logic for calculation of Tax Base Amount on which the Tax Rate would be applied. The Tax Base Amount can either be the line amount or line amount including other taxes calculated for the transaction.

Match Receipts

If the creating the Invoice for a trading organization, you can match the Invoice line to a Receipt. On doing this the excise amount would be proportionately passed on to the Invoice line.

Taxes on Credit / Debit Memo created against a Receivable Invoice

When the receivables Invoice created has the taxes applicable, and if the Credit Memo or Debit Memo is created against the given Invoice, then it will also consider all the taxes applicable for the Invoice (proportional to the quantity or percentage as specified).

Record Excise Exemptions

You can choose the Exemption Type applicable to the transaction. The effect on the Accounting entries and excise registers would vary based on the option chosen in this field.

Record VAT Exemptions

You can choose the Exemption Type applicable to the transaction. The VAT tax will be changed to Zero if the same is marked as VAT Exempt.

Choose Update of RG Registers

You have an option to update the Payment Registers selectively. This you can do by un-checking the Update RG Flag.

Choose Register Preferences

By default, the duty will get debited in the register based on the register preference set up in the Additional Organization Information. User has an option to change the duty paying register for each transaction.

Enter Pre-Printed Excise Invoice Number

By default, the pre-printed Excise Invoice Number will be stored as Null. User has an option to change the same for each transaction. The numbers can be alpha numeric in nature and an option is provided to enter from and to numbers in cases where the Invoice is consuming multiple sheets of pre printed stationary.

Reports

Receivables generates these reports for India:

India- Debtors Ledger Report - Lists all the transactions with the Customer to arrive at the net liability for the Customer. You can use this report to get Debtors Sub-Ledger.

India-Debtors Trial Balance Report - Lists the closing balance for Customers as on date.

Total Sales Report - Lists the Sales transactions made from an Inventory Organization during the selected period.

Managing TCS Transactions

Order to Cash Cycle

1. Enter a normal sales order with TCS Taxes. Save and Book it.

Note: If the customer billing exceeds Threshold limits, the Order will not show the Surcharge. This is because Order entry or booking is not a financial transaction and the event, when surcharge is applicable, is Shipping and invoicing only. Also, as Surcharge needs to be reversed when the total Threshold decreases, such surcharge is not displayed in the order even after shipping or closure of order line.

2. Pick Release and Ship Confirm the order. When you Ship Confirm with Surcharge limit exceeded, the Surcharge and Cess get auto-assigned.
3. Run Autoinvoice for this Order, which will import the Invoice into Receivables. Run the India Local Concurrent for Processing Order Lines to AR, which will populate these taxes in Oracle Receivables. You can query the AR invoice from the IL screen using the transaction number.

Bill Only Cycle

1. Enter a normal 'Bill Only' sales order with TCS Taxes. Save and Book it.
Note: If the customer billing exceeds Threshold limits, the Order will not show the Surcharge. Book this order. In bill only cycle, surcharge and cess on surcharge get included and computed on running the AutoInvoice.
2. Run Autoinvoice for this Order, which will import the Invoice into Receivables. Run the India Local Concurrent for Processing Order Lines to AR, which will populate these taxes in Base Receivables.

Standalone Receivables Invoice

1. Navigate to Transactions Localized , Open and create the transaction.
2. Then?

Advance Receipts

1. Create a normal receipt with Payment Method as Receipt for TCS.
2. Navigate to View > Zoom before saving the receipt. This will open the India Local Cash Receipts window.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Customer Name	Display		The customer for whom the receipt is being entered.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Customer Number	Display		The customer number for which the receipt is being entered.
Customer Site	Display		The customer site for which the receipt is being entered.
Receipt Number	Display		The receipt number that is being entered.
Receipt Amount	Display		The receipt amount that is being entered.
Organization	Required	PICK	The Inventory Organization against which this receipt is being entered.
Item Classification	Required	PICK	The Item class for which this concurrent is being run.
Tax Category	Required	PICK	The Tax Category for this receipt based on which Taxes will be deducted. Note: Only Tax Categories with TCS Tax Type will be displayed in the LOV.
TCS Document No.	Display		The TCS document that gets generated for this receipt.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Total Tax Amount	Display		The Total TCS Tax amount that got charged to this receipt.

3. Enter Organization, Item Classification and Tax Category and click on Taxes. If the taxes are found in order, click Confirm and close the taxes window.

Note: For a confirmed Receipt, taxes will be view only and cannot be modified.

TCS is charged only when you Confirm the Taxes. If you do not confirm the receipts, the same will be shown in the TCS Exception Report. You must navigate to the Receipt and Confirm the taxes, else these receipts will be nullified during settlement.

Note: Once the Settlement Process is carried out, the Receipt cannot be cancelled.

4. Run the AutoInvoice program for TCS Debit Memo.

Note: The Debit memo created will only be visible in Transactions and not in the Transactions Localized screen.

TCS Settlement

1. Run TCS Settlement Report
2. TCS Settlement
3. Validate and pay AP invoice
4. Update Payment Additional Information
5. Finalize Settlement
6. Run India - Generate TCS Certificates

Run TCS Settlement Report

You must run the TCS Settlement Report before carrying out the actual settlement process. Navigate to View > Request > Submit a New Request from India Local Receivables or India Local Payables responsibility.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
TAN No	Required	PICK	The TAN No. for which this concurrent is being run.
Organization Name	Optional	PICK	The Inventory organization for which TCS Settlement is being run.
Settlement Date	Required		Settlement date for which this concurrent is being run.
Item Classification	Required	PICK	The Item class for which this concurrent is being run.

Running the TCS Settlement report can give you the following information to be verified:

- Exception: Cash Receipts where TCS is applicable but taxes have not been confirmed.

Note: TCS applicability of these receipts will be nullified if you proceed with settlement without confirming the taxes.

You can ignore this exception only if you specifically intend to remove TCS applicability for the receipts listed. This exception will not be reported again as the second run will assume you intend to remove the TCS applicability for such receipt.

- Warning: Cash Receipts where TCS is applicable and taxes have been confirmed but have not been fully applied.
- Warning: Invoices with TCS applicability are not complete.
- List of transactions in the settlement period.

- List of documents for surcharge adjustment at Threshold change.
- Exception: Documents generated for TCS not yet imported.

Any document generated for TCS but not yet imported i.e. present in interface tables will be shown here. You must import such documents before initiating TCS Settlement.

TCS Settlement

After verifying the India TCS Settlement Report output, perform the TCS settlement by navigating to India Local Receivables > Period End > Settlement.

Settlement Date can be entered only upto sysdate-1 i.e. yesterday's date. A settlement cannot be carried out on current date as there can be some transactions carried out in current date after settlement, which will then remain pending in the system.

The Process button will be active only when the Net Balance Amount (Payable amount) is shown Negative. If the Credits are more than the Debits and there is no payment due, then you cannot process a settlement. In such cases the Process button will appear disabled.

Note: When the TCS Settlement process is carried on the TCS repository, feeding any new data to the repository will result in data inconsistency. TCS Settlement carried out once cannot be reversed.

Clicking Process will invoke a concurrent of Localization Payables Open Interface Import (Payables Open Interface Import), which will create an AP Invoice on the TCS authority selected.

Validate and Pay AP Invoice

Login with Payables responsibility and validate and pay the AP invoice in Oracle Payables.

Updating Payment Additional Information

To update payment additional information, navigate to India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Period End > Additional Payment Information.

Note: Clicking New will let you enter details for new Payment to be made. Find let's you search for existing payment details.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header information			
Tax Authority Type	Display		This needs to be set to 'India TCS Authority' for TCS settlement.
Tax Authority	Display		The Vendor name which was used for making the TCS Challan at time of TCS Settlement.
Tax Authority Site	Display		The Vendor site which was used for making the TCS Challan at time of TCS Settlement.
Item Classification	Display		The TCS Item class for which TCS Settlement was carried out.
Line Information			
Settlement Date	Display		The Date when TCS Settlement was carried out
TAN Number	Display		The Organization TAN Number for which Settlement was carried out.
TCS Amount	Display		The basic TCS Amount that was settled.
Surcharge Amount	Display		The Sucharge on TCS Amount that was settled.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Education Cess Amount	Display		The Education Cess on the TCS and the Surcharge amount that was settled.
Total TCS Amount	Display		The Total TCS amount that got settled. This is sum of the TCS Amount, surcharge amount and Education Cess amount shown in the preceding three columns.
Check Date	Display		The Check date with which this settlement was paid.
Check Number	Display		The Payment Document number using which the TCS settled amount was paid.
BSR Code	Required		This is a seven digit numeric code that is required to be printed on the TCS Certificate and in eTCS returns
Check Deposit Date	Required	PICK	The date when the Check was deposited with TCS Authority
Bank Name	Required	PICK	The Bank Name that would get printed on the TCS Certificate.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Challan Number	Required		The five digit numeric challan number with which the TCS was paid. This would be printed on the TCS Certificate.

Finalize Settlement

To finalize the TCs settlement, navigate to India Local Receivables > India TCS/VAT/Service Tax > Period End > Settlement Payment Details.

Run India - Generate TCS Certificates

Run the India - Generate TCS Certificates from View > Requests > Submit a new Request, from India Local Receivables or India Local Payables responsibility. Running this request will generate TCS Certificate numbers against each customer for the settlement. If you want to issue certificates quarterly and settlement is carried out monthly, then run this request every quarter and not after each settlement.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
From Date	Required		From Date for which TCS Certificates that needs to be generated.
To Date	Required		To Date for which TCS Certificates that needs to be generated.
TAN Number	Required	PICK	TAN Number for which TCS Certificates that needs to be generated.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Authority	Required	PICK	Tax Authority under whose jurisdiction TCS Certificates needs to be generated.
Tax Authority Site	Required	PICK	Tax Authority site under whose jurisdiction TCS Certificates needs to be generated.
Customer Name	Optional	PICK	Customer for whom TCS Certificates that needs to be generated.
Customer Site	Optional	PICK	Customer Site for which TCS Certificates that needs to be generated.

Tracking of ST Forms Receipts

Introduction

You can use this feature to track sales tax concessional forms to be received from the customers. On receipt of the form, the details of the concessional forms received can be recorded in this window.

This form can be effectively used to monitor and track the Sales tax Forms that need to be received from Customers.

Basic Business Needs

The ST Forms Receipt Tracking functionality lets you track the Concessional forms due from Customers. You can:

- Setup Declaration Form names that have to be issued to avail the concessional rate of Sales Tax.
- Assigning Form Names to appropriate Tax Codes while defining these Taxes.

- Keep track of Invoices to against which Sales Tax Declaration forms have to be issued to the Supplier
- Facilitates recording details of Forms received from Customer and the Invoices included in each form receipt
- Provides you with a facility to query Received Forms and view Form details and the Invoices included in these Forms
- Generates Report to view the Invoices for which Concessional forms have been received and also are yet to be received.
- Form Tracking can also be carried out for 0% Sales Tax codes based on attachment to Transaction.

Reports

Receivables generates this report for India:

India - ST Form Customer Report - Use Sales Tax Form Customer Report to track customers for whom you have given Sales Tax discount and you have not yet received the ST Forms for an Invoice. Where the Form has been fully or partially received against Invoices.

AR 3A Form Receipt Tracking Overview

Material Clearance without payment of duty under AR-3A needs to be tracked for receipt of re-warehousing certificate. AR-3A Receipt Tracking feature of Oracle Financials for India can be used to meet this requirement. All clearances under excise exemptions will be recorded in this screen and on receipt of the authenticated document; the receipt date can be recorded. By viewing the contents of this screen, users can monitor the re-warehousing certificates that need to be obtained from customers at any given point of time.

The AR-3A Receipt Tracking functionality enables you to keep track of the AR-3A forms due from Customers. Using this functionality, you can:

- Track AR-3A forms to be received from Customers.
- You can also enter the date on which the form was received.
- Generate a report to view the AR-3A forms pending from each Customer.

Using the find query form, the User can view the AR3A forms to be received for a particular customer or all customers.

Navigate to India Local Receivables > Customers > AR3 A form Receipts Tracking

The field wise description of the screen is given below.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Customer Name	(Optional/Required)		The User can enter Customer Name from whom the AR3A Forms are to be received. If nothing is specified here, then all the outstanding AR3A form for all the Customer will be shown / displayed.
Customer Number	(Displayed)		Customer Number of the above Customer will be displayed here.
Customer Site	(Optional)		If the User wants to view the outstanding AR3A for a specific Customer Site (Ship to), then he can specify this field.
Order/Invoice	(Optional)		Quick field are Order or Invoice
Order/Invoice No	(Optional)		A specific Order / Invoice Number can be specified for which the User wants to view the outstanding AR3A.
Excise Exemption Type	(Optional)		CT2, CT2 others, CT3 can be specified
AR-3A form	(Optional)		AR-3A form number can be specified Through AR-3A form, India Local Receipts Tracking the user can enter the receipt of AR3A form from a Customer.
Customer Block			
Details regarding the customer will be displayed.	(Displayed)		
Customer Name			Customer Name will be displayed.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Customer Number	(Displayed)		Customer Number of the above Customer will be displayed.
Customer Site	(Displayed)		Customer Site (Ship To) will be displayed.
Transaction Block			Details regarding the transaction will be displayed.
Type	(Displayed)		Type of transaction either Order or Invoice will be displayed.
Source	(Displayed)		Source for the above type of transaction will be displayed.
Number	(Displayed)		Number of the transaction will be displayed.
Form Block			Details regarding CT2,CT3 & Excise Exemption Certificate will be displayed.
Form	(Displayed)		Form Type like CT2,CT3 & Excise Exemption will be displayed.
Number	(Displayed)		Number of CT2,CT3 & Excise Exemption Certificate will be displayed
Date	(Displayed)		Date of the CT2,CT3 & Excise Exemption Certificate will be displayed.
AR3A details block			Details of AR3A forms for a transaction will be displayed here and once the AR3A forms is received back from a Customer, the same can be entered in this block in received date column.
Delivery Number	(Displayed)		Delivery number will be displayed.*

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Delivery Name	(Displayed)		Delivery Name will be displayed*
Delivery Date	(Displayed)		Delivery Date will be displayed*
AR3A Form Number	(Displayed)		AR3A Form Number will be displayed
Date	(Displayed)		AR3A Form Date will be displayed
Received Date	(Enterable)		The Date on which the User received back the AR3A form from the Customer. After receipt of a AR3A form , the same will be removed from the outstanding list of AR-3A form to be received from a customer.

Delivery Number, Name & Date are visible only for Transactions, which are imported from Order Management Responsibility and not applicable to Manual Transactions entered in Receivables using Transactions (Localized) Form.

Reports

Receivables generate this report for India:

India - AR3A Status Report - Lists all the exempted sales transactions against while an Acknowledged AR-3A form is pending from customer.

RG Consolidation

The excise rules allow monthly settlement of liabilities arising during the period. Oracle Financials for India provides a feature 'Allow Negative Balance', using which you are allowed to complete a sales transaction; even-though the register balances are not adequate. The PLA Register will be updated irrespective of a negative balance.

To calculate the net liability during monthly settlement, you can use the RG Consolidation feature. The RG Consolidation window:

- Displays the balance in each register for a selected organization.
- Allows you to transfer the credit available in CENVAT accounts to PLA.

- Creates a PLA Payment and AP Invoice for the net liability to change the negative amount to zero.

You can also transfer a part of the available credit to offset negative PLA balance. To do this, specify the amount that needs to be maintained in the CENVAT accounts on completion of the transaction. Accordingly, the system will make Debit entries in the CENVAT registers and credit entries will be generated in the PLA register. For the balance amount, system will create a PLA Invoice.

The RG Consolidation feature lets you completes sales transactions in spite of inadequate credit balance. You can:

- Settle Excise Liability Quarterly
- Automate creation of PLA Payment and AP Invoice based on the intended PLA balance .

Major Features of RG Consolidation

Allow Negative Balance

You can enable update of PLA with debit transactions even when the PLA balance is negative.

Track Register balances for each Organization, Location combination

RG Consolidation window provides you an overview of the balances of Excise Registers and PLA. You can try a combination of transfers and see its corresponding effect on PLA balance.

Create PLA Payment and AP Invoice

On saving the changes in RG Consolidation, based on the intended balance of PLA a PLA Payment and AP Invoice are created. However, the PLA Register will not be updated with this transaction until the Invoice is paid and the PLA Payment is acknowledged.

Enabling the 'Allow negative balances in PLA' checkbox in the Additional Organization Information screen allows you to run his PLA Account with negative balances. The Excise Duty liability needs to be adjusted on fortnightly basis and an RG Consolidation screen is provided to adjust the Credit Balance available in CENVAT Accounts while working out the actual amount that needs to be paid on account of Excise Liability. You can specify the amount that needs to be maintained in the CENVAT Accounts and PLA Account on completion of the transaction. Accordingly, the system will make Debit Entries in the CENVAT registers and Credit entries will be generated in the PLA Register. For the balance amount, system will create a PLA Invoice.

Important: The RG Consolidation functionality is not supposed to be used for creation of Positive balance in PLA.

This is to be only used to make the Negative PLA Balance to Zero by consolidating the Positive Balances available in RG 23A & C Registers or making a payment for the Negative PLA Balance after consolidation.

The backdated RG Consolidation feature lets you specify a Consolidation Date and will only return those transactions or balances that were created till the supplied date. To be able to do this, you must have enabled the '-Ve Balance in PLA' checkbox for the Organization Location combination by navigating to the Accounting Info tab under India Local Inventory ->Setup ->Organizations ->Additional Information. In the Register Preferences tab, set up PLA as preference 1. While it is possible to do a backdated RG Consolidation without the mandatory setup but skipping it will result in negative RG Register balances post consolidation and the same cannot be rectified as it has cascading effect on balances, registers and accounting.

Once the PLA Invoice is generated by the RG Consolidation transaction, you must make the payment before submitting fresh transactions. The system will disallow any subsequent RG Consolidation transaction till payment is made for the Invoice generated by the previous transaction.

Navigate to India Local Receivables >- India Localization > Registers > RG Consolidation Screen. The field wise description for this screen is given below.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Required)	(Pick)	Operating unit for which the RG Consolidation is being carried out.
Organization Name/Location Name	(Required)	(Pick)	Select Organization and Location name.
Consolidation Date			The Date on Consolidation needs to be recorded
Previous consolidation date			System will display the Previous Consolidation Date
Closing balance as on date			The closing balance of different duty paying registers as on date will be displayed in this field
Closing balance as on consolidation date			The closing balance of different duty paying registers as on consolidation date will be displayed

Field	Description	Type	Action	Description
Desired balance		closing		User needs to input the desired values on completion of the transaction
Net Debit				Debit from each register for the transaction will be displayed
Remarks				This field displays the remarks for set off entries
User remarks				User can enter the transaction text in this column
Authority/Location				Name and Site of the Excise Authority needs to be picked in this field
TR6 Challan Number / TR-6 Date				User needs to record the TR6 Challan Number and date through PLA amount is being credited
Payment id				On saving the record, a batch id will be created and the same will be displayed.

Important: On completion of the transaction Debit Entries will be generated in the CENVAT Registers and corresponding Credit Entries will be generated in the PLA Register. Apart from that PLA will be credited with the amount of PLA Invoice generated through the transaction. Users need to ensure that payment towards this Credit is made on the same day.

For Creating a positive PLA Balance please use the PLA Invoice.

Supplementary Transactions Overview

There would be instances in your business where the customer balances are affected by price and tax rate changes for a retrospective period. For all such changes you can use the Supplementary Transactions feature of Oracle Financials for India. Using this feature, you can identify the source documents affected by these changes, calculate the amount for which an Invoice or a Credit Memo has to be raised and automate creation of such Invoice or Credit Memos.

The Supplementary Transactions feature of Oracle Financials for India helps you in tracking and accounting the price and tax changes. You can:

- Identify the transaction for which Supplementary Invoice or Credit Memos are to be raised on account of Price/Tax/Assessable Price changes.
- Verify the calculation and the method followed to arrive the amount for which Supplementary Invoice or Credit Memo will be raised.
- Have an Option to raise/not to raise a Supplementary Invoice or Credit Memos.
- Have an Option to raise manual Supplementary Invoice or Credit Memo.

Major Features

- **Track Price and Tax Changes:** You can use the Mapping screen to track the previous Price List and Tax Codes. You can initiate the program to identify the transactions for which the Supplementary Invoice or Credit Memo can be raised. You can generate a report to list such transactions.
- **Raise Supplementary Invoice / Credit Memo:** You have the option to raise a Supplementary Invoice, for the identified transactions. The option of not raising the Invoices would be useful in scenarios where you would not be raising Supplementary Invoice for some customer transactions. You also have an option of creating Manual Invoices and Credit Memos for price revisions and tax rate changes.
- **Foreign Currency Fluctuations:** This feature includes the provision to add daily exchange rate on the processing date for raising Supplementary Invoice or Credit Memo. This is required in a scenario where you have used Foreign Currency Price list for raising Invoices.
- **Revised Price List :** In the case of Standalone AR, you must enter a Separate Revised Price List into the System through Price List Menu.

Supplementary Transactions can be raised on account of the following

- Price Change for a retrospective period
- Change in Tax Rate for retrospective period

In both cases either a Supplementary Invoice or Credit Memo will be raised based on the retrospective changes. The transactions, which will have an effect on account of Price changes, will be listed through the following Mapping Type.

- Price List (where OE and AR instances are available).
- Invoice Price List (where standalone AR is available).

- Assessable value/transaction value Price List where there is change in the Assessable value.

Cases Handled

Consider the following products and the following cases:

Product Name	Original Price (In rupees)	Revised Price (In rupees)
Prod.A	100.00	120.00
Prod.B	100.00	90.00

Also, consider the following:

Tax code	Original Rate	Revised Rate
Tax Code - Excise	10%	12%
Tax Code - LST	8%	2%
Tax Code - Sales tax	5%	3%
Tax Code - Octroi	3%	5%

The following are the possible scenarios and treatment on the above cases.

Case I

Only Price Revision (Increase) but no change in Tax rate.

Invoice with original price for 100 Quantity of Prod.A raised on March 20, 1999 and a revised price list has been introduced with retrospective effect from March 15, 1999 and the user need to raise a Supplementary Invoice.

Parameter	Original Price (in rupees)	Revised Price (in rupees)	Supplementary Invoice
Net sales (100 x 100)	10000.00	12000.00	2000.00
Add : Taxes	1000.00	1200.00	200.00

Parameter	Original Price (in rupees)	Revised Price (in rupees)	Supplementary Invoice
Tax code - Excise (10 %)	550.00	660.00	110.00
Tax code- Sales tax (5%)			
Tax code - Octroi 3%)	346.50	415.80	69.30
Total	11896.50	14275.80	2379.30

Supplementary Invoice may be raised for RS. 2379.30

If the user decides to raise a Supplementary Invoice, then the following accounting entry will be passed in this case.

Dr. Receivable a/c 2379.30

Cr. Revenue a/c 2000.00

Cr. Excise duty a/c 200.00

Cr. Sales Tax a/c 110.00

Cr. Octroi duty a/c 69.30

Case II

Only Price Revision (Decrease) but no change in Tax Rate.

Invoice with original price for 100 Quantity of Prod.B raised on March 20, 1999 and a revised price list has been introduced with retrospective effect from March 15, 1999 and the user need to raise a Credit Memo.

Parameter	Original Price (in rupees)	Revised Price (in rupees)	Credit Memo
Net sales (100 x 100)	10000.00	9000.00	1000.00
Add : Taxes			
Tax code - Excise (10 %)	1000.00	900.00	100.00

Parameter	Original Price (in rupees)	Revised Price (in rupees)	Credit Memo
Tax code- Sales tax (5%)	550.00	495.00	55.00
Tax code - Octroi (3%)	346.50	311.85	34.65
Total	11896.50	10706.85	1189.65

Credit Memo may be raised for Rs. 1189.65

If the user decides to raise a Credit Memo, then the following accounting entry will be passed in this case.

Dr. Revenue a/c 1000.00

Dr. Excise Duty a/c 100.00

Dr. Sales Tax a/c 55.00

Dr. Octroi duty a/c 34.65

Cr. Receivable a/c 1189.65

Case III

Change in Tax Rate but no Change in Price.

Invoice with original price for 100 Quantity of Prod.A raised on March 20, 1999 with Original Tax Rate and revised Tax Rate has been put into use w.e.f from March 15th 1999 and the user need to raise a Supplementary Invoice.

Parameter	With Original Tax Rate	Revised Tax Rate	Supplementary Invoice
Net sales (100 x 100)	10000.00	10000.00	0.00
Add : Taxes			
Tax code - Excise (10 %)	1000.00	(12%) 1200.00	200.00
Tax code- Sales tax (5%)	550.00	(3%) 336.00	-214.00

Parameter	With Original Tax Rate	Revised Tax Rate	Supplementary Invoice
Tax code - Octroi (3%)	346.50	(5%) 576.80	230.30
Total	11896.50	12112.80	216.30

Supplementary Invoice may be raised for Rs. 430.30

Credit Memo may be raised for Rs. 214.00

Case IV

Change in Tax Rate but no Change in Price.

Invoice with original price for 100 Quantity of Prod.A raised on March 20, 1999 with Original Tax Rate and Revised Tax Rate has been put into use w.e.f from March 15th 1999 and the user needs to raise a Credit Memo.

Parameter	With Original Tax Rate	Revised Tax Rate	Credit Memo
Net sales (100 x 100)	10000.00	10000.00	0.00
Add : Taxes			
Tax code - Excise (10 %)	1000.00	(12%) 1200.00	200.00
Tax code- Sales tax (8%)	880.00	(2%) 224.00	-656.00
Tax code - Octroi (3%)	356.40	(5%) 571.20	214.80
Total	12236.40	11995.20	241.20

Credit Memo may be raised for Rs. 656.00

Supplementary Invoice may be raised RS. 414.80.

Case V

Change in Price and also change in Tax Rate.

Invoice with original price for 100 Quantity of Prod.A raised on March 20, 1999 with

Original tax rate . The Revised Price and Revised Tax Rate has been put into use w.e.f from March 15, 1999 and the User need to raise the Supplementary Invoice.

Parameter	With Original Tax Rate	Revised Tax Rate	Price or Credit Memo
Net sales (100 x 100)	10000.00	(120%) 12000.00	2000.00
Add : Taxes			
Tax code - Excise (10 %)	1000.00	(12%) 1440.00	440.00
Tax code- Sales tax (8%)	880.00	(2%) 268.80	-611.20
Tax code - Octroi (3%)	356.40	(5%) 685.44	329.04
Total	12236.40	14394.24	2157.84

Supplementary Invoice may be raised for Rs. 2769.04.

Credit Memo may be raised for RS. 611.20.

Price / Tax changes

The user can decide and execute the kind of mapping he likes to do to identify the transaction which are having impact on account of Price / Tax changes this screen

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Receivables > Transactions > Supplementary Transactions > Price/Tax Changes.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Ledger	(Required)	PICK HELP	Ledger name needs to be entered by the user from LOV to view the transaction.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization	(Optional)	PICK HELP	The Organization name can to be entered / selected by the user from LOV to view the transaction. If this is left blank then the transaction for all the Organization will be displayed.
Customer Name	(Optional)	PICK HELP	The Customer name can be entered by the user from LOV to view the transaction related to a particular Customer. If this is left blank then the transaction for all the Customer will be displayed.
Customer site	(Optional)		The Customer Site can be entered by the user from LOV to view the transaction related to a particular Customer Site . If this is left blank then the transaction for all the Customer will be displayed.
Batch Id	(Optional)		The User can specify the Batch Id to view the Supplementary Transactions corresponding to the Batch Id

By invoking the new button, the user can perform the desired mapping:

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Receivables > Transactions > Supplementary Transactions > Price/Tax Changes > New/Find.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Level			
Ledger	(Required)	PICK HELP	The Ledger name needs to be entered by the user from LOV

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization	(Optional)	PICK HELP	The Organization name can to be entered by the user from LOV. If this is left blank then the transaction for all the Organization will be considered.
Functional Currency	(Displayed)		Functional Currency in a Set of Book will be displayed here.
Customer Name	(Optional)	PICK HELP	Users can select Customer Name from LOV. If Customer Name is left blank then the transaction for all Customers will be considered in the mapping.
Customer Site	(Optional)	PICK HELP	Users can select Customer Site from LOV. If Customer Site is left blank then the transaction for all Customers will be considered in the mapping.
Batch Id	(Displayed)		Generates Batch Id for set of mapping and displayed in these fields. Based on this Batch Id, the user can run the concurrent program to raise Supplementary Transactions.
Line Level	(Required)	PICK HELP	The Quick fields available for Mapping Type are Price List, Assessable Price List, Invoice Price List, and Tax.

Mapping Type: The Usability of the Quick fields.

Field	Description
Price List	used for mapping between Price Lists: OE and AR instances

Field	Description
Assessable Price List	used for mapping between Assessable Price Lists: case OE and AR instances
Invoice Price List	used for mapping to identify Invoices due to price changes in the case of standalone AR instances
Tax	This will used to do mapping between Tax Codes.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Existing Name	(Required)	PICK HELP	This can be an Existing Price List or Tax Codes depending upon the Mapping type selected by the user.
New Name	(Required)	PICK HELP	This can be a New (Revised) Price List or Tax Codes depending upon the Mapping type selected by the user.
Conversion Rate	(Optional)	ENTER	If any foreign currency Price List is considered for mapping, then the user needs to specify the Conversion rate here.
Effective from Date	(Required)	ENTER	This meant for the retrospective date from this the tax / Price list has been changed.
Effective to Date	(Required)	ENTER	This meant for the end date up to which the mapping will be done.

After entering the proper details the User needs to save this screen and system will generate a batch id.

Concurrent Request

After entering mapping details, user has to run a concurrent request to identify the transactions, which are to be considered for raising Supplementary Invoices, Credit

Memo & Debit Memo by specifying the respective Batch_Id.

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Enter Transaction from India Local Receivables > Reports > Other > Run > Single Request > India > Generate Suggestive Supplementary Transactions.

Choose Batch ID. This should be number generated in the 'Batch id' field of Price/Tax/Assessable Value changes window.

Generate / Memos / Invoices

After running the concurrent request, you can find the Supplementary Transaction for which the Supplementary Debit Memos and Credit Memos will be raised.

In Oracle Receivables - India Localization, navigate to the Supplementary transactions window as follows:

India Local Receivables > Transactions > Supplementary Transaction > Generate DR/CR Memos/Invoices

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Ledger	(Required)	PICK HELP	Ledger name needs to be entered by the user from the LOV in which the user wants to view the Supplementary Transaction.
Customer Name	(Optional)	PICK HELP	If the User wants to view the supplementary transactions, which are related to a particular Customer, then he can specify that Customer name here by selecting from the LOV.
Customer Site	(Optional)	PICK HELP	If the User wants to view the Supplementary Transactions that are related to a particular Customer Site, then he can specify that Customer Site here by selecting from the LOV.
Organization	(Optional)	PICK HELP	If the User wants to view the Supplementary Transactions which are related to a particular Organization, then he can specify that Organization here by selecting from the LOV.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Invoice No	(Optional)	PICK HELP	If the User wants to view the Supplementary Transactions which are related to a particular Invoice, then he can specify that Invoice Number here by selecting from the LOV.
Invoice Date	(Optional)	PICK HELP	If the User wants to view the Supplementary Transactions for specific Invoice Date, then he can specify that Invoice Date.
Status	(Optional)	PICK HELP	This represents the status of the Supplementary Transactions. The quick fields available are 'Invoice Raised' and 'Invoice not raised'
Processed Date	(Optional)	PICK HELP	If the User wants to view the Supplementary Transactions for specific Process Date, then he can specify that Date.
Supplementary transactions	(Optional)	PICK HELP	This represents type of Supplementary Transactions. The quick fields available are 'Supplementary Invoice ', 'Credit Memo' and 'Debit Memo'.
Suppl. Inv. Type			
Batch Id	(Optional)	PICK HELP	This represents Batch Id for which the Supplementary Transactions are processed.

The User can view the calculated Supplementary Invoices and Credit Memos through this screen and generate Supplementary Invoice and Credit Memos.

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to the India Local Supplementary Transaction from India Local Receivables > Transactions > Supplementary Transaction > Generate DR/CR Memos/Invoices

The following facilities are available in this screen for the user:

- View Line details and Tax details for a particular transaction.

- View details for Existing Invoice as well Revised Invoice Amount
- The user can modify Tax line only in the following manner by:
- Deleting a particular tax line to be excluded from being charged for a specific case.
- Updating the tax amount by inserting a calculated figure in the Tax Amount column.

The User can select all the transaction or an individual transaction for which Supplementary Invoice/Credit Memo will be raised. In addition, the user can consolidate two or more transaction and raise a single Supplementary Invoice/Credit Memo. After the user confirms a Supplementary Transaction, that transaction can be exported to AR transactions form.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Supplementary transaction block			
Raise Invoice	(Required)	CHECK	Once the User confirms a Supplementary Transaction, then he can enable this check box to export that transaction to AR transactions
Supplementary Invoice Type	(Displayed)		The supplementary transactions type like 'Supplementary Invoice', 'Credit Memo' and 'Debit Memo' will be displayed here.
Invoice Number	(Displayed)		The Original Invoice Number will be displayed here.
Invoice Date	(Displayed)		The Original Invoice Date will be displayed here.
Customer Number	(Displayed)		Customer Number for whom the Original Invoice was raised will be displayed here.
Customer Name	(Displayed)		Customer Name for whom the Original Invoice was raised will be displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Existing Amount	(Displayed)		<p>Original Invoice Line Amount + Tax line amount of the Original Invoice will be displayed here.</p> <p>Important: The details for this Existing amount can be seen in the Existing Amount details Block.</p>
Revised Amount	(Displayed)		<p>Revised Amount + Revised Tax amount on account of Price/Tax/Assessable Price changes will be displayed here.</p> <p>Important: The details for this Revised amount can be seen in the Revised Amount details Block.</p>
Line Difference	(Displayed)		Line Amount Difference on account of Price changes will only be displayed here.
Excise Difference	(Displayed)		Excise amount Difference on account of Price/Tax/Assessable Price changes will only be displayed here.
Other Tax Difference	(Displayed)		Taxes other than Excise amount Difference on account of Price/Tax/Assessable Price changes will only be displayed here.
Suppl Inv.Status	(Displayed)		The Status like 'Invoice Raised' and 'Not Raised' will be displayed here.
Set of Book Name	(Displayed)		Set of Book Name will be displayed here.
Customer Site	(Displayed)		Customer Site (Bill to) will be displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Functional Currency	(Displayed)		Functional currency for a Set of Book will be displayed here.
Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization	(Displayed)		Organization Name will be displayed here.
Process date	(Displayed)		Process date will be displayed here.
Existing amount Block			
Existing Net Sales	(Displayed)		The Original Invoice Line amount will be displayed here.
Existing Excise Amount	(Displayed)		The Original Invoice Tax amount of excise type alone displayed here.
Existing other taxes	(Displayed)		The Original Invoice Taxes amount other than of Excise Type will be displayed here.
New amount Block			
New Net Sales	(Displayed)		The New Invoice Line amount will be displayed here.
New Excise Amount	(Displayed)		The New Invoice Tax amount of excise type alone displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
New other taxes	(Displayed)		The New Invoice Taxes amount other than of Excise Type will be displayed here.
Select All Button			After verifying the Supplementary transaction , if the user wants to mark all the transaction which are to be exported to AP Invoices, then he can use this button.
Consolidate		CHECK BOX	If the User wants to consolidate two or more supplementary Invoices or Credit Memos, then he needs to enable consolidate check box after marking the respective transaction lines.
Export Button			The marked transaction will be exported into AR transaction table through this button.
Line Details button			Users can view the Lines details form

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Details block			
Invoice Number	(Displayed)		Original Invoice Number will be displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Supplementary Invoice Type	(Displayed)		The corresponding Supplementary Invoice Type will be displayed here.
Existing Amount	(Displayed)		Original Invoice Line Amount + Tax line amount of the Original Invoice will be displayed here.
Revised Amount	(Displayed)		Revised Amount + Revised Tax Amount on account of Price/Tax/Assessable Price changes will be displayed here.
Line Details block			
Line No	(Displayed)		Line No of an Original Invoice will be displayed here.
Item	(Displayed)		Item in a line of original Invoice will be displayed here.
Description	(Displayed)		Description of an Item in a line of the original Invoice will be displayed here.
Quantity	(Displayed)		Number quantity of an Item in a line of the original Invoice will be displayed here.
UOM	(Displayed)		UOM of the above item will be displayed here.
Old Selling Price	(Displayed)		Existing selling price as appearing in the original Invoice will be displayed here.
New selling price	(Displayed)		New selling price as per the Revised Price List for an item will be displayed here.
Difference Amount	(Displayed)		Line Amount Difference on account of Price changes will only be displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Difference Amount	Excise (Displayed)		Excise amount Difference on account of Price/Tax/Assessable Price changes will only be displayed here.
Difference other Tax	(Displayed)		Taxes other than Excise amount Difference on account of Price/Tax/Assessable Price changes will only be displayed here.
Tax Details button			User can view the Tax details for a Line by invoking the Tax Details button as well as modify the tax line amount and delete unwanted Tax lines.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Line No	(Displayed)		The respective Line No of the Tax screen will be displayed here.
Existing Tax	(Displayed)		The Existing Tax Code will be displayed here.
Existing Tax Type	(Displayed)		The Existing Tax type will be displayed here.
Existing Tax Rate	(Displayed)		The Existing Tax rate will be displayed here.
Qty Rate	(Displayed)		In the case UOM type of tax, Tax Rate per UOM will be displayed here.
UOM	(Displayed)		UOM for a Existing Tax will be displayed here.
New Tax	(Displayed)		The Revised (new) Tax Code will be displayed here.
New Tax Type	(Displayed)		

The Revised Tax type will be displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
New Tax Rate	(Displayed)		The Revised Tax rate will be displayed here.
New Qty Rate	(Displayed)		In the case UOM type of tax, Revised Tax Rate per UOM will be displayed here.
New UOM	(Displayed)		UOM for a Revised Tax will be displayed here.
Existing Tax Amount	(Displayed)		Existing Tax amount as per the Original Invoice tax lines will be displayed here.
New Tax Amount	(Displayed)		Revised Tax amount as per the Revised Invoice tax line will be displayed here.
Difference Amount	(Displayed/Editable)		Difference amount in the Tax lines will be displayed here.

You can modify the Tax line only in the following manner:

- Delete a particular tax line, which you do want to charge for a specific case, or
- Update the tax amount by inserting a calculated figure in the Tax Amount column.

In addition, the user needs to save the tax screen after verifying the Tax calculation.

By using the Export Button, a user can transfer the supplementary Invoices to the AR transaction screen and needs to run the Auto Invoice Program to raise the Supplementary Invoice/Credit Memo.

Proper transaction sources needs to be defined in receivables for supplementary transactions. For set up, please refer to the post installation setups.

If you wish to consolidate two or more supplementary Invoices or Credit Memos, you must enable the consolidate checkbox after marking the respective transaction lines.

The transactions to be consolidated should have the same transaction currency; otherwise the consolidated Invoice will be incorrect.

Reports

Receivables generates these reports for India:

Supplementary Transaction Details Report - Lists Supplementary Invoices and Credit Memos raised or to be raised for the Original Invoice.

Supplementary Invoice Consolidation Report - Lists the Consolidated Supplementary Invoice raised for the period.

Duty Drawback Processing

Drawback means the rebate on duty chargeable on any imported material or excisable material used in manufacture or processing of goods that are manufactured in India and exported out of India. The duty drawback is equal to sum of

Custom Duty paid on Imported Inputs.

Excise Duty paid on Indigenous Inputs.

No Duty Drawback is allowed if

The input is obtained without payment of any Custom Duty under various exemptions schemes, OR

CENVAT credit is claimed on the indigenous inputs OR

If there is a negative value addition to the goods i.e. the value of exported goods is less than the imported goods.

Basic Business Needs

In your Business you should be able to:

Associate Proof of Export (POE) details for export type of Sales Invoice, Calculate Duty drawback by, identifying the lowest level components used in production of finished goods and then trace the receipt of each component and corresponding document of payment of duty.

Ensure that an Invoice is considered only once for claim.

Ensure that a receipt is considered only to the extent not claimed.

Reverse the CENVAT claimed if duty drawback is to be claimed.

Print duty drawback claim report giving Invoice wise details of input component, details of Excise/Customs Duty payment document and claim amount.

Major Features

Maintenance of Proof of Export (POE)

For export type of removals, you are able to associate POE details.

Maintenance of Duty Drawback claimable

You are provided with option to capture duty drawback claimable with each tax name of type 'Customs' or 'CVD'.

Submission of Duty Drawback claims

You are provided with facilities for Generation of Duty drawback claims (Automatic) this will give you choice of receipt selection method, i.e. FIFO or LIFO Generation of Duty drawback claims (Manual) in addition to choice of receipt selection this will give you choice of selection of individual Receipt.

Report to help tracking duty draw back.

Duty drawback processing will:

Ensure that an Invoice is considered only once for claim.

Ensure that a receipt is considered only to the extent not claimed.

Reverse the CENVAT claimed if duty drawback is to be claimed.

TDS Certificates Received Overview

For certain sales where Tax Deduction at Source is applicable, the customer would make provision for such deduction and issue a Certificate in Form 16A. You can use the TDS Certificates feature of Oracle Financials for India to record the details of the Certificate received and the deduction details. In addition, the user can create Credit Memo through Auto Invoice in the Interface menu by specifying Request name as Auto Invoice Master Program, Invoice source as TDS Credit Memo, From / to Customer for whom he wants to create the Credit Memo and default date. It is imperative that 'Customer Additional Information' is setup along with Transaction source & Transaction Type as specified in this document to successfully import the TDS Credit Memo. The feature is only for recording of TDS Certificates received from Customers and is not for any issue of TDS Certificates to Customers for deducting TDS against Discounts/Schemes/Credit Memo etc.

The TDS Certificates feature lets you track the TDS Certificates received from the customer. You can:

- Record details of TDS Certificates received
- Generate Credit Memos based on the Certificate information. This would reflect the appropriate Customer balance.

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Receivables > India Localization > Collections > TDS Certificates.

Field Description	Type	Action		Description
Customer Name	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	The user needs to select Customer Name from the LOV. Only those Customers who have Localization setup are shown here
Customer Number	(Defaulted)			This will be a default value or the user can select from LOV. Only those Customers who have Localization setup are shown here
Location	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP	The user needs to specify the Location of the customer from LOV. Only those Customer Locations having Invoices are shown here.
Memo Line	(Optional)	EDIT PICK		The user needs to specify the Memo line from LOV which help in determination of Accounting segments when auto accounting is used.
Name	Required	EDIT		TDS Certificate Name can be entered in this field
Number	Required	EDIT		An alpha numeric value can be entered for recording TDS Certificate number
Certificate Date	Required	EDIT PICK		The TDS Certificate Date is to be entered here
Received Date	Required	EDIT PICK		The Date of receipt of TDS Certificate is to be entered here
Amount	Required	EDIT		The Amount of TDS Certificate that has been received
Description	Required	EDIT		The narration / user enterable details against this TDS Certificate.

Reports

Receivables generates this report for India:

India - Receivable Tracking Report - This report lists the certificates received from the customers and its corresponding details.

Setting Up India Local Receivables

This section describes the setup procedures for India Local Receivables. You must enter the setup information for your company before you use Transactions (Localized), RG Consolidation and Supplementary Invoices.

Defining Bond Register

The calculation of Excise Duty and updates of Excise Registers are based on the setup made in the define bond register. Before making this set up you need to define the Order Types and Transaction Sources. Excise transactions are classified into the following categories:

- Domestic with Excise
- Domestic without Excise
- Export with Excise
- Bond Register (Export under Bond)

Excise transactions need to be identified based on the Organization/Location combination and against each Excise Transaction multiple Order Types and Transaction Sources can be assigned. Order Type need to be assigned to Excise related transactions from Order Management Module and Transaction Source need to be assigned for all Excise related transactions through the Stand Receivable Module. If the Organization/Location is of 'Manufacturing' type, excise related transactions for manufacturing set up need to be associated. Like wise, if the Organization/Location is 'Trading' excise related transactions for trading need to be associated.

By associating the Order Types to the excise transactions for an Inventory Organization and Location, the related Excise Record entries will be passed based on the nature of goods cleared.

Generating Excise Invoice Numbers

For generating user defined prefixes for Excise Invoices, the Excise transaction type association needs to be mapped in the "Excise Generation" region of Additional Organization Information screen.

India Localization provides maintenance of multiple Bond Registers for exports.

Recording Export under Bond

Rule 19 of The Central Excise Rules, 2002 provides for Export without payment of duty subject to the conditions and procedures specified by the notifications by the Central Board of Excise and Customs. In exercise of the powers conferred under these rules, the Central Board of Excise and Customs has notified through Central Excise (N.T.) Notification No.42/2001 and Notification No.44/2001 the conditions and procedures for export of all excisable goods. These notifications provide for taking on a Bond/Letter of Undertaking (LUT) for the export made to all countries other than Nepal and Bhutan and another Bond/LUT for the exports made to Nepal and Bhutan. To comply with the procedures specified under these notifications, an organization will have to maintain multiple Bond Registers in order to keep track of exports under bond to all countries other than Nepal & Bhutan, exports to Nepal and Bhutan and exports under Letter of Undertaking. Under each of these categories, there would also be a possibility for taking multiple bonds where total of Export made, without proof of exports, is greater than the Bond Amount.

Using Bond Registers in Oracle Financials for India, you can maintain multiple Bond Registers for a combination of Organization and Location.

On taking a Bond for export you will have to create the required setup before you start creating export transactions against the Bond. The only setup step would be to record the Bond details. To do this, navigate to 'Define Bond Register' window. Select organization, Location for which the Bond would be applicable, pick up the Type 'Bond Register', and enter Bond Number, Expiry Date and the Bond Amount. On the lines, select the Order Types that would be used for export transactions.

In case export is made against the Letter of Undertaking (LUT), there would not be a Bond Amount. Hence, you can leave the Bond Amount field blank. However, it would be mandatory for you to capture the details of the Bond Number (LUT No.) and the Bond Expiry Date. In addition to this, check the LUT checkbox to indicate that the Bond Type is LUT.

Details of exports made under bond would be recorded. This information would be used to track Bond utilization.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Bond Register Details, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Define Organization Additional Information
- Define Transaction Types

In Oracle Financials for India, navigate to India Local Order Management > Setup > Registers > Define Bond Register.

From the look-ups you need to select the appropriate excise transactions. Options for Manufacturing Organization are:

- Domestic with Excise
- Domestic without Excise,
- Export with Excise
- Bond Register (For Exports)

Options for Trading Organization are:

- Trading Domestic with excise
- Trading Domestic without Excise
- Trading Export with Excise
- Trading Bond Register (For Exports)

Important: You need to specify the Bond credit available in his running Bond account maintained for export purposes.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Required)	(Pick)	The Operating Unit for which the Bond Register is being entered.
Organization/Location	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP You can select Organization and its Location from LOV for which the Register setup is to be made.
Order/Invoice Information	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP
Bond Number	(Optional / Required)		This would be an enterable field. User can enter Bond Number here. This number can be alpha-numeric.
Bond Expiry Date	(Optional / Required)		The User can enter the Bond Expiry Date here. The system would raise application error where the Shipment date is greater than the Bond Expiry Date.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Letter of Undertaking	(Optional)	Check Box	This field would be checked whenever the Bond Type is a LUT (Letter of Undertaking).
Bond Amount	(Optional / Required)		Enter the Bond Amount here. The value in this field can be entered only while creating a new Bond. Once the Bond details are saved, these values cannot be updated.
Additional Amount	(Optional)		If the Bond Amount is to be increased, then, enter the Additional Amount here. Once, the record is saved, value in this field would be erased and the Bond Amount and Balance would be increased to this extent.
Balance Amount	(Display)		This field would reflect current Balance available in the Bond Register.

For excise related transactions from the Order Management Module, you need to specify the Order Type intended to be associated with the selected Excise related transaction. Any number of Order Types can be associated to one single Excise related transaction.

For Excise related transactions mapped through the Transaction - Localized menu of the Receivable Module, you need to associate the excise related transaction to the Transaction Source. Any number of Transaction Sources can be associated to one Single Excise Related Transaction. The transaction batch source is selected against the option of Invoice in this field.

- Same Order Type/Transaction source cannot be mapped to different Excise Related Transactions. You need to map your business requirements by considering the localization setup that needs to be carried out for mapping the Excise Related Transactions.
- Attachment of Order Type to 'Domestic without Excise', or 'Trading without Excise' would mean that Excise Invoice Number for such transaction is not required. This Setup was mandatory for Tracking ST Forms earlier and is no longer mandatory for form tracking.

- When using Master Organization setup for generating Excise Invoice Numbers at Master Org level, it is mandatory to setup the order type at both Child Organization and at Master Organization for generating the Correct Excise Invoice Number.

Negative Balance in PLA - Organization Additional Information

The latest Excise Rules allow settlement of Excise liability on a monthly basis. With this system, you will not have to hold shipments for non-availability of funds. The 'Allow Negative Balance in PLA' Flag setup for the Organization/Location, allows you to over draw from the PLA balance available with you.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Allow Negative Balance in PLA - Organization Additional Information, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information

See also: Creating an Organization, Setting Up Site Locations, Oracle Human Resource Management Systems User's Guide.

To enter Allow Negative Balance in PLA - Organization Additional Information Details:

Navigate to India Local Inventory > India Localization > Organization > Organization Additional Information.

Query for the Organization Location for which you wish to make the setup. Switch to Accounts Info Tab

Check the '- Ve Balance in PLA' field.>**Negative?**<

Excise Invoice Generation - Organization Additional Information

You may prefer to use a different Excise Invoice for a Transaction Source or a combination of Transaction Sources. On completing this setup step, you can generate Excise Invoice numbers in a sequence and with the alphanumeric prefix that you prefer.

You can skip this setup. On doing this, the system will generate only two series of Excise Invoices, one for Domestic Clearances and another for Export Clearances. These would be numeric values, incremented by one and would be without any prefixes.

Prerequisites

Before you enter the Organization Additional Information Details, you must:

- Define Organizations
- Define Locations
- Organization Additional Information
- Tax Calendar

SeeAlso: Creating an Organization, Setting Up Site Locations, Oracle Human Resource Management Systems User's Guide

To enter Excise Invoice Generation - Organization Additional Information Details:

Navigate to India Local Inventory, Organization Additional Information

Query for the Organization Location for which you wish to make the setup. Switch to Accounts Info Tab

Click on Tax Calendar and then on Excise Generation. Follow the information in the table in completing the setup.

The following information can be entered by user to generate multiple Excise Invoice Serial numbers based Order / Invoice Type/Excise Register codes.

The field wise description for the screen is given below.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Transaction Type	(Required)	PICK HELP	<p>Choose one of the options from the LOV. The options would be</p> <p>Order:</p> <p>On selecting this option in combination with the Order Type, the Excise Invoice number generated on shipping the delivery created with this Order Type would be based on the definition specified for this record.</p> <p>Return To Vendor:</p> <p>The document sequence defined here would be applicable to Excise Invoice Numbers generated for a Return to Vendor Transaction.</p> <p>Domestic:</p> <p>The document sequence defined here would be applicable to Excise Invoice Numbers generated for a Domestic Transaction.</p> <p>This would be applicable to all the Order/Invoice Types that are</p> <p>Define Bond Register chosen for the Organization and Location with the Register Type as 'Domestic with Excise' AND</p> <p>This Order Type is not chosen in the India Local Excise creation screen for the Organization and Location.</p> <p>Invoice:</p> <p>On selecting this option in combination with the Invoice Type, the Excise Invoice number generated on saving an AR Invoice would be based on the definition specified for this record.</p> <p>Export:</p>

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
			<p>The document sequence defined here would be applicable to Excise Invoice numbers generated for an Export Transaction.</p> <p>This would be applicable to all the Order/Invoice Types that are</p> <p>Define Bond Register: Chosen for the Organization / Location with the Register Type as 'Export with Excise' and this Order Type is not chosen in the India Local Excise creation screen for the Organization, Location.</p>
Order/Invoice Type	(Required)	PICK HELP	The relevant Order Type/Invoice type related for a Inventory Organization Location have to be selected here from the LOV.
Register Code	(Required)	PICK HELP	The appropriate Register Code for a Order/Invoice Type have to be selected here from the LOV.
Prefix	(Optional)		Any alpha-numeric code that would be prefixed to the Excise Invoice Number.
Start No	(Required)		You can specify the Start Number for a specific Excise Invoice Series which are to be generated from a particular Inventory Organization Location for a specific Order/Invoice Type
Jump by	(Required)		You can decide chronological series for Excise Invoice Numbers by specifying Jump by Number.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
End No			The User can specify the End Number for a specific Excise Invoice Serials, which are to be generated from a particular Inventory Organization Location for a specific Order/Invoice Type & Register Code.

Important: Before defining User Prefixes and Excise Invoice numbers, appropriate setups need to be done in Define Bond register to associate an Order type for all Transactions from Order Management Module. In addition, Transaction source for all transactions from Accounts Receivable Module needs to be defined. The Order Type and Transaction Source will be associated with different type of excise removals (like domestic with excise, Bond, Export with excise etc.). Only after associating an Order Type/Transaction source with an excise related transaction type, user should define the user definable prefixes and Excise Invoice Numbers in this region.

It is not mandatory for the user to define Excise Invoice Generation Serial Number. If the User does not define the Excise Invoice Generation Screen, then auto generated system numbers will be allotted to the Excise Invoice as stipulated under Rule 52 A of the Central Excise Rules (one sequence for domestic transactions and another for exports).

Customer Additional Information

For detailed information, refer to Customer Additional Information, page 4-22.

Setting Up Transaction Types

To generate a Supplementary Invoice and TDS Credit Memo, it is mandatory to setup certain Transaction Types. Supplementary Invoices are imported with these transaction types.

Supplementary Invoice

A Transaction Type must be setup. Transaction name has to be 'Supplement Invoice'. The Name is case sensitive. It has to match the Text given.

Supplementary Credit Memo

A Transaction Type has to be setup. The Transaction name has to be 'Supplement CM'. The Name is case sensitive. It has to match the Text given.

TDS Credit Memo

A Transaction Type has to be setup. The Transaction name has to be 'TDS Credit Memo'. The Name is case sensitive. It has to match the Text given.

Setting Up Transaction Sources

Supplement Invoice

In the above Batch Source Tab, Additional Information: The Automatic Transaction Numbering is unchecked & the Standard Transaction Type has been entered as 'Supplement Invoice'.

Above Auto Invoice Options setup screen. Additional Information: 'Allow Sales Credit' has been unchecked. If this is not done, Auto Invoice will error out with messages that Sales Representative is not valid & Sales Credit type is not valid.

Supplement Credit Memo

The Supplement Credit Memo has to be set on a similar fashion except for Batch Source Tab. Navigate to the screen through the following path, India Local Receivables - Oracle Receivables - Setups - Transactions - Sources.

TDS Credit Memo

The TDS Credit Memo has to be set on a similar fashion except for Batch Source Tab. Navigate to India Local Receivables > Oracle Receivables > Setups > Transactions > Sources.

Setting Up Concurrent Programs

- India - Local Concurrent for processing order lines to AR
- India - Importing Excise Invoice Numbers to AR
- India - ST Forms Receipt Processing
- India - Program to Generate eTCS Quarterly Returns
- India - Program to Generate eTCS Annual Returns

India - Local Concurrent for processing order lines to AR

The India - Local Concurrent for processing order lines to AR program handles localization tax flow from Order Management to Receivables. This program captures localization taxes in Shipments and inserts Tax lines in AR Invoices and Credit Memos imported from Order Management. You have to schedule the concurrent to submit the request at suitable intervals. Please make it mandatory to Schedule this concurrent program.

The concurrent 'AR Tax and Freight Defaultation' would automatically run to Insert Tax lines in AR Invoices created manually.

India Local Receivables - Reports - Other - Submit Requests - Select 'India Local Concurrent For Processing Order Lines to AR' - Schedule

Important: You can schedule this concurrent either for the current Operating Unit or for all Operating Units. In order to run this for all Operating Units, enter 'Yes' in 'Process for All Operating Units' parameter.

If the Concurrent is being run / scheduled for all Operating Units, the Parameter for Process for All Organizations has to be set as "**No**" else it will result in **data inconsistency**.

This Request will not process Records that are revenue recognized / GL Posted and hence it is imperative that this Request be run prior to revenue recognition & GL Posting. Any errors should be cleared prior to GL Posting.

Setting Incompatibilities

- This program should be set incompatible to
- Auto Invoice Import
- Itself

India - Importing Excise Invoice Numbers to AR

From ONT Patchset 'H', when interface trip stop happens, first Order Management Interface occurs and then the Inventory Interface occurs. This is reverse to what was happening prior to ONT patchset 'H'.

Due to this reason when shipment is done, interface trip stop gets executed and in case the inventory interface goes into warning due to reasons unknown, the delivery id of the shipment does not feature in the excise Invoice generation programs parameter.

As the Order Management interface is completed, this order is interfaced to AR and an AR Invoice is created.

When Excise Invoice number generation happens after the AR Invoice is created, localization AR tables do not have Excise Invoice number imported from Localization Shipping Tables. In short, Excise Invoice Number present in shipment localized screen is not imported to AR localization tables.

This program is encapsulated as a stored procedure and takes the Start Date, End Date and Invoice number as the parameter. This parameter shows a list of all Invoice numbers where Excise Invoice number is generated in shipment but is not present in the AR tables.

The concurrent program can be invoked by submitting a single request from the Other Reports request group in India Local Receivables Responsibility. You can also schedule this concurrent request in case these issues are frequent in your instance.

India - ST Forms Receipt Processing

Submitting 'India - ST Forms Receipt Processing' concurrent program would generate Invoice details required for Receiving Sales Tax Forms.

This concurrent program is available in India Local Receivables Responsibility. This request would check for all Invoices that have Sales Tax with concessional Form applicability. Only validated Invoices would be considered for processing. The Invoice would be considered for Processing only if it was not processed earlier. Processed Invoices would be considered conditionally based on the changes to the document. This concurrent is for processing data and does not result in any printable output.

You can submit this request from:

India Local Receivables - Reports - Other Reports - 'India - ST Forms Receipt processing'

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Display Only)		Value determined from the Profile values
From Date	Mandatory		Low Value of Invoice Date to filter the Invoices
To Date	Mandatory		High Value of Invoice Date to filter the Invoices

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Process for All Operating Units?			If you select 'Yes' in this field, then, the program would process Invoices corresponding to all Operating Units defined in the system. Else, only those related to the Operating Unit determined from Profile would be processed.
Customer			This will be used to filter the data related to given Customer, otherwise all Customer's related data is processed.
Customer Site			This will be used to filter the data related to given Customer site, otherwise all Customer Site's related data is processed.
Enable Trace			On selecting 'Yes' in this field, a Raw Trace File would be generated for this request. It is a prerequisite to have 'Enable Trace' checked for 'India - ST Forms Issue Processing' Concurrent Program.

India - Program to Generate eTCS Quarterly Returns

Use the Submit Requests from India Local Receivables and enter India - Program to Generate eTCS Quarterly Returns in the Name field to submit the concurrent request.

Concurrent Parameters

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Legal Entity	Required	PICK	The Legal Entity for which the report is being generated.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Org TAN Number	Required	PICK	The Organization TAN Number for which the report is being generated.
Organization	Required	PICK	The Inventory Organization for which the report is being generated.
Financial Year	Required	PICK	The Financial year for which the report is being generated.
Quarter of the Fiscal Year	Required	PICK	The Quarter of the Fiscal year for which the report is being generated.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Collection Code	Required	PICK	<p>The Collection code for which the report is being generated. This can be any of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alcoholic liquor for human consumption • Timber obtained under a forest lease • Timber obtained under any mode other than forest lease • Any other forest product not being timber or tendu leave • Scrap • Parking Lot • Toll Plaza • Mining and Quarrying • Tendu Leaves
Tax Authority	Required	PICK	The Tax authority for which the report is being generated.
Tax Authority Site	Optional	PICK	The Tax authority site for which the report is being generated.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Seller Name	Required		The Seller Name that needs to appear on the report.
Seller State	Required	PICK	The Seller State that needs to appear on the report.
Address Changed since Last Return?	Required	PICK	Enter 'Yes' or 'No' to the question of 'Address Changed since last return'.
Collector Status	Required	PICK	The Collector Status of 'Central Government' or 'Others' that needs to appear on the report.
Person Responsible for Collection	Required		The Name of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Designation of Person Responsible	Required		The Designation of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Address of the Person Responsible	Required		The Address of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
State of the Person Responsible	Required		The State of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
PIN of the Person Responsible	Required		The PIN Code (Postal Code) of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Responsible Person's Address Changed since Last Return ?	Required		Enter 'Yes' or 'No' to the question of 'Responsible Person's address changed since last return'.
Start Date	Optional		The start date from which this report needs to be printed. This date should pertain to the same quarter as entered in earlier parameter.
End Date	Optional		The end date till which this report needs to be printed. This date should pertain to the same quarter as entered in earlier parameter.
Provisional Receipt Number	Optional	PICK	The Provisional Receipt Number in case the return has been filed earlier.
File Path	Required	PICK	The file Path where the Flat file needs to be located. Ensure that write permission exists for the given file path.
File Name	Required	PICK	The name of the Flat file that is generated.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Action Event	Required	PICK	<p>The Concurrent can be run with any one of the following three parameters :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F – Generate the Flat File • H - Generate the Flat File with Headers • V – Validate the Data

This concurrent will not generate a report output but would generate a flat file at you specified location, which can be used to file eTCS Quarterly returns.

India - Program to Generate eTCS Yearly Returns

Use the Submit Requests from India Local Receivables and enter India - Program to Generate eTCS Yearly Returns in the Name field to submit the concurrent request.

Concurrent Parameters

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Legal Entity	Required	PICK	The Legal Entity for which the report is being generated.
Org TAN Number	Required	PICK	The Organization TAN Number for which the report is being generated.
Organization	Required	PICK	The Inventory Organization for which the report is being generated.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Financial Year	Required	PICK	The Financial year for which the report is being generated.
Collection Code	Required	PICK	<p>The Collection code for which the report is being generated. This can be any of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alcoholic liquor for human consumption • Timber obtained under a forest lease • Timber obtained under any mode other than forest lease • Any other forest product not being timber or tendu leave • Scrap • Parking Lot • Toll Plaza • Mining and Quarrying • Tendu Leaves
Tax Authority	Required	PICK	The Tax authority for which the report is being generated.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Authority Site	Optional	PICK	The Tax authority site for which the report is being generated.
Seller Name	Required		The Seller Name that needs to appear on the report.
Seller State	Required	PICK	The Seller State that needs to appear on the report.
Address Changed since Last Return?	Required	PICK	Enter 'Yes' or 'No' to the question of 'Address Changed since last return'.
Collector Status	Required	PICK	The Collector Status of 'Central Government' or 'Others' that needs to appear on the report.
Person Responsible for Collection	Required		The Name of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Designation of Person Responsible	Required		The Designation of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Address of the Person Responsible	Required		The Address of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
State of the Person Responsible	Required		The State of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
PIN of the Person Responsible	Required		The PIN Code (Postal Code) of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person's Address Changed since Last Return ?	Required		Enter 'Yes' or 'No' to the question of 'Responsible Person's address changed since last return'.
Start Date	Optional		The start date from which this report needs to be printed. This date should pertain to the same quarter as entered in earlier parameter.
End Date	Optional		The end date till which this report needs to be printed. This date should pertain to the same quarter as entered in earlier parameter.
Provisional Receipt Number	Optional	PICK	The Provisional Receipt Number in case the return has been filed earlier.
File Path	Required	PICK	The file Path where the Flat file needs to be located. Ensure that write permission exists for the given file path.
File Name	Required	PICK	The name of the Flat file that is generated.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Generate Headers	Required	PICK	<p>The Concurrent can be run with any one of the following two parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No – Generate the Flat File • Yes - Generate the Flat File with Headers

This concurrent will not generate a report output but will generate a flat file at your specified location, which can be used to file eTCS Annual returns.

Managing Receivables Transactions

This Section elaborates Transaction cycles in India Localization Accounts Receivables Module. This section gives further details on using Transactions (Localized), AR-3A Form Tracking, Supplementary Invoices and TDS Certificates Received.

Transactions (Localized)

Transactions with localized taxes can be created in the Receivables Module. The taxes will get calculated for the item based on the tax defaulting set ups or taxes can be added to the transactions manually.

Transactions in AR with can be created through the Auto Invoicing where the transactions done in Order Management Module will get interfaced to the Receivables Module. The taxes from the Order Management Module will be interfaced to AR while running the Auto Invoice Program.

The other option is to create stand-alone AR transactions in AR with localization taxes. Based on the tax defaulting set up the localization taxes and freight will get calculated for the transaction. Based on the set up in Bond Register, Excise transactions will get recorded in the respective Excise Records and Excise Invoices can be created. User needs to select appropriate transaction sources which are associated with bond register for updating the excise related registers and records. If the user selects a transaction source that is not associated with the Bond Register no updates will be done in the Excise Registers and no Excise Invoice will get generated for the transaction.

Important: If a transaction is created with Excise Duty and completed

by clicking the complete button, user should not un apply the transactions. If the user un applies the transaction, the excise taxes debited in the Excise Registers will not be reversed and this might lead to further complications in adhering to the Excise Rules and Procedures.

Also note that base applications recalculates taxes on the event of Incompletion and Completion. Thus localization taxes would be replaced with **ZERO** if user Incompletes and Completes a once Completed Invoice. *The Incompletion feature should not be used for making corrections to Invoice imported from Order Management else the taxes would get replaced with zero in the base applications screen.*

In India Localization, navigate to the Enter Transactions window as follows:

India Local Receivable - India Localization - Transactions - Transactions (Localized)

The User can navigate through the Select Receipts button to perform the Matching of Receipts quantity. Once the user saves the Matching Screen, Excise Tax Amount will be replaced by the Excise Amount from the Receipt Tax Line for the proportionate quantity.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Operating Unit	(Required)	(Pick)	The Operating Unit for which the Transaction is being entered.
Organization	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP The user needs to specify the Inventory Organization name from LOV in which the transactions is going to be accounted
Location	(Required)	EDIT PICK	HELP The user needs to specify the Location of an Inventory Organization from LOV in which the transaction is going to be accounted.

After entering the above information the user can navigate to Enter Invoice Standard Apps form where the transaction Number, Customer details and Item details will be entered to create a transaction, save and complete the Standard Apps transaction. Depending upon the Tax category attached to the item for the customer, the tax lines will be defaulted.

Important: If the user enters a Transaction using Transactions screen directly without navigating through Transactions (Localized) screen,

the above Organization & Location are not captured for the mentioned transaction. This would result in such transaction not being query enabled on the Transactions (Localized) Screen even at a latter date.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Customer Name	(Defaulted)		The Customer name will be defaulted here after the Transaction has been entered in Standard Applications form.
Customer Number	(Defaulted)		This will be the defaulted Customer Number.
Transaction Number	(Displayed)		The Transaction number will be displayed here once the user has entered and saved the data in the Standard Apps Form.
Transaction Type	(Displayed)		This will be displayed depending upon the transaction type selected in the Standard Apps Form.
Source	(Displayed)		This will be displayed depending upon the source selected in the Standard Apps Form.
Exemption Type	(Required/Optional)		If the user needs to carry out an exempted transaction, the exemption type needs to be selected from this field. For transactions on payment of duty, this field needs to be left as null. Whenever the user picks for an Excise Exempted Transaction the user needs to enable the excise exempted flag in the line level.
Excise exemption options	CT2 IND		This option needs to be mapped to the requirements under Rule 6 of The CENVAT Credit Rules 2002. This amount will not be Accounted in the Receivable.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
	CT2 OTH IND		In case the customer needs to be debited for the Excise Duty Debited under Rule 6 of The CENVAT Credit Rules 2002, this option needs to be used. As per the provisions of the above rule, Duty debited should not be debited to the Customer.
	CT3 IND.		This option needs to be picked up for clearance of goods to 100% Export Oriented Units without payment of Duty against CT 3 Certificate.
Excise exempted certificate IND / Excise exempted certificate - Others - IND			This option may be used for transactions without payment of duty
Exemption Ref. No.	(Required/Optional)		The user can enter CT2 Form No , CT3 Form No, Excise Exemption Certificate Number based on the above Exemption type he selected.
Exemption date	(Required/Optional)		The user needs to enter date CT2 form, CT3 form , Excise Exemption Certificate respectively.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
VAT Exemption Type	(Optional)		<p>If you need to carry out an VAT Exempted Transaction, the exemption type needs to be picked up in this field. For transactions where VAT is payable, this field need to be left as null. Whenever you pick for an VAT Exempted Transaction, all the lines get the VAT Exempted Flag and the VAT Exemption type defaulted. If for any line, VAT exemption is not applicable, then you can uncheck the VAT exemption for such line. The VAT Exemption types are:</p> <p>Vat Exemption Item</p> <p>Export</p> <p>Inter State Sale</p> <p>Sale to Specified parties</p> <p>Transfer</p>
VAT Exemption Date	(Required/Optional)		This field is required when VAT Exemption Type is selected.
VAT Exemption Refno	(Required/Optional)		This field is required when VAT Exemption Type is selected.
Tax Amount Block			
Tax	(Displayed)		Tax amount of the Standard Apps Form will be displayed here.
Total	(Displayed)		Total amount of the transaction including tax for a line will be displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Update RG Flag	(Displayed)		This will be enabled only when the transaction batch source is having an association with any of the Four Register Types being Bond Register (For Exports), Domestic with Excise, Domestic without Excise, Export with Excise for that Organization and Location. The user can update the flag when the check box is checked to make it unchecked. The vice versa is not possible.

Important: By default, the duty will get debited in the register based on the register preference set up in the Additional Supplier Information. User has an option to change the duty paying register for each transaction.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Line block	(Conditionally Required)		In the case of CT2 and CT3 Transaction, Form AR3A needs to be accompanied with the shipment, then the User needs to specify the AR3A form Number in this field. AR3A form tracking will be done for Customer wise which will be useful to the User to follow up the outstanding AR3A form from his Customer in order to submit to the Excise Dept.
AR 3 A form No			AR3A form Number needs to be entered here by the User.
AR 3 A form Date	(Conditionally Required)		AR3A form date needs to be entered here by the User.
Exempted Flag	(Conditionally Required)	CHECK BOX	The user needs to enable this Flag to do a transaction under any of the above exempted type for a line item.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Complete Flag			Once the transaction in the Standard Apps Form has been completed then this flag will be checked automatically. The Excise Registers will get updated immediately on completing the transactions by clicking the Complete Button in the Standard Applications.
VAT Exemption Flag		CHECK BOX	Once at header level a Invoice is marked as VAT Exempt, this check box will get checked. If any particular line is not supposed to be VAT Exempt, the box should be unchecked.
VAT Exemption Type	(Optional)		<p>If you need to carry out an VAT Exempted Transaction, the exemption type needs to be picked up in this field. For transactions where VAT is payable, this field need to be left as null. Whenever you pick for an VAT Exempted Transaction, all the lines get the VAT exempted flag and the VAT Exemption type defaulted. If for any line, VAT Exemption is not applicable, then you can uncheck the VAT exemption for such line. The VAT exemption types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vat Exemption item • Export • Inter State Sale • Sale to Specified parties • Transfer
VAT Exemption Date	(Required/Optional)		This field is required when VAT Exemption Type is selected.
VAT Exemption Refno	(Required/Optional)		This field is required when VAT Exemption Type is selected.

List of Buttons and Description

The following buttons are available in the Enter Transaction India Localization form and their features.

Button name	Description	Purpose
Open Button	For creating transactions in stand alone AR with localization taxes, user needs to navigate to the Standard Application transaction screen only through the Transaction - Localized Screen. Before opening the Standard Application Transaction Screen, user needs to specify the Organization and Location in the Localization Screen.	The user can open Standard Apps Transaction form through this button.
Select Register	User needs to open the select register button only if he needs to change the Duty Paying Registers, which are being defaulted.	The user can select Excise Register, which is to be for a transaction. The Register will be defaulted as per the preference set in Organization Additional Information but the user is empowered to change the Register by using this button. Such change can only be made if It is a inventory item and the balance in register is sufficient to cover the Excise Duty Payment
Taxes	User needs to verify the taxes that are being defaulted based on the tax defaulting set ups. He can modify the taxes if required. This can be done by clicking the taxes button.	The user can view tax lines and modify the tax lines for a transaction.
Pre Print Inv Nos	User can enter Pre-Printed Excise Invoice Number against a transaction	Such entry can be in alpha numeric giving from & to numbers that will be stored for reference against all lines of the Invoice.

After entering the above information, the user can navigate to Enter Invoice Standard Apps form through that the Transaction Number, Customer details and Item details will be entered. Save and Complete the Standard Apps form and depending upon the

Tax Category attached to the Item for a Customers, the tax lines will be defaulted.

If the Tax lines has Excise Type of Tax then the System by itself will default the Excise Record to be used for the transaction depending upon the Order of Reference defined for Excise Record in the Organization Accounts Information however the user can change the Register and Excise Invoice Number will be allotted once the transaction is completed in the Enter Transaction India Localization Form. After Save and Close the above Standard Apps Form.

If the 'Taxes' Button is clicked for a once completed Transaction, System will show the following message:

It is imperative that Taxes are available on the Invoice prior to completion. Hence On trying to complete a Invoice when the concurrent 'AR Tax and Freight Defaultation' is running, System will show the following message :

In the above case, you need to allow the concurrent to complete, requery the Invoice and then complete.

On similar lines, it is required that the Localization taxes get processed prior to GL Posting. Hence if you try to Post a record to GL when the Taxes for the same are not yet processed, GL Posting will result in the following error:

'AR-ARGLTP: -20131 ORA-20131: India Taxes found in ja_in_temp_lines_insert table. "

This is as per intended behavior of the product to stop you from GL Posting AR Transactions where India Localization Tax processing is pending. The above error is applicable for both Manually entered transactions as well as Imported transactions from Order Management. You can find details of such transaction by running the following query for the month where you are trying to GL Post:

Select * from ja_in_temp_lines_insert;

Reprocessing Errored OM Tax Records

The concurrent 'India Local Concurrent for processing Tax Lines to AR' for processing of Tax Lines for Invoices created through Order Management runs in batch mode. Whenever, some of the Tax Lines remain unprocessed due to some error, the error message is captured by localization. This feature provides with an option to view these error records and corresponding messages and mark them eligible for Reprocess. You would also have an option to delete these records.

To view the error records, navigate to

India Local Receivables - Control - India - Resubmit AR Tax and Freight

The form shows Invoice Number, Number of distribution Lines, Customer Id, Customer Name, Total Tax Amount, Last Updated Date and Error Message for all Tax Lines (grouped by Invoice Number) that have ended in an error during 'India Local Concurrent for processing Tax lines to AR' program.

The user can check the records for resubmitting only one at a time

For Resubmission of the Error Invoices

Check 'Re-Submit' for the Invoices that need to be resubmitted Click on 'Submit' button.

Submit the concurrent 'India Local Concurrent for processing Tax lines to AR' for these Invoices to get processed.

For Deletion of the Error Invoices

Check 'Delete' for the Invoices that need to be deleted.

Click on Submit button.

The above delete option is mainly useful in cases where the Debit Memo for Taxes has already been raised for the Tax Amount & the Tax Line is no longer required to be processed. This marks the line as deleted & does not show the record next time as eligible for reprocessing.

Important: The form would merely show / display the Invoices eligible for reprocessing. You have to explicitly run the concurrent 'India Local Concurrent for processing Tax lines to AR' for these Invoices to get processed.

Caution: It is advisable to check this Form Prior to Running GL Posting and clear all the records from this Form. Base Applications Revenue Recognition Program does not post a tax line if it does not have a revenue attached and hence if resubmission option is used for a record post GL Posting then such record remains as an unposted tax line & interferes with period closing. In case of such event happening, the only option is to mark such tax line as posted with a data fix & pass manual entries for the tax amount in GL.

Resubmission of a record post GL Posting will not result in processing of the record & will remain stuck in the form. The only option post GL posting is to delete the record using this Form & pass manual Debit Memo for the tax portion to rectify the receivable amount.

With the current architecture, GL Posting is stopped for a transaction if the taxes are found to be stuck in the above form. GL Posting would show the following error:

"AR-ARGLTP: -20131 ORA-20131: India Taxes found in ja_in_temp_lines_insert table. "

You need to either get the taxes processed or deleted (post necessary correction of receivable amount) prior to GL Posting such stuck records.

Using Sales Tax Declaration Forms - Receipt Tracking

Sales by Registered Dealers, to Registered Dealer would be eligible for Concessional Rate of Sales Tax. This would require identification of transactions that are eligible for

such rates. Also, the Declaration Form to be issued by the Buyer in order to avail such rate.

You can record details of Sales Tax declaration forms for each of the Sales Invoice. India Localization provides you with a feature to define Form Names, Define Taxes with Declaration Forms attached, Tracking Invoices for which these Forms have to be received, Record details of Forms received and query and view the Received Form details.

Prerequisites

Before creating the Transactions with Concessional Rates of Sales Tax, following setups need to be done:

- Define Form Names
- Define Taxes with Form Names attached
- Define Customer Additional Information
- Define Tax Categories with this Tax Code
- Define Item Categories with this Tax Categories

Before you record details of Concessional Forms to be issued to Supplier, following need to be done:

- Complete Shipment with Sales Taxes with Form Names attached
- Create AR Transactions for these Orders
- Ensure that Transaction lines are created to account for Localization Taxes.
- Complete the Invoice.
- Submit 'India - ST Forms Receipt Processing'

Recording details of Sales Tax Declaration Forms:

To record details of Sales Tax Declaration forms, navigate to 'Define Sales Tax Form Details' window as follows

India Local Receivables - Customers - Receipt ST Forms

In 'Find ST Form Details' screen, enter the Customer Name, Customer Site and Form Type in order to query for Invoices against which Forms are not yet received. You can enter other query criteria to find specific Invoice.

Details to enter in each of the fields would form criteria for the records fetched.

You can fetch specific records based on the values entered in the query criteria.

The field wise description for the screen "Find Sales Tax Form Details" to receive the ST Forms is given below

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Find ST form Details			
Issue/Receipt	(Display only)		<p>This field gets populated as Issue / Receipt based upon the Responsibility Selected.</p> <p>Issue in case of Payables and Receipt in case of Receivables.</p>
Party Name			Party Name as defined in the ST form related data. Compared against the Party Name as available in the Invoices to which Sales Tax Forms is applicable.
Party Site			Party Site as available in the Invoices to which Sales Tax Forms is applicable.
Form Type			Form Type's which are applicable to the Sales Tax attached to the Invoices.
Invoice from Date			Invoices having Invoice Date starting from this date onwards would form a part of the query criteria for matching. Viewing matched records. Should be a valid date in 'DD-MON-YYYY' format
Invoice To Date			Invoices having Invoice Date till this date would form a part of the query criteria for matching. Viewing matched records Should be a valid date in 'DD-MON-YYYY' format
Fin Year			Fin year as applicable to the ST Form related data for querying already entered Forms.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Form Number			Form Numbers that are issued to the Supplier, Supplier Site and Form Type that was earlier entered in system.
Issue/Receipt Date			Enter a Date, which might match with the Receipt Form's Transaction Date.
View Forms Button			Button, which upon being clicked invokes the 'View Sales Tax form Details' Screen
Issue/Receive Forms			Button, which upon being clicked invokes the 'Define Sales Tax form Details' Screen

Based on the query criteria, the system fetches the Invoices to be matched. This information would be displayed in 'Define Sales Tax Forms Details' screen.

The find window serves the dual purpose of entry of new forms by querying of Transactions where form entry is pending and the purpose of querying already entered forms to check details.

This screen has Header and Detail sections

Header Section

This section allows you to create form detail like Fin year, Form Number Form Amount, Form Date and Transaction date. These details can be entered for a combination of Customer Name, Customer Site, Form Type and Operating Unit.

The Customer Name, Customer Site and Form Type are populated as the context information from the Query Find Screen.

Its mandatory to enter Fin Year, Form Number Form Date and Transaction date fields before proceed to the detail section to select Invoices.

You may choose to key in the Form Amount and proceed to the detail section for selecting Invoices to match the Form Amount. Else, you can leave the form amount to be automatically populated upon save, based on the sum of all Invoice level Form Amounts.

Match All

On checking Match All field, the system automates matching based on the header form amount.

To use this feature, it would be a pre-requisite to enter Fin Year, Form Number, Form Amount, and Form Date and Transaction Date fields.

The Match all Checkbox is unchecked, by default.

Un-checking the checkbox causes the detailed Invoice level form amount to be set to zero.

Queried Amount

Queried Form Amount fields displays the total Form Amount that can be matched across all unmatched Invoices.

This is a display only field and cannot be modified.

Detail Section

This section displays unmatched Invoices in Receipt Tab Page. The records would be grouped based on the combination of Invoice and Transaction Id.

The sum of all Invoices level Form Amounts entered is displayed at the bottom in the Total Form Amount display field.

Important: It is mandatory that the sum of detail level Invoice Form Amounts match with header Form Amount. This is applicable only when you enter the Form Amount.

In case of Invoices with negative tax target amounts the form amount entered should exactly be equal to that of the Tax target amount.

The amount to be tracked (Tax Target amount) reflects the base amount on which Sales Tax is calculated and does not include the sales tax amount. Viz., the amount will be net of sales tax amount and not the Invoice value.

On saving the entered details, the Header Block is refreshed and the Form details are set to blank. Also, the Detail block is refreshed and only unmatched and partially matched records are fetched. The cursor returns to the header.

Issued Forms can be viewed through the 'View Sales Tax Form Detail' Screen

The field wise description for the screen 'View Sales Tax Form Detail' to receive the ST Forms is given below

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Define Tax Header (Matching Header)	Sales Form Block		

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Party Name	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
Party Site	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
Form Type	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
Fin Year	Required		User defined Fin Year Value to be selected from list of values as defined in the Tax Year Setup
Form Number	Required		Sales Tax Form Number to be defined by the user. This needs to be unique for a Party Name , Party Site, Org ID, Form Type , Party Type and Fin year combination
Form Amount			The form Amount needs to exactly match with the sum of all Invoice level detailed form amounts.
Form Date	Required		Should be a valid date in 'DD-MON-YYYY' format
Transaction Date	Required		Should be a valid date in 'DD-MON-YYYY' format
Match All	Default Value 'N'		Requires a valid value for Fin Year , Form Number, Form Amount, Form Date and Transaction Date when checked. Matches all the Invoice level records based on the form amount value. When unchecked , sets all detail level Invoice form amount to 0.
Queried Form Amount	(Display only)		Displays Total Form Amount that can be matched across all unmatched Invoices

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Sales Tax Form Detail Block (Matching Detail) - Receipt Side			
Order/Invoice	(Display only)		Indicates whether the record is an Order or an Invoice. Values are 'ORDER', 'INVOICE'.
Invoice Number	(Display only)		This is the Invoice Number
Source Type	(Display only)		This field displays the Transaction Type related to the record.
Order Number	(Display only)		This field displays the Order Number. This would not be displayed for Manual AR Invoices.
Tax Target Amt	(Display only)		This field displays the Taxable Basis for used for calculating Sales Tax.
Matched Amount	(Display only)		<p>This field displays the Matched Amount based on the previous matches.</p> <p>Form Amount for each record cannot be greater than Matched Amount reduced from Tax Target amount for that record.</p>
Form Amount			<p>In case of Invoices sum of Invoice level form amount and Matched amount cannot be greater than Tax target amount.</p> <p>In case of Invoices with Negative Tax Target Amounts the form amount needs to be exactly same as that of tax target amount.</p>
Total Form Amount	(Display only)		Sum of all Invoice level Form amounts.

Viewing Received Forms

You can view the Sales Tax Forms Received by clicking on the 'View Forms' button on the 'Find ST Forms Details' window. This would open '**View Sales Tax Form Details**' window.

You will have to enter Customer, Customer Site and Form Type Details before you query for the Issued Forms.

This window has three sections Header, Details and Sub-Details.

Header Section

The section shows Customer Name, Customer Site and Form Type. These details are populated as the context information from the Query Find Screen.

Sales Tax Form Details

This section displays Form details based on the query criteria specified in the Query Find screen.

Sales Tax Form Sub-Details

This section displays all matched Invoice grouped by combination of Invoice Number and Transaction Number.

For each Invoice the Tax Target amount verses the Matched Amount is displayed based on the above grouping.

The field wise description for the screen 'View Sales Tax Form Details' form is given below.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
View Sales Tax Form Header Block			
Party Name	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
Party Site	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen
Form Type	(Display only)		Context Information carried over from Query Find Screen

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
View Sales Tax Form Detail Block			
Fin Year	(Display only)		Fin Year as created from the Match Detail Screen.
Form Number	(Display only)		Form Number as created from the Match Detail Screen.
Form Date	(Display only)		Form Date as created from the Match Detail Screen.
Transaction Date	(Display only)		Transaction Date as created from the Match Detail Screen.
Form Amount	(Display only)		Form Amount as created from the Match Detail Screen.
View Sales Tax Form Sub Detail Block - Receipt Side			
Order/Invoice	(Display only)		Indicates whether the record is an Order or an Invoice. Values are 'ORDER' , 'INVOICE'.
Invoice Number	(Display only)		This is the Invoice Number
Source Type	(Display only)		This field displays the Transaction Type related to the record.
Order Number	(Display only)		This field displays the Order Number. This would not be displayed for Manual AR Invoices.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Tax Target Amt	(Display only)		This field displays the Taxable Basis for used for calculating Sales Tax.

Reports

This section provides overview and detailed descriptions of these reports:

- Commercial Invoice
- ST Form Customer Report
- Total Sales Report
- India - Debtors Ledger Report
- Debtors Trial Balance Report
- Supplementary Transaction Details Report (AR)
- Supplementary Invoice Consolidation Report (AR)
- Status of AR3 A form Report
- Duty Draw Back Report
- India - Cash/Bank Book Report
- India - Service Tax Pending Liability Report
- India - Service Tax Pending Recovery Report
- India - Service Tax ST3 Report
- India ER1 Report
- India TCS Certificate
- India - TCS Form 27B
- India - TCS Quarterly Report

- India - TCS Annual Report

Commercial Invoice

This Report gives you the Commercial Invoice's generated.

PCDATA cannot be inserted: This report was for "ISSUE OF INVOICE UNDER CENTRAL EXCISE RULE 57G OR 57T ". This section is no longer Valid, however the report is not dropped so that the fields appearing in the report can be used as an example / base for Client required output to generate and print Invoices. This is applicable for Trading Invoice only and not for Invoice under Manufacturing Organization.

Report Submission

Use the Other Reports in **India Local Receivables** form and enter **India-Commercial Invoice Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Organization (Optional) PICK

Enter the Organization from which delivery of goods is made

Location (optional) PICK

Enter the Location of the Organization.

Customer (Optional) PICK

Enter the Customer Name

Order/Invoice (optional)

Invoice (Required)

Commercial Invoice the user wants to take

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report and the user entered parameters.

Column Headings

This reports provides following information

Item

Item Classification

Quantity

Total Amount

Duty Amount

Duty Per Unit

ST Form Customer Report

Use Sales Tax Forms due from the Customers to track Customers for whom you have given Sales tax discount and you have not yet received the ST Forms for an Order/Invoice.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local Receivables Module**) form and enter **India ST Forms Customer Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

From Date (Required)

Enter a date from which you wish to take the Sales Tax Forms Report. The date is based on the transaction date of the Invoice.

To Date (Required)

Enter an end date till which you wish to take the Sales Tax Forms Report. The date is based on the transaction date of the Invoice.

Matching Info ? (Required) PICK

This decides the type of report output

Following are the options available :

M - Matched Amount (Partial & Fully Matched) (When Matched Amount is not Zero)

P - Partially Matched (When Tax Target Amount is not equal Matched Amount)

F - Fully Matched (When Tax Target Amount not equal Matched Amount)

U - Unmatched ST forms details (When Matched Amount is 0).

Party (Optional) PICK

Enter the party for which you wish to take the Sales Tax Forms Customer Report. It displays a list of Customer Names for those Customers for whom Localization setup is done. If not entered it will result in picking of all Customers where details are available.

Party Site (Optional) PICK

Enter the party site for which you wish to take the Sales Tax Forms Customer Report. It displays a list of Customer Sites for which Localization setup is done. If not entered it will result in picking of all sites pertaining to the Customer based on details available.

Organization (Optional) PICK

Enter the Organization for which you wish to take the Sales Tax Forms Customer Report. It displays a list of Organizations for which Localization setup is done. If not entered it will result in picking of all Organizations based on details available.

Location (Optional) PICK

Enter the Location for which you wish to take the Sales Tax Forms Customer Report. It

displays a list of Locations for which Localization setup is done for the Organization selected earlier. If not entered it will result in picking of all locations based on details available.

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Organization Information based on User parameter input. Organization Name, Address on the Top left Corner Organization's LST Registration Number and CST Registration Number on the Top Right Corner

Column Headings

Party No.

Customer Number to whom the Sale was made.

Name of Customer

Name of Customer to whom the Sale was made.

Customer site

Name of Customer Site.

Order Number

The Sales Order Number is displayed in this column for a Auto Invoiced Invoice. For a manual AR Invoice , it displays "N/A"

Order Date

The Sales Order Date for the Sales Order associated with the Invoice is displayed in this column for a Auto Invoiced Invoice. For a manual AR Invoice , it displays "N/A"

Invoice Number

Invoice Number of the Invoice is displayed here. This is same as the Transaction number available in AR.

Invoice Date

Invoice date of the Invoice is displayed here. This is same as the Transaction date available in AR.

Excise Invoice Number

Excise Invoice Number for the Invoice is displayed here. This is based on the Excise Invoice Number available in AR.

Excise Invoice Date

Excise Invoice Date for the Invoice is displayed here. This is based on the Excise Invoice Date available in AR.

Invoice Amount

Displays the Total Invoice Amount of the Invoice. It includes Line amount and tax amount.

Item

Description of Item sold.

Form Type

Displays the Sales Tax Form type attached to the tax.

Tax Rate

Sales tax rate for the particular Invoice Line.

Taxable Amount

Displays the amount based on which the sales tax is calculated.

In addition to the above, the following columns are displayed in case of Matched ST Forms.

Matched Amount

This column displays the amount matched.

Form Number

This column displays the form number, which was matched.

Form Date

This column displays the form date of the form the matching was done.

Form Amount

This column displays the form amount, which was matched.

Report Order

Report is printed in the order of Inventory Organization, Customer, Customer Sales Tax Registration Number, Form type and Invoice Date for the selected parameters.

India Total Sales Report

This report gives you the total sales made from a Inventory Organization for a given period with tax details.

Report Submission

Use the Other Reports **India Local Receivables** form and enter **India - TotalSales Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters**Organization (Required) PICK**

India Localization displays the Default Organization (default). Enter an Organization, you wish to take the Total Sales Report for.

Location (Optional) PICK

Enter a Location (Skip for all) , you wish to take the Total Sales Report for.

Period of report (Optional)

Enter the period for which you wish to take the Total Sales report for. If From & To dates are not entered then all Sales till date will be reported.

Report Style (Optional) PICK

Following options are available 'Show Both Detail and Summary', 'Show only Detail' and 'Show only Summary'

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Organization information based on User parameter input.

Column Headings**Sales Invoice No. & Date**

Invoice Number and Date of Sales.

Sales Tax Registration No. of Customer

Central Sales Tax Registration No. of Customer as entered in Customer Entry Form.

Name of Customer

Name of the Customer to whom the sale was made.

Gross Amount

Gross Amount as entered in Invoice.

Line Amount

Line Amount for a line for which LST or CST exists.

Sales Tax Rate

Sales tax rate for the particular Invoice Line.

Sales tax Amount

Total sales tax amount for the ST rate for the particular Invoice Line.

Certificate Type & Number

ST Form Type & Number, if any, for the particular Invoice Line.

Report Totals

Invoice Total & Sales Tax total for the chosen period.

Report Summary

This section of the report lists the summary (Tax summary) of Rate wise total for Sales Taxes for **Total Sales**.

Total for <Tax type> @ rate %

Total for the **Sales Tax Rate** for the chosen period.

Tax Total

Total Tax for the chosen period.

Report Order

Report is printed in the order of Invoice Date and Tax Type for the selected Organization.

Important: It is mandatory to have Ship to Address for a Invoice to appear as a Transaction in this report. The Customer should have setup of Customer Additional Information at site level.

The Invoice Created should have Sales Tax / CST or VAT type of Tax. If such type of tax is not chargeable, a Tax with 0% needs to be attached to the transaction for the same to appear in this report.

India - Debtors Ledger Report

Use this Report to get Debtor Ledger with complete details of Invoices, Debit Memos & Receipts.

Report Submission

Use the Other Reports (**India Local Receivable module Only**) form and enter **India - Debtors Ledger Report** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters**Customer Name (Optional) PICK**

If the User wants Debtor Ledger for a specific Customer, then he need to enter Customer Name here otherwise Ledger for all the Customers for a given period will be reported.

Customer Number (Defaulted) PICK

Customer Number of the above Customer will be defaulted here.

Customer Type (Optional)

If the User wants Debtor Ledger for a specific Customer Type, then he need to enter Customer Type in this field otherwise Ledger for all the Customers for a given period will be reported

Start Date (Required)**End Date (Required)****Org ID (Optional) PICK**

If the User wants Debtor Ledger for a specific Inventory Organization, then he needs to enter Org ID in this field otherwise Ledger for all the Organizations for a given period will be reported

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

The Opening Balance for a Customer Multiple Currency wise will be sorted first and the Transaction for the period will be considered and the Closing Balance will be arrived in Multiple Currency.

GL Date

GL Date for the transaction will be reported.

Order No

Sales Order Number will be reported

Trx Number

Trx **Number** is meant for the respective Invoice, Debit Memo, Credit Memo Numbers.

Trx Date

Transaction date will be reported.

Receipt Number

Receipt Number will be reported

Receipt Date

Receipt Date will be reported

Remarks

Remarks in the respective transaction will be reported

Account Code

Respective account code of a transaction will be reported

Description

Account Code Description will be reported

Currency

Transaction currency will be reported

Exchange Rate

Payment Voucher Invoice No and Date will be reported

Transaction Dr Amt

Debit Amount in a foreign currency transaction will be reported.

Transaction Cr Amt

Credit amount in a foreign currency transaction will be reported.

Functional Dr Amt

Rupee equivalent for the Debit amount will be reported.

Functional Cr Amt

Rupee equivalent for the Credit amount will be reported.

Debtors Trial Balance Report

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local AR modules Only**) form and enter **India-Debtors Trial Balance** in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters**Customer Name (Optional) PICK**

If the User wants Debtor Trial Balance for a specific Customer, then he need to enter Customer Name here otherwise Trial Balance for all the Customers for a given period will be reported.

Customer Number (Defaulted) PICK

Customer Number of the above Customer will be defaulted here.

Customer Type (Optional)

If the User wants Debtor Trial Balance for a specific Customer Type , then he need to enter Customer Type in this field otherwise Debtor Trail balance for all the Customers for a given period will be reported

Start Date (Required)**End Date (Required)****Report Headings**

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input.

Column Headings**Sl.No**

Serial Number of the Trial Balance will be reported.

Customer Type

Customer Type will be reported

Customer Name

Customer Name will be reported.

Customer Code

Customer Code (Number) will be reported.

Currency

The Transaction currency will be reported.

Entered Amount

Closing Balance of a Customer in Foreign currency will be reported.

Rupee Amount

Rupee equivalent of a Customer will be reported

Supplementary Transaction Details Report (AR)

This Report gives the Supplementary Invoices, Credit Memos raised/to be raised for the Original Invoice

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local AR modules Only**) form and enter **India-Supplementary Transactions Details Report** in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters**Customer Name (Optional) PICK**

If the User wants this Report for a specific Customer, then he need to enter Customer Name here otherwise this report give details for all the Customers for a given period will be reported.

Customer Number (Defaulted) PICK

Customer Number of the above Customer will be defaulted here.

Invoice Number (Optional)

If the User wants to see Supplementary Transaction for a specific Invoice, then he, need to enter that here.

Process Date (Optional)

For a Process date , the user can take the Report.

Supplementary Invoice Type (Optional)

Quick code are : Supplementary. Invoice, Credit Memo, Debit Memo

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input.

Column Headings**Sl. No**

Serial Number of the Trial Balance will be reported.

Invoice

Original Invoice will be reported

Date

Date of the Original Invoice will be reported.

Amount

Amount of the Invoice will be reported.

Supplementary Invoice Type

Type like Supplementary Invoice, Credit Memo and Debit Memo will be reported.

Amount of the Invoice will be reported.

Net Sales

Net Sales amount of the Supplementary Transaction will be reported.

Excise

Excise duty of the Supplementary Transaction will be reported.

Sales Tax

Sales Tax of the Supplementary Transaction will be reported.

CST

CST of the Supplementary Transaction will be reported.

Others

Others taxes of the Supplementary transaction will be reported.

Effective Amount

This is the amount for which the Sup.Inv, Credit Memo, debit Memo is raised.

Order By

Original Invoice Number

Supplementary Invoice Consolidation Report (AR)

This report gives you the Consolidated Supplementary Invoice raised for a period

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local AR modules Only**) form and enter

India-Supplementary Invoices Consolidation Report in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters**Customer Name (Optional) PICK**

If the User wants this Report for a specific Customer, then he need to enter Customer Name here otherwise this report give details for all the Customers for a given period

will be reported.

Customer Number (Defaulted) PICK

Customer Number of the above Customer will be defaulted here.

Process Date (Optional)

For a Process date , the user can take the Report.

Supplementary Invoice Date (Optional)

For a particular Supplementary date, this report can be requested

Supplementary Invoice No (Optional)

For a particular Supplementary Number, this report can be requested

Supplementary Invoice Type (Optional)

For a particular Supplementary Type of Invoices, this report can be requested

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report.
Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

Sl. No

Serial Number of the Line will be reported.

Item

Item name will be reported

Description

Description of the Item name will be reported

Line Amount

Excise

Excise duty of the Supplementary Invoice (Consolidated) will be reported.

Sales Tax

Sales Tax of the Supplementary Invoice (Consolidated) will be reported.

CST

CST of the Supplementary Invoice will be reported.

Others

Others taxes of the Supplementary Invoice will be reported.

Total Amount

This is the amount for which the Sup. Inv, Credit Memo, Debit Memo is raised.

Status of AR3 A form Report

This Report gives you the details about the AR 3A forms to be received from Customer.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local AR modules Only**) form and enter **India-AR3A Status Report** in the Name field to submit the Report

Report Parameters

Organization/Location (Optional) PICK

If the User wants this Report for a specific Organization/Location, then he need to enter Organization Name here otherwise this report give details of AR3 A for dispatches made from all the Org/Location.

Customer Name (Optional) PICK

If the User wants this Report for a specific Customer, then he need to enter Customer Name here otherwise this report give details for all the Vendors for a given period will be reported.

Customer Number (Defaulted) PICK

Customer Number of the above Customer will be defaulted here.

Transaction Type (Optional)

Invoice / Order can be selected by the User.

Process Date (Optional)

For a Process date , the user can take the Report.

Invoice Number (Optional)

For Specific Invoice this report can be taken.

Excise Exemption Type (Optional)

CT2 or CT3

Status (Optional)

Quick fields are ALL, RECEIVED & NOT RECEIVED

Order

To be filled

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

Customer Name

Customer site

Transaction Type

Transaction Number

Transaction Date

Delivery Name

Delivery Number

Delivery Date

Excise Exempt Type

Excise Exempt Date

AR3 A Form No

AR3 A Form Date

Received Date

Date on which the AR3A form received back from the Customer.

Others

Others taxes of the Supplementary Invoice will be reported.

Total Amount

This is the amount for which the Sup. Inv, Credit Memo, debit Memo is raised.

Duty Draw Back Report

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**OE & AR Modules**) form and enter **India - Duty Drawback Report** in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters

Organization (Required) PICK

Enter the Organization for which you wish to take the Duty Drawback Report for.

Location (Required) PICK

Enter the Location for which you wish to take the Duty Drawback Report for.

From date (Optional)

India Localization prints all claims for Duty drawback for the selected Organization starting with the date you enter for this parameter.

To date (Optional)

India Localization prints all claims for Duty drawback for the selected Organization up to the date you enter for this parameter.

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. India Localization prints Organization related information, Report date and Sheet number on all pages, along with report heading on all pages.

Column Headings**AR4 No.**

Number of Proof if export certificate (AR4).

Date of Removal

Date of removal of Export Goods from the Factory.

Item Description

Description of Item being exported.

Destination

Destination for the goods being exported.

Quantity

Quantity of items being exported.

UoM

Unit of Measure of items being exported.

Value

Value of Goods being exported.

Item code

Imported Item code.

CET Code

CET Code of Imported Item.

Item description

Description of Item that was imported for Manufacturing export item.

Rev

Revision No./name of Imported Item.

Quantity

Quantity of Items Imported.

UoM

Primary Unit of Measure of Items Imported.

BoE No.

Bill of Entry Number of Imported Item.

BoE date

Date of BoE of Imported Item.

Item code

Imported Item code.

Duty Drawback Amount

Amount of Duty paid on Imported Item that is being claimed back.

Total Duty Drawback Amount

AR4 number wise Total duty drawback amount.

Grand Total

Report's Total duty drawback amount.

Report Order

Report is printed in the order of Shipment Date of Exported Items and Imported Item Description.

Journal Voucher Report

This reports provided the Listing of Journals created for a given period with the respective sources

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests form(**India AP and AR modules**) and enter **India - Journal Voucher** in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters**Source (Optional) PICK**

The user wants to take journals of a particular source, then he can specify that name

JV No (optional) PICK

Specific Journal Number , the user wants to take a report, otherwise left blank.

Period Order/Invoice (Required)

Start Date and End Date

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report and the user entered parameters.

Column Headings

GL Date

JV Number

JV Date/GL Date

Narration
Source
AC Code
Description of the Account
Dr Amount
Cr Number

India - Cash / Bank Book Report

The user takes Cash/Bank Book as per his requirement for a range of period.

Report Submission

Use the Submit Requests (**India Local AP & AR Module Only**) form and enter **India-Cash/Bank Book Report** in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters

Bank Name (Required) PICK

Bank Name for which the User wants to take the Bankbook for a given period.

Account Number (Required) PICK

Account Number of the Above bank for which the User wants to take the Bank book for a given period.

Book Type (Required)

Either 'B' meant for Bank Book or 'C' meant for Cash book can be selected by the User from the LOV. This does not have an impact on the printout other than changing of the heading of the report.

Start Date (Required)

End Date (Required)

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists Company Name based on User parameter input.

Column Headings

GL Date

GL Date for the transaction will be reported.

Voucher No & Date

Voucher Number and Date will be reported

Check Number & Date

Check Number and Check Date will be reported

Bill No & date

Supplier Bill No & Date will be reported

Vendor Name/Customer Name

In the Case of Payments , the vendor Name will be reported. In the Case of Receipts, the Customer Name will be reported. For charges in the Bank Book , this field won't be having any details.

PO Number. & Date

PO Number for the respective purchase will be reported

Remarks/Narration

Remarks / Narration appearing in the Receipts and Payments vouchers will be reported

Account Code

GL Account for the respective Receipts and Payments will be reported.

Description

Description of the GL Account for the respective Receipts and Payments will be reported.

Receipts

Receipts Amount will be reported into this column.

Payments

Payments Amount will be reported into this column.

Balance

Balance Amount in the Cash/Bank will be reported into this column.

Important: Cash Book Report will be generated by specifying the Book Type 'C'

India - Service Tax Pending Liability Report

This Report gives you the details of Service Tax Pending Liability. This Report shows all the unpaid / partly paid AR Invoices for which Service Tax Liability has not yet arisen.

Report Submission

Use the Other Reports form (**India Local Receivable module**) and enter **India - Service Tax Pending Liability Report** in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters**Registration Number (Required) PICK**

The Registration Number for which the report is being generated.

Organization (Optional) PICK

The Operating Unit for which the report is being generated.

As on Date (Required)

The Date as on which the report is being generated.

India - Service Tax Pending Recovery Report

This Report gives you the details of Service Tax Pending Recovery. This Report shows all the unpaid / partly paid AP Invoices for which Service Tax Recovery (Credit) has not yet been availed.

Report Submission

Use the Other Reports form (**India Local Receivable module**) and enter **India - Service Tax Pending Recovery Report** in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters**Primary Registration Number (Required) PICK**

The Registration Number for which the report is being generated.

As on Date (Required)

The Date as on, which the report is being generated.

Report Sample :**India - Service Tax ST3 Report**

This Report gives you the details for filing the Service Tax return in ST3 Form.

Report Submission

Use the Other Reports form (**India Local Receivable module**) and enter **India-Service Tax ST3 Report** in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Registration Number	Required	PICK	The Registration Number for which the report is being generated.
From Date and To Date	Required		Start Date and End Date for which the report is being run.

Organization	Optional	PICK	The Inventory Organization for which the report is being generated.
Service Type	Optional	PICK	List of all available Service Types, as selecting a value in this field indicates user wants to print report for a single Service type

India ER1 Report

This Report gives you the detailed data for submission of ER1 report.

Report Submission

Use the Other Reports form(**India AR module**) and enter **India ER1 Report** in the Name field to submit the Report.

Report Parameters

Organization (Optional) PICK

The Inventory Organization for which the report is being generated.

Location (Optional) PICK

The Inventory Organization for which the report is being generated. This needs to be left blank if all locations are to be printed. This gets enabled only if the Inventory Organization is selected.

Start Date and End Date (Required)

Start Date and End Date for which the report is being run.

Service Tax Registration Number (Optional) PICK

The Service Tax Registration Number for which the report is being generated.

Operating unit (Optional) PICK

The Operating Unit for which the report is being generated. This gets enabled only if the Service Tax Registration Number is selected.

Name of the Assessee (Optional)

The Name of the Organization which needs to be printed on the report. This is the actual name to be printed and would not be picked from Organization setups.

Group Quantitative Data (Required) PICK

The Report can be either printed for the Inventory Items or for Item Tariff. The values to be selected are 'I' for Item or 'T' for Tariff. Please see the note below for report behavior on selection of this value.

Important: Report Behavior for Group Quantitative Data : Item: When Item is selected Quantitative data in report is grouped based on individual inventory item and column 'Description of goods' will be displaying the Inventory Item description. Tariff: When Tariff is selected Quantitative data in report is grouped based on Item Tariff provided in India Item Attributes setup (related to Excise) and further grouped based on distinct primary UOM. In this case the column 'Description of goods' will be left blank as the Tariff description is currently not captured by India Localization. User needs to enter the Item Tariff description in such cases.

India TCS Certificate

Use the Submit Requests from India Local Receivables and enter India TCS Certificate in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Legal Entity	Required	PICK	The Legal Entity for which the report is being generated.
Financial Year	Required	PICK	The Financial year for which the report is being generated.
TAN Number	Required	PICK	The TAN Number for which the report is being generated.

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Collection Code	Required	PICK	<p>The Collection code for which the report is being generated. This can be any of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alcoholic liquor for human consumption • Timber obtained under forest lease • Timber obtained under any mode other than forest lease • Any other forest product not being timber or tendu leave • Scrap • Parking Lot • Toll Plaza • Mining and Quarrying • Tendu Leaves
Certificate Nos. from	Optional	PICK	The Certificate Nos. from for which the report is being generated.
Certificate Nos. to	Optional	PICK	The Certificate Nos. to for which the report is being generated.

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Certificates from Date	Optional		The Certificates from date for which the report is being generated.
Certificates to Date	Optional		The Certificates to date for which the report is being generated.
Customer	Optional	PICK	The Customer for which the report is being generated.
Name of Signee	Optional		The Name of Signee which needs to be printed on the report.
Designation	Optional		The Designation of Signee which needs to be printed on the report.
Place	Optional		The Place where TCS Certificate is issued and which needs to be printed on the report.
Organization	Required	PICK	The Inventory Organization for which the report is being generated.

India - TCS Form 27B

Use the Submit Requests from India Local Receivables and enter India - TCS Form 27B in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
------------------	------	--------	-------------

Legal Entity	Required	PICK	The Legal Entity for which the report is being generated.
Org TAN Number	Required	PICK	The Organization TAN Number for which the report is being generated.
Organization	Required	PICK	The Inventory Organization for which the report is being generated,
Financial Year	Required	PICK	The Financial year for which the report is being generated.
Quarter	Optional	PICK	The Quarter of the Fiscal year for which the report is being generated.
Previous Receipt Number	Required	PICK	The Previous Receipt Number in case the return was filed earlier.

Collection Code	Required	PICK	<p>The Collection code for which the report is being generated. This can be any of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alcoholic liquor for human consumption • Timber obtained under forest lease • Timber obtained under any mode other than forest lease • Any other forest product not being timber or tendu leave • Scrap • Parking Lot • Toll Plaza • Mining and Quarrying • Tendu Leaves
Person Responsible	Required		The Name of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person Designation	Required		The Designation of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.

Responsible Person Address	Required	The Address of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person City	Required	The City of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person State	Required	The State of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person Pin	Required	The PIN code (Postal Code) of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person Telephone	Required	The Telephone Number of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person email	Required	The email Address of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Start Date	Optional	The start date from which this report needs to be printed. This date should pertain to the same quarter as entered in earlier parameter.

End Date	Optional	The end date till which this report needs to be printed. This date should pertain to the same quarter as entered in earlier parameter.
----------	----------	--

India TCS Quarterly Report

Use the Submit Requests from India Local Receivables and enter India - TCS Quarterly Report in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Legal Entity	Required	PICK	The Legal Entity for which the report is being generated.
Org TAN Number	Required	PICK	The Organization TAN Number for which the report is being generated.
Organization ID	Required	PICK	The Inventory Organization for which the report is being generated.
Fin Year	Required	PICK	The Financial year for which the report is being generated.
Quarter	Optional	PICK	The Quarter of the Fiscal year for which the report is being generated.

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Collection Code	Required	PICK	<p>The Collection code for which the report is being generated. This can be any of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alcoholic liquor for human consumption • Timber obtained under forest lease • Timber obtained under any mode other than forest lease • Any other forest product not being timber or tendu leave • Scrap • Parking Lot • Toll Plaza • Mining and Quarrying • Tendu Leaves
Tax Rates Type	Required	PICK	<p>The Tax rate type for which the report is being generated i.e. 'Lower Rates' 'Standard Rates' or 'Exempt Rates'.</p>

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Provisional Receipt Number	Required	PICK	The Provisional Receipt Number in case the return has been filed earlier.
Person Responsible	Required		The Name of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person Designation	Required		The Designation of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person Address	Required		The Address of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person City	Required		The City of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person State	Required		The State of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person Pin	Required		The PIN code (Postal Code) of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person Telephone	Required		The Telephone Number of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Responsible Person email	Required		The email Address of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Start Date	Optional		The start date from which this report needs to be printed. This date should pertain to the same quarter as entered in earlier parameter.
End Date	Optional		The end date till which this report needs to be printed. This date should pertain to the same quarter as entered in earlier parameter.

India TCS Annual Report

Use the Submit Requests from India Local Receivables and enter India - TCS Annual Report in the Name field to submit the report.

Report Parameters

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Legal Entity	Required	PICK	The Legal Entity for which the report is being generated.
Org TAN Num	Required	PICK	The Organization TAN Number for which the report is being generated.

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Organization ID	Required	PICK	The Inventory Organization for which the report is being generated.
Fin Year	Required	PICK	The Financial year for which the report is being generated.
Collection Code	Required	PICK	<p>The Collection code for which the report is being generated. This can be any of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alcoholic liquor for human consumption • Timber obtained under forest lease • Timber obtained under any mode other than forest lease • Any other forest product not being timber or tendu leave • Scrap • Parking Lot • Toll Plaza • Mining and Quarrying • Tendu Leaves

Report Parameter	Type	Action	Description
Tax Rates Type	Required	PICK	The Tax rate type for which the report is being generated i.e. 'Lower Rates' 'Standard Rates' or 'Exempt Rates'.
Seller Address Changed?	Required	PICK	The Provisional Receipt Number in case the return has been filed earlier.
Responsible Person Name	Required		The Name of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person Designation	Required		The Designation of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Responsible Person Place	Required		The Address of Person responsible which needs to be printed on the report.
Start Date	Optional		The start date from which this report needs to be printed. This date should pertain to the same quarter as entered in earlier parameter.
End Date	Optional		The end date till which this report needs to be printed. This date should pertain to the same quarter as entered in earlier parameter.

India Local Fixed Assets

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Fixed Asset Depreciation Calculation
- Setting up India Local Fixed Assets
- Transactions
- Reports

Fixed Asset Depreciation Calculation

Businesses in India, under the Income Tax Act, have to compute depreciation using the "Written Down Value" method. The depreciation percentage has to be applied on the Block of Assets and no depreciation can be claimed on individual assets.

Using India Localization, you can:

- Create Block of assets as required under the Income tax Act
- Record the block value of each Block of assets
- Define the depreciation percentage for each asset blocks
- Assign a block of asset to each asset addition
- Identify the block of assets for each asset, which are being retired during the year
- Perform adjustments in the opening written down value of any block and adjustments in the depreciation worked out in any year.

Note: It may be noted that localization provides only the reports showing the workings of depreciation based on block of assets. No accounting entries will be passed on the figures derived through

localization will not be considered for any accounting entries automatically.

The Tax Handling functionality provides you with the information requirements under Income Tax Act. You can:

- Define multiple blocks of assets and associate individual assets to each block of assets.
- Define depreciation periods. These periods would be in sync with the financial year defined under the Income Tax Act.
- Specify multiple period rates for each depreciation period. You can define multiple periods and applicable rate percentage for each period. The depreciation amount would be proportionate to the rate percentage specified for each period.
- Specify date of commissioning and enable calculation of depreciation based on the date of commissioning.
- Define the opening written down balances along with depreciation rates at the beginning of the year during which you would be rolling out Oracle Assets with India Localization. This information would be used for the computation of depreciation for the year.
- Adjust opening written down value and depreciation amounts.
- Calculate depreciation in accordance with Income Tax Act.
- Generate depreciation schedule.

Major Features

Definition of Block of Assets: User will be able to define block of assets by having the asset categories defined with highest level of details as required for Income Tax.

Opening Balance of Block of Assets: User is provided with a facility to enter Opening balances for block of assets (one time facility). User is provided with a report, which will facilitate arriving at asset category wise, Gross Block of Assets and written Down Value as required for Income Tax purpose.

Periodical Closing Balances of Block of Assets: User is provided with a facility generate monthly closing balances of Block of assets.

Setting up India Local Fixed Assets

Under the Income Tax Act, to work out the income tax liability, depreciation needs to be worked out based on written down value method for the block of assets and no

depreciation can be claimed on individual assets.

All assets need to be assigned to the respective block of assets and written down value need to be worked out based on the equation prescribed under the Income Tax Act. Few examples for Block of assets widely used in the industry are:

- Land and Buildings
- Plant & Machinery
- Motor Vehicles
- Furniture & Fixtures

Depreciation on asset added to a block needs to be worked based on the period of commissioning of the individual asset. As per the current provisions, depreciation for an asset block can be claimed up to 100% of the allowable depreciation, if the asset is procured between the 1st of April and 30th day of September. Only 50% of the allowable depreciation can be claimed on a block, if the asset is procured between 1st day of October and 31st day of March.

As a part of Localization set up the User has to define the Block of assets. This needs to be done by defining the block of asset names in the quick codes. User has the option to define any logical name that need to be considered as a block of asset. The user is expected to define the block of asset names prescribed by the Income tax department.

In India Localization, navigate to India Local Fixed Assets > Setup > Asset System > Quick Codes.

User needs to query for 'BLOCK OF ASSETS'

Filed Name	Type	Action	Description
Type	(Query)		User needs to query for the 'BLOCK OF ASSETS' and in the lines he can record the names of the block which he intends to operate.
Description	(Displayed)		By default, BLOCK OF ASSETS will be displayed as description.
Value	(Required)		Name/short name of the Block which needs to be created needs to be recorded against this field.
Description	(Optional)		The full name with description needs to be entered in this field.

Filed Name	Type	Action	Description
Disable Date	(Optional)		The User can specify the disable date for a value if he wants.

Define Depreciation Periods

The User can define the Assessment years for Income Tax purposes. The assessment year for Income tax purposes starts on the first day of April and ends on the 31st day of March of the next calendar year.

The User needs to define Depreciation period rate as per Indian Income tax Act. Depreciation Rate is based on assets installation date or date on which it is put into use within a fiscal year.

Date Placed in Service falls between	Depreciation allowed
April 1 to Sept 30	100 % of prescribed rate
Oct 1 to Mar 31	50 % of prescribed rate

The above information can be recorded in define period wise deprecation screen.

It may be noted that the information discussed under topic 7.2.1 and 7.2.2 are mandatory setups that needs to be done for working out the depreciation under Income tax Act. These setups do not have any impact on the set ups that needs to be done in the base applications as a part of Fixed asset setup. User needs to complete the base application setup first and then carry out the localization setups.

India Local Fixed Assets Block of Asset (India) Define Periodwise Dep. Details.

Field Name	Type	Action	Description
Financial Year Block	(Required)		
Year start/Year end			The start and end date of the assessment year under Income Tax Act needs to be entered in this field.

Field Name	Type	Action	Description
Period Rate Block			The User can specify the appropriate Depreciation rate as applicable to a Block of Assets as per Income Tax Act based on assets installation date or date on which it is put into use within an assessment year.
Start Date/End date	(Required)		The start and end dates for which the percentage of allowable depreciation can be entered in this field. As per income tax act, 100% of the allowable depreciation can be claimed for additions between 1st April to 30th September and only 50% of the allowable depreciation can be claimed for assets added between 1st of October and 31st of March. These dates needs to be recorded in these fields.
Applicable Depreciation Rate %	(Required)		As per Income Tax Act 100% of rate of Depreciation is applicable to assets fall in the first half year of a Financial year.
100 % Exempt Amount	(Optional)		This field has been considered as a future enhancement. mentioned here. At present this field is irrelevant as per the current enactment applicable as per Income Tax Act and Zero can be entered by the user.

Opening WDV Balances

Before rolling on with Oracle Assets with India Localization, user needs to define the written down value of each block and the rate of depreciation that can be claimed against each block. User also needs to specify the start date of the block for which the opening balance is recorded.

Prerequisites:

Before you enter the Opening WDV Balances, you must:

- Define Books
- Define Asset Category
- Define Quick Codes (for Block of Assets)

In India Localization, navigate to the Opening balance of Block India Location from India Local Fixed Assets > Block of Asset (India) > Define > Block of asset.

Field Name	Type	Action	Description
Book	(Required)		Name of the Corporate Book wherein the Opening Balance for the Block of assets are going to be incorporated.

Note: Note: Reporting of depreciation for income tax purpose is done based on the asset books and for each asset book multiple block of assets with different depreciation rates can be maintained. User may take enough care while setting up their asset books by keeping a view on the localization requirement.

Block Name	(Required)		Block Name can be entered from LOV for which the Opening Balance will be entered.
Depreciation rate	(Required)		The Corresponding depreciation rate for a block can be entered here.
Start Date	(Required)		This date can be a Start Date of a First Half or Second half of a Financial year.

Opening balance	(Required)	Opening Written down value of a Block of assets can be entered here.
Closing Balance		
Adjustment Block		
Opening WDV Adjustment	(Optional)	If the User wants to adjust Opening Written down value of a Block after an Income tax assessment is finished for a Particular year. The adjustment amount can be entered here and Opening WDV value will be adjusted accordingly.
Depreciation Adjustment	(Optional)	If the User wants to adjust Depreciation amount after running the depreciation program, the same amount can be entered here. In other words, this field support the functionality of Unplanned Depreciation:

Note: Note: The User must keep in mind the following points while entering the Opening balances for a Block.

Carry forward their WDV Opening Balance only for Current financial year. Once the Opening Balance for a Block has been entered for the current financial year, the user cannot enter Opening Balances for the Same Block in the Previous or subsequent years.

If Oracle Fixed Assets module has been used in the past years, then the user needs to update Block details for every Assets entered into the

System. After querying the Individual Assets, the User can update the Block details in the Descriptive Flex-field and also once this is completed the total number of Assets in a corporate Book for a Block will be captured by the System.

Transactions

Various Transactions India Localization Supports in Fixed Assets are mentioned in this section.

Asset Additions

While recording the additions of assets in Oracle assets, the user need to allocate the individual asset to the Block of assets defined. The block details of the assets need to be assigned by recording the details in the flex field. You need to enter localization details in Asset Categories flexfield while additions through Quick Additions and New Additions. While you would be entering these details in Mass Additions Flex field while adding assets through Prepare Mass Additions. On recording the complete asset related information including asset book and cost of the asset, user need to click on the flexfield and select the context value as India B Assets.

Before you enter the Asset Additions, you must:

- Define Books
- Define Asset Category
- Define Quick Codes (for Block of Assets)
- Define Depreciation Period Details

Navigate to Assets > Asset Workbench > Quick Additions/New Additions > Asset Category.

User will have to complete the asset addition in Base FA and come to the India Localization screen to assign the block of asset and date of acquisition.

The user has the flexibility to assign a block name to multiple assets at one go which will increase the usability significantly.

Also, the date placed in service (which is given at the time adding the asset) will be defaulted as the Date of Acquisition. This date can be changed by the user.

Field Name	Type	Action	Description
------------	------	--------	-------------

Block of Assets	PICK HELP	Users need to enter the relevant Block of Assets in which the asset will be classified as per Indian Income Tax Act.
Date of Acquisition		User need to record the date on which the asset was acquired

Income Tax Depreciation Calculations

The calculation of written down value of the Block of asset is worked out based on the prescribed calculations that need to be carried out under Income Tax Act.

Opening Written down value of the block (as at the beginning of the assessment year)

Terms	Descriptions
Add	Additions during the assessment year
Less	Retirements of asset from each individual assets
Less	Depreciation on the opening written down value of the block
Less	Depreciation on the additions during the first half of the assessment year
Less	Depreciation on the additions during the second half of the assessment year
	= Closing written down value of the block of asset

Run Depreciation

For calculating the depreciation under Income Tax Act, users need to run a concurrent program manually. The program is named as Income Tax Act fixed asset schedule. On completion of the program, users can view and print the output and the closing written down value will get updated.

Income Tax Act fixed asset schedule concurrent program

Users need to run Concurrent request to Calculate Depreciation for a Financial Year.

In India Localization, navigate to the Income Tax Act Fixed Asset Schedules concurrent program as follows:

Request Name: Income Tax Act Fixed Asset Schedules

The parameters for this request are described in the table below:

Field Name	Type	Action	Description
Start Date	(Required)		Users need to enter start date from the LOV of a Financial year to run the depreciation calculation. Since the financial year for the Income Tax purpose is 1st April to 31st March this start date use to be 1st of April of a year.
End Name	(Required)		System will consider the End date as 12 month ending from the above start date.
Book Name	(Required)		The User need to enter Book Name where in the Depreciation Calculation is need to be done.

After completion of Run Depreciation, users can view the Fixed Assets Schedule as per Income Tax Act (Block wise) through Reports. If the user needs to add an unplanned depreciation, it can be done in the Depreciation adjustment column of Opening WDV Balance form. Unplanned Depreciation amount will be shown separately in the report output.

Reports

Fixed Assets generates these reports for India:

- India Income Tax Fixed Assets Schedule - This report is a Fixed Asset Schedule as per Income Act, provides details of Block of Assets.
- India Depreciation Detail Report - This report provides information on depreciation calculated for each asset.

India Income Tax Fixed Assets Schedule

This report is a Fixed Asset Schedule as per Income Act, provides details of Block of Assets. Use the Submit Requests (India Local Fixed Asset) form and enter India-Depreciation for one year in the Name field to submit the report.

- **F.Y Start Date:** Financial year start will be available in the LOV, Once the start date is entered, the system will take the end date as end of the Financial year. The user need to enter the relevant Corporate book name for which the Income Tax Fixed Assets schedule is to be taken. Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report . Oracle lists Corporate Book name and financial year details based on User parameter input.
- **S.No:** Serial Number for the Block of Assets will be reported
- **Type:** Block of Assets name will be reported
- **Period:** Depreciation period in a financial year will be reported
- **Opening WDV as on start date of a Financial year:** Opening Written Down Value for a Block will be reported
- **Addition during the year:** Addition made during the year to a Block will be reported
- **Deletion and Sale in the year:** Deletion and Sale during the year to a Block will be reported
- **Deletion and Sale in the year:** Deletion and Sale during the year from a Block will be reported
- **Total:** Total of WDV balance for a Block before applying depreciation Block will be reported
- **Rate of Depreciation:** Rate of Depreciation for a block will be reported
- **Depreciation for the year:** Depreciation for a block for the year will be reported
- **Closing WDV as on End date of a Financial year:** Closing Written Down Value for a Block will be reported

India Depreciation Detail Report

- **Start Date:** Financial year start will be available in the LOV, Once the start date is entered.
- **End Date:** End date as per User requirement can be entered.
- **Level of details:** The user can specify either a Detailed Report or a Summary Report according to his requirement. Detailed report will provide complete assets details and Summary Report will provide Block wise details for multiple years.
- **S.No:** Block of Assets name will be reported
- **Period:** Period for which report is submitted
- **Opening WDV as on start date of a Financial year:** Opening Written Down Value for a Block will be reported
- **Addition during the year:** Addition made during the year a financial year to a Block asset wise will be reported
- **Assets Number:** Assets Number added to a Block during the financial years will be reported
- **Deletion and Sale in the year:** Deletion and Sale during the financial years of an asset will be reported
- **Deletion and Sale in the year:** Deletion and Sale during the year from a Block for an asset will be reported
- **Total:** Total of WDV balance for a Block before applying depreciation Block will be reported
- **Rate of Depreciation:** Rate of Depreciation for a block will be reported. Depreciation for a block for the year will be reported
- **Closing WDV as on End date of a Financial year:** Closing Written Down Value for a Block will be reported

Trading Functionality

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Trading Functionality Overview
- Match Receipts Localized Overview
- Transactions
- Reports

Trading Functionality Overview

Every Dealer and Importer dealing in excisable goods is required to obtain Excise Registration to issue CENVATable invoices. This registration should be obtained for every warehouse of the dealer; and that the Superintendent of Excise has jurisdiction over the warehouse and will be the officer responsible to issue Central Excise Registration.

Dealers who register themselves with Central Excise will ensure that the Register in form RG23D is maintained in the warehouse and should be available for inspection by Central Excise Officers.

In a Trading Organization, the following are the essential requirements:

- Capture Registration details for Trading Activity.
- Maintain RG23D Register.
- Ensure Excise Duty per Unit to be constant figure on your Receipts as well Issue Tax lines.
- Match receipts quantity before making delivery.
- Enter Manual entries into RG23D to update the physical quantity discrepancies in the Book.

Major Features

- **Excise Registration details of Trading Organization:** Provision has been provided for the User to classify an organization location to be trading, in addition to the capturing of their excise registration particulars. This will be applicable for all sub inventories coming under trading organizations and user can also identify individual sub inventories as trading.
- **Provision to capture user definable excise invoice numbers for trading organization:** User will have a provision to capture Excise department approved numbers for Excise invoices being generated for shipments from these Trading Organizations.
- **Tracking original excise invoice of receipt with the shipments from these trading organizations:** User will have a provision to associate original excise invoice reference on the basis of LIFO or FIFO. There is a provision to specify the invoice number at the transaction, so as to allow override with each shipment (at the time of completing sale invoice, in the case of only AR installation) happening from trading organization location.
- **Maintenance of RG23D Register:** User will be able to maintain Register RG23D for each organization location, which is identified as trading. The following transactions are considered for the above register.
- **Print RG23D Register:** Provision to print Register RG 23D has been provided.
- **Manual entries to register RG 23D:** Provision has been made to add records manually to register RG23D. User will not be able to update or delete the existing records.
- **Stand Alone Accounts Receivables:** Provision has been made to add, delete or modify the tax lines after mapping of Receipts tax lines in the case of standalone AR instance.

Match Receipts Localized Overview

This functionality is designed to support the excise related transactions for a trading organization or location. If the organization or location is registered under Central Excise rules as a Dealer of Depot, you can pass down the credit of duty involved in the goods you are trading. The trading organization needs to track the duty involved in excise goods and the same needs to be tracked at the time of receipt.

The Match receipts functionality allows the user to satisfy all requirements related to a trading organization or location registered under the Central excise rules to pass on excise credit to your customers. The excise duty tracked while receiving the goods in a trading organization can be allowed as CENVAT credit for its customers. Before

confirming the shipment, the organization needs to allocate the excise duty involved during receipt of the excisable goods. While shipping from the trading organization, you are required to track the exact amount of duty paid by the original manufacturer for passing down the credit under CENVAT procedures. This can be done through match receipt for trading item screen. This Matching Receipts form provides the Information regarding available receipts from which the delivery quantity can be picked up. Once the receipt is matched then the Excise amount in the Ship Confirm delivery lines will be the Excise amount from Receipt tax line for the respective delivery quantity. A new feature of Unmatch is provided which will enable the user to roll back the matching already made in case of either wrong matching or need for splitting etc.

Major Features

- **Facility to pick up available receipts:** You have an option to pick up any available receipts to which delivery quantity can be matched.
- **Find Delivery Details for Matching:** You can find the delivery lines for matching, by giving Organization, Order Type, Customer name, customer number, Delivery id or delivery detail id. Query can also be based on order number.
- **Automatic Matching:** A check box is provided to enable you to auto match all the delivery lines that satisfies the given inputs. This would match the selected delivery lines to the available receipts on a FIFO basis.
- **Unmatching:** You have an option of unmatching a delivery that is already matched provided the same is not yet shipped. This unmatch can be done for a full delivery or for a delivery detail line. On use of this feature, you can then split the delivery detail line into multiple lines, backorder the same, rectify wrong matching etc.

Trading Inventory Organization Setup

Inventory Organization locations are further classified as trading organization in the case where only Trading activity is happening in an organization Location.

India Local Inventory > Setup > Organization > Additional Information

Trading Registration Details

Use this window to enter and maintain the registration information of Organization and/or Location of Trading Nature under Central Excise Rule. The information entered here would be printed on all relevant reports and invoices raised from this Organization.

Use Trading Information Button to enter Excise Registration details of a Registered Dealer.

In the trading information region, the user needs to give information only if the organization/Location is registered under the Central Excise Rules as a Dealer/Depot.

If the Organization/Location is an Excise registered premises, the user needs to give the following information against the respective fields. This information will be used while generating the Excise related documents generated from the system. User needs to ensure that he do not put any values in the Excise related information region of the main additional organization information screen which is meant for manufacturing Organization/Location.

Range	Details of the Jurisdictional Range.
Division	Details of the Jurisdictional Division
Zone/Region/Circle	These fields can be used to key in additional Information that needs to be printed in the excise related documents generated from the system.
Collectorate	
ECC Number	ECC Number allotted for the Trading Activities
Excise in RG23D	This flag enables to indicate whether the Receipt excise tax is inventorised or accounted to RG23 D account specified in the Organization Additional information setup. If the flag is Checked (Yes), the Receipt Excise amount shall be Debited to the RG23 D Account on receipt of material. If the flag is Unchecked (Default) the excise amount is added to the Inventory cost and debited to Inventory material account on Delivery of material.
Order Price Excise Inclusive	This flag enables to indicate whether the Sales Order price for shipments from a Trading Organization - Location is inclusive of the Excise tax. If the flag is Checked (Yes), the Excise tax is not added to the Receivables when the AR Invoice is created after Autoinvoice and India Localization program to interface Order Lines to AR. If the flag is Unchecked (default), Excise tax attached to the Shipment is added to the Receivables of the AR Invoice. Credit is given against the Account defined in the Excise Tax definition.

Trading Sub inventory Location Set up

The Sub inventories or Warehouses registered as Trading Warehouses are defined as 'Trading' Sub Inventory Locations.

India Local Inventory - Setup - Organization - Subinventory Locations

As a part of Localization setup, the sub-inventories need to be associated with Organization or Location combination. Excise related transactions and records would get updated only for those sub inventories, which are identified as TRADING for Trading organizations. By considering the transactions of a sub inventory, the check box for bonded/traded needs to be enabled.

India Local Inventory - Set up - Organizations - SubInventory Locations

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Level			
Organization Name/Location	(Required)	PICK HELP	The inventory organization name and its respective Location will be selected by the User from the LOV.
Line Level			
SubInventory	(Required)	PICK HELP	The User can select the Sub-inventory name from the LOV
Description	(Displayed)		The Description for the selected Sub-Inventory will be displayed here.
Bonded (Flag)	(Optional)	CHECK BOX	This field is Disabled for a Trading Organization and Location.
Trading Flag	(Required)	CHECK BOX	For all Sub-inventories in a Trading Organization/Location, this field shall be CHECKED by default.

Trading Item Set Up

Items that are being used in a Trading Organization shall have specific Excise requirements. In order to meet these requirements, the Item shall be defined with the following flags in the India Items Classification screen.

Excise Flag - 'YES'

Trading Flag - 'YES'

The user can define templates, which can contain the item attributes that are common across many items.

These templates can be attached to multiple items at one go. This provides lot of flexibility to the user.

Optionally, the user can also define item attributes separately for an item.

Shipment Register Set Up

The Trading Shipping transactions shall be controlled with the following Register types. The Shipping Order Types / Invoice Sources shall be assigned to the following Register codes in the Trading Organization-Location from which the shipment takes place:

- Trading Domestic with Excise
- Trading Domestic without Excise
- Trading Export with Excise
- Trading Export without Excise

The Register types will be used to control the instances of RG23D register updation.

Transactions

Purchase Receipts / Returns

Purchase Receipts / Returns in a Trading Organization can be done in the same way as it is done in a manufacturing organization. If the Item is defined as Excisable and trading, the RG 23 D register shall be hit for the Receipts / Returns.

Based on the setup flag 'Excise in RG 23D ' in the Organization Additional Information Definition, the Excise amount on Receipt shall be debited to the RG23 D account or the Inventory account. By default , this flag is set to 'NO' and on delivery, if the Trading Organization is an Average Costing organization, the Inventory Cost shall contain the Excise Tax amount also. In the case of Standard Cost organizations, the Excise Tax amount shall be debited to the Purchase Price Variance account.

Shipment - Receipts Matching

In a Trading Organization each Shipment can be matched to the Purchasing Receipts so that the Excise Taxes could be passed on to the Customer. FIFO/LIFO method can be followed by the dealer while delivering the goods from the godown /store-room. The matching can be for shipment Lines or the Delivery itself.

Matching Receipts For Trading Item

This functionality is designed to support the excise related transactions for a trading organization/location. If the organization/location is registered under Central Excise

rules as a Dealer of Depot, he can pass down the credit of duty involved in the goods with which he is trading. The trading organization needs to track the duty involved in excisable goods and the same need to be tracked at the time of receipt.

The excise duty tracked while receiving the goods in a trading organization can be allowed as CENVAT credit for its customers. Before confirming the shipment, the organization needs to allocate the excise duty involved at the time of receipt of the excisable goods. While shipping from the trading organization, the user need to track the exact amount of duty paid by the original manufacturer for passing down the credit under CENVAT procedures. This can be done through match receipt for trading item screen.

This Matching Receipts form provides the Information regarding available receipts from which the delivery quantity can be picked up. Once the receipt is matched then the Excise amount in the Ship Confirm delivery lines will be replaced by the Excise amount from Receipt tax line for the respective delivery quantity.

It may be noted that the basic line price charged in a trading organization may be or may not be inclusive of the excise duty. If it is inclusive of excise duty , the excise duty matched through match receipt screen should not be accounted for the receivables. User needs to define adhoc taxes with excise type while creating the sales order and the taxes towards excise duty need to be maintained as zero in the sales order. On matching the exact excise duty will get updated as taxes. User need to take enough care not to attach any precedence logic to excise type of taxes in this type of set up.

On completion of ship confirmation from a trading organization, the RG 23 D register will get updated with the quantity matched.

Quantity matched could be unmatched before Shipment transaction is completed and the 'India - Excise Invoice Generation Program' is run. This shall take care of the Backordering scenarios and user mistakes while matching. However it is to be noted that unmatching is not allowed once the delivery is shipped and Excise invoice generations program is run.

In Oracle India Localization, navigate to the RG23 Register Entries India Localization window as follows:

India Local Order Management - Shipments - Trading (India) - Match Receipts

You can find out the receipts available for an item by querying through Find Customer Order Screen. The following are the fields in this Find Customer Order Screen.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Match Type	(Required)		Match type field provides two options 'Match' or 'Unmatch'. Match shall be chosen for normal matching transactions and 'Unmatch' in cases where the already matched transaction needs to be reversed before the Shipment is made. Please note that the UNMATCH feature can not be used after completing the Shipment transaction.
Customer Name	(Optional)		Customer Name can be entered from the LOV.
Customer Number	(Displayed)		Customer Number will be displayed here.
Delivery ID	(Optional)		Delivery ID may be entered by the user from LOV for which the matching of receipt is going to be done.
Delivery Detail ID	(Optional)		Delivery Detail ID may be entered by the user from LOV for which the matching of receipt is going to be done.
Order Number	(Required)	PICK HELP	Order Number must be entered by the user from LOV for which the matching of receipt is going to be done.
Line No	(Optional)		Line No. of an Order can be entered here.
Automatic Matching	(Optional)	Check	If this flag is checked, the system shall automatically match the Delivery detail lines with the available Receipts to the Subinventory based on a FIFO logic.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Clear	(Optional)		This button shall clear fields in the Find window.
Find / Auto / Unmatch	(Required)		<p>This button is used for directing the Transaction in 3 different action paths based on the values provided in the MATCH TYPE and 'AUTOMATIC MATCHING' fields:</p> <p>If MATCH TYPE is MATCH and 'AUTOMATIC MATCHING' is UNCHECKED, the RG23 D Register Entries screen shall be opened for Delivery Detail level matching.</p> <p>If MATCH TYPE is MATCH and 'AUTOMATIC MATCHING' is CHECKED, system shall match the Delivery lines against available Receipts on FIFO basis.</p> <p>If MATCH TYPE is 'UNMATCH', the system shall rollback the matching previously done against the DELIVERY. Receipt for which the matching was done earlier shall again be available for matching for other deliveries. This feature is available only if the DELIVERY is NOT SHIPPED</p>

After the above find screen, the cursor will be in the RG23D Register entries. Here the User has can match a respective receipt quantity in the following ways.

Automatic Matching

The System will automatically match the Receipt based on Matching method FIFO (First In First Out) or LIFO (Last In First Out).

Manual Matching

The User can manually match the Receipts quantity by moving the cursor to the respective receipts line. After matching receipts and save this screen, the User can view the Issue tax Lines in which Excise amount will be replaced by the Excise amount from Receipt tax line for the respective matched quantity.

RG23D Register entries Screen's field wise description and features are given for your ready reference.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Level			
Customer Name	(Displayed)		Customer Name will be displayed here.
Customer No	(Displayed)		Customer No will be displayed here.
Order Number	(Displayed)		Order Number will be displayed here.
Line No	(Displayed)		Line No. of an Order will be displayed here.
Sub-Inventory	(Displayed)		Sub-Inventory name will be displayed here.
Item	(Displayed)		Item in the respective line of an order will be displayed here.
Released Quantity	(Displayed)		Released quantity from an order will be displayed here.
Matched Quantity			Before matching this field will be blank and after matching this field will show the matched quantity.
UOM	Displayed)		UOM of an item will be displayed here.
Line level			
Transaction Type	(Displayed)		Transaction type like Receipts and Return will be displayed here.
Supplier Invoice No.	(Displayed)		Supplier Invoice Number for a particular receipt will be displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Quantity in Receipt UOM			
UOM	(Displayed)		UOM of the item in the Receipt line will be displayed here.
Received	(Displayed)		Quantity received in a particular Receipt will be displayed here.
Available	(Displayed)		Available Quantity in a particular Receipt will be displayed here.
Apply			This represents the proposed match quantity. This will be filled by the system for a Release Quantity if the User selected Automatic Matching. The User can manually enter number of quantity also here for matching.
Quantity in Issue UOM			
UOM	(Displayed)		UOM of the item in the Issue line will be displayed here.
Available	(Displayed)		Available Quantity in a particular Issue will be displayed here, this is equivalent to Available receipt quantity.
Apply	(Displayed)		This represents the match quantity.
Receipt Number	(Displayed)		Receipt Number will be displayed here.
Receipt Date	(Displayed)		Receipt Date will be displayed here.
BOE Number	(Displayed)		BOE Number will be displayed here in the case of Imported Receipt.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Vendor	(Displayed)		Vendor Name will be displayed here.
Duty Per Unit	(Displayed)		Excise Duty per unit as per receipt line will be displayed here.

Issue Tax Button

Through this button, the User can view the Issue Tax lines after saving the Matching Screen wherein Excise amount will be replaced by the Excise amount from Receipt tax line for the respective matched quantity.

User will be able to view the matched excise duty in this receipt. The actual zero adhoc excise duty attached in the sales order will be over written with the matched excise amount.

View Receipt Button

Through this button the user can view all matched orders against a particular Receipt.

Unmatching

The User can do un-matching of receipts by entering Zero quantity in the Apply column, then the Available Receipt quantity will be reinstated. (Please note that this feature is available only before saving and closing the form. In order to unmatch already saved transactions, use the UNMATCH feature provided in the Find window).

View RG 23 D Screen

After Ship Confirm Delivery, the User can view the Issue transactions through Manual RG 23D, then the User can Run AR interface and Auto Invoice in Receivables Modules to generate Invoices.

Unmatching Receipts - For Trading Item

This functionality is specifically provided to rectify user errors at time of Matching of receipts. However such delivery can be unmatched only if the same is not shipped. Unmatch of Shipped deliveries is not possible as tax impact is already over.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Match Type	(Required)	PICK	This is an LOV showing options of Match & Unmatch

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization	(Required)	PICK	This shows a list of Trading Organizations based on Localization setup
Order Type	(Required)	PICK	This shows a list of Order Types that are available.
Delivery ID	(Optional)		Delivery ID may be entered by the user from LOV for which the matching of receipt is already done but not shipped.
Delivery Detail ID	(Optional)		Delivery Detail ID may be entered by the user from LOV for which the matching of receipt is done but not shipped. Leaving this blank will result in un-matching of all lines pertaining to the given delivery.

Manual RG 23 D Entry

RG 23D Manual Entry is a view / entry form that can be used to view/enter the Manual RG 23D transaction. It displays on query all the transactions that have an entry in the RG 23 D register sorted on the Year & Serial Number. Each Trading inventory organization is considered as Excise Unit. Thus, you need to specify the Organization Name and Location both for querying & for making manual entries into the register. Querying can be done based on certain fields on the Entry Block and also Transaction Details block.

The Remarks column is editable for all the transactions & can be effectively used for recording any comment to be made against specific Transactions.

India Local Order Management Setup Registers Manual RG23D Register Entry

The field wise description for the screen is given below.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Header Level			

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Organization	Required	PICK HELP	The User needs to enter Trading inventory organization name from the LOV for which he wants view the RG23D entries.
Location	(Required)	PICK HELP	The User needs to enter Location for the above Trading inventory organization from the LOV for which he wants view the RG23D entries.
Transaction Type	(Required)	PICK HELP	The User needs to specify the transaction type like Receipts, Return to Vendor, Issue, Return for which he wants view the RG23D entries.
Item	(Required)	PICK HELP	The User needs to specify the Item for which he wants view the RG23D entries.
Line Level			The following information will be displayed for a entered receipts for selected item in a Trading Organization Location.
SL.No	(Displayed)		System generated Serial Number will be displayed here.
Comm. Invoice Number	(Displayed)		Excise Invoice Number of the Supplier entered in the Receipt lines will be displayed here.
Date	(Displayed)		Date of the above Excise Invoice of the Supplier will be displayed here.
Bill of Entry Number	(Displayed)		Bill of Entry number for Import receipts will be displayed here.
Supplier Name	(Displayed)		Name of the Supplier will be displayed here.

Field Description	Type	Action	Description
Supplier Address	(Displayed)		Supplier Address (Pay Site) will be displayed here.
Transaction Quantity	(Displayed)		Quantity in the transaction UOM will be displayed here.
Transaction UOM	(Displayed)		Transaction UOM will be displayed here.
Quantity Received	(Displayed)		Quantity transacted in Primary UOM will be displayed here.
Primary UOM	(Displayed)		Primary UOM of the transacted item will be displayed here.
Rate of Duty	(Displayed)		Rate of Duty will be displayed here.
Duty per Unit	(Displayed)		Excise Duty per unit for a particular receipt will be calculated and displayed here. This is allowed to be changed for a receipt if the same has not been matched to any delivery.
Total Duty Amount	(Displayed)		Total Excise Duty amount for a receipt will be displayed here. This will get recalculated if there is a change in Duty per Unit for an unmatched receipt.
Balance quantity	(Displayed)		Balance available quantity after a particular receipts will be displayed here.
Remarks	(Optional/Enterable)		Remarks regarding a transaction can be entered here.

Reports

RG23D Register Report

This Report gives the complete details of RG23 D Register as per Central Excise Act, for an Item

Report Submission

Use the Request Reports others (OE & AR modules) form and enter India-RG23 D Report in the Name field to submit the report.

Organization (Required, Default) PICK HELP

Enter A Organization, you wish to take the RG 23D Register Report for.

Location (Required, Default) PICK HELP

Enter a Location, you wish to take the RG 23D Register Report for.

Transaction From/To Date PICK HELP

India Localization allows the user to print selectively the transactions from a given date on wards.

Inventory Item (Optional) PICK HELP

Enter a specific Item for which you want to take RG 23D, otherwise Report for all the items will taken.

Report Headings

Report headings provide you with general information about the contents of the report. Oracle lists information as given in the report format of RG RG23D Registers.

Column Headings

In the Receipt side

S.No

Serial Number for an Item in the Register will be reported

Supplier Invoice and BOE No.

Supplier Invoice (Excise Invoice) will be displayed here. If the Receipt is Import one, then BOE Number for the Receipt will also be reported

Name and Address of the Supplier

Name and address of the supplier and his Excise Registration details will be reported

Quantity

Receipt Quantity will be reported

Rate of Duty

excise_duty_rate will be reported

Amount of duty per amount

Excise Duty per Unit will be reported

Total Amount of duty

Total amount of Excise duty on receipt will be reported

In the Issue side

Name and Address of the Customer (Consignee)

Name and address of the Customer if he is a consignee will be reported here and his Excise Registration details will also be reported.

Name and Address of the Customer

Name and address of the Customer (Other than consignee) will be reported here and his Excise Registration details will also be reported

Quantity

Issue Quantity will be reported

Amount of duty per amount

Excise Duty per Unit will be reported

Total Amount of duty

Total amount of Excise duty on receipt will be reported

Balance Quantity

Balance Quantity for an Item at the end of the report date will be displayed.

Quantity Remaining / Matched

Against a Receipt entry, the values of quantity available for matching against the particular receipt and quantity already matched shall be shown in this column

India Local Projects

Projects Costing

Oracle Project Costing records and reports cost against a Project; and integrates with other Oracle Applications, including Oracle Purchasing, Oracle Payables, Oracle Inventory, Oracle Assets and Oracle General Ledger to account for costs. Costs reflected for a project may flow from different modules like Oracle Purchasing and Oracle Payables. These costs shown in Projects include non-recoverable portion of the India Localization taxes. There are two dimensions to the information reflected in Oracle Projects costing with respect to Purchasing and Payables Module.

- Commitments
- Actual Costs

Solution Flow

Non recoverable Financials For India Taxes in Projects Commitments

1. Enter Requisition/Purchase Order with Project Related Information. Taxes default and get calculated based on IL tax setups. There is no change in the tax defaulting hierarchy provided by India Localization.
2. You can view taxes by clicking Taxes on the localization Purchase Order. Non-recoverable taxes are indicated by the Modvat Flag. An unchecked Modvat Flag indicates a non-recoverable tax. Further, the destination type of the receipt also determines recoverability.
3. Approve the Purchase Order.
4. Run the PRC: Update Project Summary Amounts for a Single Project concurrent to view the commitments created in the Oracle Projects Module. Commitments in Project Status Inquiry form include the NonRecoverable tax component. The

Projects cost reflected in Project Raw Cost and Project Burdened Cost column are inclusive of Item cost, and Financials for India Non Recoverable Taxes.

Note: Commitments view in projects also gets updated with Financials for India Non recoverable taxes in case of Supplier invoices matched to Purchase order, prior to interface to Projects. In this case the tax lines appear as individual lines on the Project status inquiry form.

Non-Recoverable Financials for India Taxes in Projects Costs

Costs Interfaced from Receipt or Invoice would be sent in as separate lines for the Item cost and Non-recoverable tax component to Projects.

1. Enter Purchase Order with Project Related Information.
2. Enter Receipt for the Purchase Order. You can view taxes by clicking Taxes on the localization receipt form.
3. Non-recoverable taxes are indicated by way of the "Recoverable Flag" checkbox. Further, as the destination type of this receipt is EXPENSE even the Central Excise taxes are considered as non-recoverable as per the India Localization functionality. Central Excise type of taxes is considered as recoverable only for Capital goods when the destination type is EXPENSE. All the receipts to destination type RECEIVING and INVENTORY are part of the Project Manufacturing transaction flow and not the Project Costing transaction flow.
4. Run the PRC: Interface Supplier Costs concurrent to import the actual costs from Oracle Purchasing or Oracle Payables module to in the Oracle Projects module.
5. On querying for the receipt in expenditure inquiry you would see the item cost as a separate line and the total of all non-recoverable financials for India tax amounts on the receipt as a separate line.

Note: Project costs include Financials for India Non recoverable taxes interfaced from Supplier invoices matched to Purchase order/Receipt In this case each non recoverable tax line appears as individual lines on the Expenditure inquiry form.

Integrating with Purchasing

When you enter project-related transactions in Oracle Purchasing, you only need to enter project information on the source document; either the requisition or the purchase order. When you create purchase orders from requisitions using Oracle Purchasing AutoCreate feature, the project information from the requisition is copied to the

purchase order. India Localization taxes on the purchase document will be appropriately considered as Commitment Costs and Actual Costs in projects. The process below describes how each purchase document is handled in integration with India Localization taxes:

1. Enter Requisitions

Enter project-related purchase requisitions using the Requisitions window in Oracle Purchasing. Enter default project information in the Requisitions Preferences window in the Project Information tab. This default information will be used to populate requisition distribution lines you create during your current session.

The requisitions distribution line has a Project tab to enter project-related information. A requisition can have a combination of project-related and non-project-related distribution lines.

India Localization taxes will default on the requisition based on its 3-Way tax defaulting mechanism. Non-recoverable taxes for project related distribution lines will be included in the commitment amount for the Project.

2. Using AutoCreate

When you automatically create purchase orders from project-related requisitions in the AutoCreate Documents window, Oracle Purchasing copies the project information and accounting information from the requisition to the purchase order. You do not need to enter any additional project-related information on your purchase order when you use this feature. For further information, see: AutoCreate Documents Overview, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide.

You can change the project information on the purchase order that was copied from the requisition; the project information on the requisition is not updated.

India Localization taxes will be copied from the requisition to the Purchase Order or taxes are redefaulted in the Purchase Order. Non-recoverable taxes for project related distribution lines would be included in the commitment amount for the Project. If the project information is changed from Requisition to Purchase Order, India Localization non-recoverable taxes will be included in the respective project as Commitment cost.

3. Enter Purchase Orders

If your company does not use online requisitions or the AutoCreate feature, enter project-related information directly on your standard purchase orders using the Purchase Orders screen in Oracle Purchasing.

When you use this window, you specify project-related information in the Project tabbed region of the distribution line. Based on the project-related information entered, the account information will be automatically created by the Account Generator. For further information, see: Overview of Purchase Orders, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide.

India Localization taxes will default on the Purchase Order based on its 3-Way tax

defaulting mechanism. Non-recoverable taxes for project related distribution lines will be included in the commitment amount for the Project.

4. Enter Releases

Enter project-related releases against blanket purchase agreements and planned purchase orders using the Enter Releases window in Oracle Purchasing. Specify if the release distribution line is project-related. If it is project-related, you continue to enter project information for the line. See: Entering Release Headers, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide.

India Localization taxes will default on the Blanket Purchase Agreement and Planned Purchase Order based on its 3-Way tax defaulting mechanism. Non-recoverable taxes for project related distribution lines will be included in the commitment amount for the Project.

5. Recording Receipts and Delivery

You can track receipt and delivery of goods for project-related purchase orders using the Receipts window in Oracle Purchasing. You can report the delivery of purchased goods in your commitment reporting. Oracle Purchasing does not record the received goods as delivered for your project until the goods are delivered and assigned to a purchase order distribution line. See: Overview of Receipts, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide.

When a purchase order line is flagged to accrue on receipt and the purchased goods are delivered to an expense destination, you can interface receipt accrual accounting entries from Oracle Purchasing to Oracle Projects as actual transactions. This allows you to recognize the cost to your project in the period in which it is incurred rather than in the period in which it is invoiced. For more information, see: Overview of Receipt Accounting, Oracle Purchasing User's Guide, and Interface Supplier Costs, Oracle Projects Fundamentals.

India Localization taxes on receipts are derived from the Purchase Orders. User has the ability to modify the defaulted taxes at the time of making the receipt. You can add, delete or modify taxes on the receipts. Further, user can modify amounts of adhoc taxes as well. While interfacing costs from receipts to projects, India Localization non-recoverable taxes on receipts are also interfaced as actual cost transactions.

Note: Since the receipt is made to an expense destination, India Localization functionality considers recoverable Central Excise taxes (other than taxes on Capital Goods) as non-recoverable.

Requisition Adjustments

You can update project information on a requisition. If the requisition is included on a purchase order before you update the project information, the purchase order is not

updated with the new project information. If the requisition line is included on a new purchase order after you change the project information, Oracle Purchasing copies the new project information to the new purchase order.

The Account Generator builds a new account number value when you change the project information. The new project information is used in commitment reporting.

India Localization taxes will be included as commitment cost in the appropriate projects.

Purchase Order Adjustments

You can update project information on a purchase order, even after it is approved and invoiced. However, you cannot update project information if there has been any accounting activity on the purchase order (for example, if it is encumbered, or if it is accrued on receipt and the distribution has been received or billed). If the purchase order is invoiced before you update the project information, the invoice is not updated with the new project information. If the purchase order line is invoiced on a new invoice after you change the project information, Oracle Payables copies the new project information to the new invoice.

The Account Generator builds a new account number when you change the project information. The new project information is used in commitment reporting.

India Localization taxes will be included as commitment cost in the appropriate projects.

Integrating with Payables

When you match an invoice to a purchase order or receipt in Oracle Payables, the project information from the purchase order or receipt is copied to the invoice. When you enter new project-related invoices in Oracle Payables, you only need to enter project information on the source document, the invoice. If you use distribution sets with project information, Oracle Payables automatically supplies project information for your supplier invoice distribution lines.

Matching Invoices

If you use Oracle Purchasing and have already associated project-related information to a purchase order, and you are matching an invoice to a purchase order or receipt using the Invoices windows instead of manually creating invoice distribution lines, Oracle Payables automatically copies the project information from the purchase order or receipt to the invoice.

Note: You cannot change the project information that is copied from the purchase order to the invoice.

India Localization Taxes on Payables Invoice are interfaced based on matching to either Receipt or Purchase Order. In case of non-recoverable India Localization taxes, the

Projects details will be copied from the parent Item line in the Invoice Distributions. These non-recoverable taxes will be interfaced to Project Costing module as separate cost lines. From India Localization perspective, you must ensure the following:

- When a receipt is made, Payables invoice should always be matched to the receipt.
- When a receipt is made for the Purchase Order, the receipt should be interfaced to Project Costing module as Supplier Cost and not the Supplier Payables Invoice (this is controlled by way of parameter to concurrent program – PRC: Interface Supplier Costs to Projects).
- Third party taxes on receipts are not interfaced to Payables Invoice. To interface third party taxes (non-recoverable) to Project Costing, receipts should be interfaced to Project Costing module as Supplier Cost.
- Customs taxes on receipts are not interfaced to Payables Invoice. To interface Customs taxes (non-recoverable) to Project Costing, receipts should be interfaced to Project Costing module as Supplier Cost.

Entering Invoices

You can enter project-related invoices directly in the Invoices windows in Oracle Payables. You can enter project-related information in the Invoices window, which will default to all distributions you enter for the invoice. These values can be overridden. You also enter project-related information in the Distributions window. You can create a folder with project-related fields to be used for entering information. An invoice can have both project-related and non-project-related distribution lines. See: Entering Invoices Overview, Oracle Payables User Guide.

Note: You can also import through the Payables Open Interface tables projects-related invoices from the Invoice Gateway and other systems.

Currently, India Localization does not support taxes to be entered on Payables Invoices directly. Users should use Purchase Order or Receipt matched Payables Invoices for the transactions.

Supplier Invoice Adjustments in Payables

You can perform supplier invoice adjustments in Oracle Payables at any stage in the process flow.

Adjusting project information for matched invoices

If you have matched an invoice to a purchase order, you cannot directly change any of the project information copied from the purchase order. You may encounter cases in which you want to change the project information; in particular, you may want to change the expenditure item date that was copied from the purchase order, because the expenditure item date on the purchase order was not maintained.

If you want to change the project information in this case, there are two ways of making the change.

You can reverse the matching distribution line from the purchase order in the Distributions window in Oracle Payables, change the purchase order project information in Oracle Purchasing, and match the invoice to the purchase order again.

India Localization tax distributions (for non-recoverable) tax, derive the project information from the parent line distribution. If you wish to make any changes in the project information for parent distribution, please make sure that similar adjustment is carried out on the related India Localization tax distribution in order to achieve correct project cost.

Adjusting manually entered, unposted invoices

You can directly change any or all of the project information before an invoice is posted. The Account Generator derives a new account number based on the new project information that you enter. India Localization does not support taxes on manually entered payables invoices.

Adjusting manually entered, posted invoices

You cannot directly change any project information on a posted invoice. You must reverse the distribution line and create a new distribution line with the new project information using the Distributions window in Oracle Payables. India Localization does not support taxes on manually entered Payables invoices.

Interfacing Adjustment Lines to Oracle Projects

If the original invoice distribution line that was reversed was not yet interfaced to Oracle Projects, the Interface Supplier Invoices from Payables process does not interface the original or reversing items that are included on the same invoice, to Oracle Projects. These items are marked as net zero adjustment lines that are not to be interfaced to Oracle Projects. The new line with the correct project information is interfaced to Oracle Projects.

India Localization tax distribution (for non-recoverable tax) derives the project information from the parent line distribution. If you wish to make any changes in the project information for parent distribution, please make sure that similar adjustment is carried out on the related India Localization tax distribution to achieve correct project cost.

Supplier Invoice Adjustments in Oracle Projects

You can perform the following adjustments for supplier invoices in Oracle Projects:

- Transfer between projects/tasks
- Split expenditure item
- Adjust supplier invoice expenditure items

- Enter a miscellaneous pre-approved expenditure item to adjust the related discount amounts
- Reclassify item as billable or non-billable
- Reclassify item as capitalizable or non-capitalizable
- Edit comment
- Hold or Release from Billing

Project users can perform these adjustments in Oracle Projects because the actions do not change the amount of the invoice that is processed in Oracle Payables. These adjustment actions change the project information of the supplier invoice item, which is used in Oracle Projects processing.

After you have made adjustments to supplier invoice items, you must send the adjustment information back to Oracle Payables so the Payables distribution lines match what is recorded in Oracle Projects. Oracle Payables will interface adjustments that affect the GL account number to Oracle General Ledger. You run the following processes in Oracle Projects for supplier invoice adjustments:

- PRC: Distribute Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs
- PRC: Interface Supplier Invoice Adjustment Costs to Payables

If you need to change the invoice amount, supplier, or expenditure type, organization, or item date for a supplier invoice line, reverse the line and create a new line in Oracle Payables. For further information, see: Adjusting Project Information for Matched Invoices, Oracle Projects User's Guide.

Restrictions to Supplier Costs Adjustments

Adjustments to supplier costs in Oracle Projects must adhere to the specific business rules for supplier invoices and receipt accruals.

Supplier Invoices

When Projects is integrated with Payables, you cannot adjust supplier invoices (either in Oracle Projects or in Oracle Payables) if the invoice is:

- **Cancelled:** When you cancel an invoice in Payables, reversing distribution lines are created for each distribution line, and the invoice amount is set to zero. The invoice status is set to Cancelled, and its distribution lines are posted to GL the next time the Transfer to General Ledger program is run in Payables. When an invoice has a status of Cancelled, it cannot be adjusted.
- **Paid:** If any of the following conditions apply:
 - The Payables setup option Allow Adjustments to Paid Invoices is disabled.

Oracle Payables provides a system-level control to prevent users from adjusting paid invoices. If you want to allow adjustments to paid invoices, enable the Allow Adjustments to Paid Invoices setup option in the Payables Options window.

- You are using the Prorate Expense or Prorate Tax discount distribution method
Oracle Payables does not allow adjustments to paid invoices if a prorated discount distribution method is used.
- You are using cash basis accounting.
- Prepaid, either fully or partially.
- Selected for payment.

Note: You cannot adjust an invoice selected for payment until the Confirm Payment Batch action has been performed.

Receipt Accruals

You cannot adjust the item in Oracle Projects when the item is interfaced from Oracle Purchasing. If the invoice is matched to accrue on receipt purchase order line and the invoice line (rather than the purchase order receipt) is interfaced, then the invoice line can be adjusted in Oracle Projects.

India Localization tax distributions are interfaced to Project Costing module as separate expenditure line items. User should not make any modifications to these expenditure lines and interface them back to Oracle Payables module.

Integrating with Inventory

You can perform inventory transactions related to projects – such as Issue to Projects, Issue from Projects etc. This is achieved by checking the "Project" check box at the time of defining User Inventory Transaction Types. These Inventory transactions related to Projects are also considered for appropriate quantity register update as per India Localization functionality. For e.g. Issue to Project inventory transaction for a raw material item will update the RG 23 Part I register, Issue to Project inventory transaction for a finished good item will update the RG I register.

India Local Projects Billing

This section provides an overview and details of each step involved in completion of setups required for India Localization support for Project Billing solution.

- Complete Oracle Projects Setup, *Oracle Projects Implementation Guide*

- Tax Code Setup, page 1-78
- Tax Category Setup, page 1-89
- Tax Defaults and Preferences setup

Setting Up Projects Billing Tax Defaults and Preferences

This setup determines the tax defaulting hierarchy to be used for defaulting tax categories on Projects related invoices. You can define tax defaulting hierarchy for each Distribution Rule used in Oracle Project Billing. Within the Distribution Rule, you can define tax defaulting hierarchy for Event Type, Project, Expenditure Type and Customer or Customer Site.

Tax defaults and preferences for Project Billing is setup in a new user interface called Tax Defaults. To access it, login with India Local Project Billing responsibility and navigate to India Local Tax Setup under Setup.

Field Description	Description
Preferences Tab	Use this tab region to define the tax defaulting hierarchy preference for Distribution Rule and Context Name.
Distribution Rule	This will display the distribution rules as per Project Billing Setup.
Context Name	<p>This will display the following context names:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Event Type • Project • Expenditure Type • Customer/Site <p>Define the preference number for each of the context name. This preference number will determine the hierarchy of tax defaulting to be used.</p>

Field Description	Description
Preferences	<p>Enter Preference number. You can enter any unique number for a combination of Distribution Rule and Context Name. This preference number will determine the tax defaulting hierarchy.</p> <p>For instance, consider the following setup:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Event Type = 1 • Project = 2 • Expenditure Type = 3 • Customer/Site = 4 <p>Tax Category defined in the Context Tab Region of the form for the Event Type in the invoice will take highest precedence for tax defaulting. If the tax category is not setup for Event Type, then the tax category at the Project level will be defaulted in the invoice.</p>
Header Section	
Contexts Tab	<p>Use this tab region to define the tax categories to be used for each of these context names:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Event Type • Project • Expenditure Type • Customer/Site

Field Description	Description
Context Name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Event Type • Project • Expenditure Type • Customer/Site <p>You can enter the above context names and query all the context values in the lines section.</p>
Default Context Name	Use this Default button to query the default context name.
Tax Category	LoV contains all the defined tax categories.
Default Tax Category	If you select this radio button the Tax Category will be assigned to all the context values in the lines section where the tax category is empty. This will not override the current tax categories for any of the context values.
All, Override All Tax Categories	If you select this radio button the Tax Category will be assigned to all the context values in the lines section. This will override the current tax categories for any of the context values.
Lines Section	
Context Name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Event Type • Project • Expenditure Type • Customer/Site <p>Pick the appropriate context name for which you want to assign a tax category.</p>

Field Description	Description
Context Value	<p>LOV contains values based on the context name selected.</p> <p>For e.g. If the Event Type context name is selected, then all the event types as per Oracle Project Billing setup will be displayed here.</p> <p>Pick the appropriate Context Value for which you want to assign a tax category.</p>
Customer Site	<p>LOV contains customer site for the customer selected as the Context Value.</p> <p>This LOV is available only if Context Name is Customer/Site.</p>
Tax Category	<p>LOV contains the tax categories defined.</p> <p>Pick the appropriate tax category you wish to use as the default tax category for the selected Context Value.</p>

Enter events or expenditures and distribute costs in Oracle Projects

For related information, see: Expenditures, *Oracle Project Costing User Guide*.

Generate draft revenue

Generate draft revenue wherever required. For more information, see: Processing Adjustments, *Oracle Project Costing User Guide*.

Generate Draft Invoices

Generate draft invoice using the Oracle Projects Billing concurrent program:

- PRC: Generate Draft Invoices for Single Project, or
- PRC: Generate Draft Invoices for Multiple Projects

This process will calculate and default India taxes on the India Draft Invoice Screen. The tax defaulting will take place based on the setup created. See Setting Up Projects Billing Tax Defaults and Preferences, for further information.

Invoice - India screen can be viewed from a separate menu option or from View > Zoom on the base Projects draft invoice screen. Login with India Local Projects Billing

responsibility and navigate to Oracle Projects > Billing > Invoice Review > Find Invoices > Invoice Summary > Tools > India Invoice. In the Find Invoices screen, query your required invoices.

Field Description	Description
Projects Region	
Project Number	Enter the project number by which you want to query the invoices.
Project Name	Enter the project name by which you want to query the invoices.
Invoices Region	
Invoice Number	Enter the invoice number by which you want to query the invoices.
Invoice Status	Enter the invoice status by which you want to query the invoices.
Creation Date	Enter the creation date by which you want to query the invoices.
Customers	
Customer Number	Enter the customer number by which you want to query the invoices.
Customer Name	Enter the customer name by which you want to query the invoices.

Based on the selected query criteria the invoices will be queried and displayed in the Invoice Review screen.

Field Description	Description
Draft Invoice Area	
Number	This field will display the invoice number.

Field Description	Description
Status	This field will display the invoice status.
Creation Date	This field will display the invoice creation date.
Customer Area	
Number	This field will display the customer number related to the invoice.
Name	This field will display the customer name related to the invoice.
Amount	This field will display the invoice amount.
Tax Amount	This field will display the invoice tax amount.
Currency	This field will display the invoice currency.
Taxes	This field will indicate if there is any tax defaulted for this invoice.

Click Lines to display the invoice lines.

Field Description	Description
Invoice Region	
Draft Invoice	This field displays the Invoice number.
Creation Date	This field displays the creation date for the Invoice.
Invoice Status	This field displays the invoice status for the Invoice.
Amount	This field displays the invoice amount for the Invoice.

Field Description	Description
Tax Amount	This field displays the tax amount for the Invoice.
Currency	This field displays the currency for the Invoice.
Project Name	This field displays the Project name for the Invoice.
Project Number	This field displays the Project number for the Invoice
Customer Name	This field displays the Customer name for the Invoice.
Customer Number	This field displays the Customer number for the Invoice.
Organization	<p>Select the Inventory Organization for which you wish to update the Central Excise and Value Added Tax Registers</p> <p>Note: Selecting Inventory Organization and Location is mandatory in this form. Organization and Location selected here will be used for updating the Central Excise and Value Added Tax registers. User will not be able to close this form unless Inventory Organization and Location is selected.</p>

Field Description	Description
Location	<p>Select the Location related to the Inventory Organization for which you wish to update the Central Excise and Value Added Tax Registers.</p> <p>Note: Selecting Inventory Organization and Location is mandatory in this form. Organization and Location selected here will be used for updating the Central Excise and Value Added Tax registers. User will not be able to close this form unless Inventory Organization and Location is selected.</p>
Register details Region	<p>Register Details Region will not display any values until the Projects Invoice is released. Draft Invoice generated in projects, this invoice is approved. User can modify any tax details after approval of the invoice as well. All the tax details will be frozen once the Invoice is released. Release of Invoice will also generate Excise and VAT Invoices. This will perform Central Excise and VAT Accounting and update the respective Central Excise Register and VAT repository as well.</p> <p>Note: Project Invoices do not have any link to items. Hence the quantity registers will not be updated. You should make manual entries for the required quantity register updates.</p>
Excise Invoice	<p>This field will display the excise invoice number generated related to this Project Invoice.</p>
Excise Invoice Date	<p>This field will display the excise invoice date related to this Project Invoice.</p>
Excise Register	<p>This field will display the excise register updated related to this Project Invoice. This register relates to the utilization of excise.</p>

Field Description	Description
VAT Invoice	This field will display the VAT invoice number generated related to this Project Invoice.
VAT Invoice Date	This field will display the VAT invoice date related to this Project Invoice.
Lines Section	
Field Name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tax Category Service Type <p>You can use this option to default the tax category on the invoice lines.</p>
Default Value	LOV contains the values of tax category or service type, based on the Field Name selected.
Default for all the record	If you select this check box then the default values will be inserted for all the lines. If you leave this check box unchecked, then values will be inserted only for those lines where the values are NULL.
Default	Use this button to default the values of Tax Category or Service Type based on Field Name selected.
Line Number	This field displays the line number for the invoice line.
Description	This field displays the description for the invoice line.
Line Amount	This field displays the line amount for the invoice line.
Tax Amount	This field displays the line tax amount for the invoice line.

Field Description	Description
Tax Category	You can select a tax category here. This will override the tax category defaulted for the invoice line.
Service Type	Select the Service Type to be used for the invoice line.

Click Taxes to view taxes for the line.

Field Description	Description
Header Section	
Application	This field will display Projects as default value.
Document Type	This field will display PROJECT_DRAFT_INVOICE as default value.
Document Number	This field will display Document Number.
Document Line Number	This field will display Document Line number.
Line Amount	This field will display the Line amount.
Lines Section	
Line No	This field will display Tax Line number.
Tax Name	You can delete the tax line. You can also add a tax line by clicking on the next line.
Tax Type	This field will display Tax Type related to the line.
Precedences 1-10	This field will display the precedences (from 1 to 10) for this tax line.

Tax Rate	This field will display Tax Rate for this tax line.
UOM	This field will display UOM for this tax line, only if the tax is UOM based.
Qty Rate	You can enter the quantity rate for this tax line. This will display only if the tax is UOM based.
Tax Amount	This field will display Tax Amount for this tax line.

The Invoice - India form with localization tax details can also be viewed from the Tools special menu option on the Oracle Project Billing Invoice Review form.

Approve and release the invoice so that the invoice can be imported into Oracle Receivables.

Note: Once the invoice is released, none of the tax information can be modified.

Run the PRC: Interface Invoices to Receivables process to interface the invoices to Oracle Receivables and run AutoInvoice program to import the invoice into Oracle Receivables.

You must run the India - Import Projects Taxes to Receivables program to import India Localization taxes to Oracle Receivables. You can view the India Local taxes in Transactions Localized form after running the program.

Service Tax repository updates take place after performing these steps:

1. Apply receipt to the projects invoice with service taxes in Receivables (after running the India Import Project Taxes to Receivables.)
2. Run the India Service tax processing concurrent program.

Run the tie back to receivables process of Oracle Projects to complete the billing cycle

Credit Memos and Foreign Currency Invoices

Credit Memos

For Invoices with "Accepted in Receivables" Status, write off or cancellation can be done. This generates a new draft invoice with negative amounts, which has negative India Local taxes. A credit memo is generated in Receivables for such write-offs and cancellations. Taxes are inherited from the parent invoice and you must not make any

modifications to these taxes. Any such modification performed will create inconsistencies in Original Invoice taxes and Credit Memo taxes. All the processes described above are applicable for the negative draft invoice as well.

Foreign Currency Invoices

For foreign currency invoices in unapproved status, changes may be made to the exchange rate or currency. India taxes will be recalculated when such changes are made.

India Local iProcurement

This chapter covers the following topics:

- India Local iProcurement Overview
- Setting up India Local iProcurement
- Processing iProcurement Transactions
- Requisitions
- Purchase Orders
- Receiving
- Reports

India Local iProcurement Overview

IL support for iProcurement satisfies all tax needs of corporate requestors by providing tax links in existing base iProcurement transactions. Tax Codes defined in India Localization setups can be used in iProcurement transactions. Taxes get defaulted on iProcurement Requisitions, Receipts including ISO Receipts, Returns and Receipts Correction transactions based on the India tax defaulting hierarchy. These taxes can be viewed or modified based on the user access authorization assigned to you.

Tax calculation and tax accounting operations available in India Local Purchasing are also applicable to iProcurement. You can view accounting entries passed for iProcurement Receiving transactions using the IL forms. In case of Excise and Value Added Tax (VAT) type of taxes, CENVAT and VAT recovery claim can be done using India Localization forms. Excise registers and VAT repository gets updated appropriately on completion of CENVAT and VAT claim process.

IL support to iProcurement also facilitates application of Bill of Entry (BOE) payments to Receipts created in iProcurement. The Receipt can be fetched in the Receipt Localized form for application of Customs Duty against the advance BOE payment made to the authority.

Major Features

- **User Authorization for Tax Review:** Only authorized users are allowed to modify sensitive tax information on iProcurement Requisitions and Receipts.
- **Defaulting Taxes to iProcurement Requisitions:** For Items that attract Localization Taxes, Taxes will be defaulted on the iProcurement Web UI when a Requisition is created. These taxes will be defaulted based on the Tax Defaulting Rules. Taxes would be defaulted automatically based on Item Category assigned to the Supplier – Supplier Site; Supplier – Null Site or based on the Item Class assigned to the Tax Category for the Supplier. Taxes applicable to an Agreement shall be defaulted on shopping a specific item attached to a Blanket Purchase Agreement / Contract. In case of Non-Catalog Requests, taxes need to be added manually as tax defaulting mechanism in IL is available only to items with Inventory Setups.
- **Manual Changes to Defaulted Taxes to iProcurement Requisitions:** Taxes defaulted during iProcurement Requisition can be modified manually in case of a need, depending on your Authorization. New taxes can be added or existing taxes modified or deleted based on your Authorization levels. You can define or modify precedence logic for calculation of Tax Base Amount on which the Tax Rate would be applied. The Tax Base Amount can either be the line amount or line amount including other taxes calculated for the transaction.
- **Taxes Applicable at the Time of Receipt:** When material is received against Requisitions, the taxes defined at the PO level get defaulted proportional to the quantity received. You can modify the taxes defaulted on Receipts based on your Authorization. Localization provides the functionality to modify the taxes at the time of receipt on completion of base iProcurement Receipt. Tax changes are not allowed once you commit the tax changes and initiates the tax accounting process. But taxes amounts are displayed against each receipt line to enable viewing.
- **CENVAT and VAT claims:** CENVAT and VAT claims can be made for the iProcurement Receipt using 'MODVAT on Receipts India' and 'VAT-Tax Claim' forms respectively. All India tax inputs provided in iProcurement shall be fetched to the receipt form automatically.
- **Application of Bill of Entry (BOE) at the Time of Receipt:** Provision to apply the BOE to the receipt is provided similar to CENVAT and VAT claims. You need to navigate to the IL Receipt form to identify and apply the BOE payment against the particular Receipt. The Bill of Entry can only be applied against the customs duty type of taxes (i.e. Basic, Counter veiling Duty and Additional Customs Duty) attached to the iProcurement Receipt.
- **Advance Shipment Notice (ASN) or Internal Sales Order (ISO) Receipts:** Oracle iProcurement supports multiple receipts against In-transit Shipments (ASN shipments and ISO receipts). IL only supports creation of single receipt against an

ASN / ISO. IL support to iProcurement defaults India taxes on these shipments on receiving.

- **Receipt Corrections:** iProcurement provides the functionality of receipt corrections. On performing receipt corrections to receipts in the base iProcurement application, corresponding modifications are made to the Cenvat or VAT or Tax costing entries as these taxes have already been processed in India Localization.

Setting up India Local iProcurement

This section provides an overview and details of each step involved in completion of IL support to iProcurement Setup.

- **Define Organization Additional Information:** Identify and Define Inventory Organizations and Locations that would be procuring items or services using iProcurement. The information defined at this level would be the basis for Recording, Reporting and Accounting of the local taxes. Apart from this you would also define the Organization Registration details with Excise, Customs, Sales Tax and TDS authorities. This information available in Additional Organization Information is the basic data for all India Localization activities. The Organization and Locations defined through Common Application would be available for setup. While creating the Additional Organization Information, it is mandatory to create two sets of records, one at Null Location level and another with Location.

The master child relationship among the Organization and Location would be used only for consolidation of Excise Registers at Master Organization Level. For further information, see: Defining Organization Additional Information, page 1-4.

- **Define Organization Trading Information:** Define Organizations Registered under the Central Excise Rules as a Dealer/Depot. Navigate to Trading Information Tab of the Additional Organization Information to enter Excise Registration details of a Dealer. The information entered here would be printed on all relevant reports and invoices raised from this Organization.

You need to ensure that no values are entered in any of the boxes falling under the Excise region of the Tax Information tab of the Additional Organization Information. Any value entered in this region would categorize this Organization as a Manufacturing Organization. For further information, see: Defining Trading Registration Details, page 1-8

- **Define Sub Inventory Location:** As a part of Localization setup, sub-inventories have to be associated to a combination of Organization/Location. Excise related transactions and records would be updated only for those sub Inventories that are identified as bonded for Manufacturing Organizations and as traded for Trading Organizations. For further information, see: Defining Sub Inventory Location, page 1-23

- **Define Excise Invoice Generation:** This feature can be used to automate the Excise Invoice document sequence generation. You can setup a document sequence for the combination of Transaction Type, Order or Invoice Type and Register Type. You can define an alpha or alphanumeric value which would be prefixed to the number series generated for each Excise Invoice. The setup would be restricted to the Order or Invoice Types for which it is created. For all other Excise Invoices which are created using Order or Invoice Types for which setup has not been made, the system use the default number series. This would be a numeric series, starting with one, increased by one. The sequence would be different for each Organization or Location and the nature of clearance. Within the Organization, the sequence would be different for the Domestic clearances and Export Clearances. For further information, see: Defining Excise Invoice Generation, page 1-19
- **Define Localization Item Information:** The recording, recoverability and reporting of Localization Taxes would depend on India Localization related information setup for the Item. These values have to be entered in 'India Localization' context of the Items DFF, attached to the Item Master. Excise Registers would be updated only when the Excise Flag is set to 'YES'. Similarly, considering CENVAT Credit and updating the Excise Registers for a Receiving transaction would happen only when the 'MODVAT' flag is set to 'Yes'. The option chosen in the Item Class attribute would be the basis on which the type of Excise Credit Register that has to be hit. Items classified in the other classes (such as OTIN, OTEX) would not be updating Excise Records. The Trading Flag would work together with the Organization Trading Information setup. RG23D Register would be hit only when the Trading item is transacted in a trading Organization. For further information, see: Defining Item Information, page 1-66
- **Define Tax Codes:** The Tax Definition is a localization feature to define taxes that are applicable to the transactions created in your Organization. The Taxes can be classified in different Types. The Type would be useful to recognize the relevance of the tax for the Excise Registers, Sales Tax Form generation and TDS Certificate generation. The Type chosen would also have influence over the behavior of other boxes in this form. You can specify the Tax Rate, Surcharge, Recoverability, Rounding Rule, Expense Account Code, Tax (Third party) Vendor, Multi-currency and Effective Period for the Tax. In a multi-organization setup, Taxes would be specific to an Organization. On choosing the Taxes Localized option from the menu, you would get the list of Inventory Organizations, to choose from. The tax defined can be used only for the Organization for which it is defined. Taxes once saved cannot be updated. For further information, see: Defining Tax Codes, page 1-78
- **Define Tax Categories:** If you can identify your purchase and sales transactions into clear categories for which a similar set of taxes with similar precedence and calculation are applicable, then you can group such taxes into a Tax Category. In a Tax Category you can choose the Taxes along with the precedence order and calculation basis.

An Item Class can be identified for a Tax Category. These taxes would default for

all the Items falling in this class. This would be useful, where the Item class drives the tax applicability. These taxes would default for the transactions created for the items in the item class. You can however, manually add new tax lines and can change, delete, change precedence for the defaulted lines. For further information, see: Defining Tax Categories, page 1-89

- **Define Item Categories:** Item Category allows you to assign Tax Categories to an inventory item in an Organization. You can attach an Item Category to the Additional Internal Customer information. The Taxes defaulted for a transaction line would be based on the Item Category attached to the Internal Customer and the Tax Category assigned to the Item in this category. For further information, see: Defining Item Category, page 1-57
- **Define Assessable Price Lists:** When the Taxable basis for the calculation of the Excise Duty is different from the Price at which the Item is transferred, then you will have to create additional Price Lists with the Item Excise Assessable Price. This price list has to be attached to the Internal Customer or Customer Site. The Assessable Price would be considered only for calculation of the Excise Duty. Assessable Price Lists need to be defined separately for Excise and VAT if the taxable basis is different.
- **Define Supplier Additional Information:** Before you start creating transactions for the Supplier, it would be prerequisite to record the localization related information for the Supplier Site. You need to provide the Supplier Registration details with the Excise, Sales Tax and Income Tax Authorities and also attach the Assessable Price list that should be considered for the calculation of Excise Duty and VAT. Item Category list can also be attached to default localization taxes. You must complete this setup for each Supplier Site. For further information, see: Defining Supplier Additional Information, page 2-29
- **Define VAT Regime:** Regime would be used to define rules that would be applicable to all Taxes assigned to it. You need to complete this setup step before you move ahead with other setups. Setups made for a Regime would be applicable to all transactions created from the Organizations assigned to it. Information defined here would be generic unless you assign different properties at an Organization Level. In the Regime you have to provide VAT Registration Number and Accounts associated with the Regime such as Liability and Interim Liability accounts for the Taxes and assign Organizations to it. For further information, see: Define VAT Regime, page 1-24
- **Define VAT Claim Terms:** VAT taxes applicable to a purchase of Capital Goods can be recovered over a period of time as specified under the VAT Act. The VAT Claim terms enable you to define VAT Recovery Term. These terms can be assigned to the VAT Item Classes.
- **Define VAT Generation Sequence:** VAT Invoice sequence can be defined for an

Order/Invoice Type. You can also specify prefixes for each series. A default series would be defined automatically for the regime. This would be applicable to the Transaction Types to which no series has been defined.

- **Define User Authorization for IL iProcurement Access:** This step has to be carried out by the System Administrators. Profile options 'IL: Access iProcurement Tax information' and 'IL: Allow iProcurement RTV CENVAT Process' need to be selected with values of 'YES' or 'NO' based on the authorization levels of the iProcurement users. You will be allowed to modify taxes or claim CENVAT through iProcurement only if you have these profile option values set to 'YES'.

Processing iProcurement Transactions

User Authorizations

A new profile name specific to iProcurement for India taxes is added to System Profile Values to restrict tax modification and entry. Authority to modify taxes in iProcurement is controlled by 'JAIN:Access iProcurement Tax information'. The default value for this profile is set to 'NO' implying No Access to modify India taxes during the iProcurement process flows. System Administrators should set the profile to each iProcurement user with appropriate values to ensure the proper user authorization levels.

iProcurement Transaction Flow

Oracle iProcurement module handles limited functions of procure to pay cycle. You have to switch between the forms and the self-service applications (SSWA) to complete the procurement function. You should note that any changes made in the India taxes either in Forms or SSWA would get reflected in the other immediately.

The iProcurement process flow:

1. Purchase Requisitions in SSWA
2. Auto Create Purchase Order in forms
3. Approve the Purchase Order in forms
4. Receipts or correction in SSWA
5. Apply BOE in forms or Accounting in SSWA
6. If you applied BOE, proceed to claim CENVAT in forms. If you chose accounting, proceed to update item cost for NR taxes
7. After claiming CENVAT, make register or accounting updates in forms

8. Claim VAT
9. Make accounting or repository update
10. Proceed to Returns

Requisitions

Oracle iProcurement provides following functionality in requisitions:

- Reviewing Requisitions
- Creation of Requisition – Searching and adding items (from local or supplier catalogs) to the shopping cart can create Requisitions. On checking out, system creates a requisition using the items added to the shopping cart.
- Cancellation or Changing existing Requisition

Requisition Review

In the Requisition Review flow, India Localization tax button or links are made available in the following pages for authorized users against individual Requisition lines:

- My Requisitions page: Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Shops > Stores.
- Requisitions Summary page: Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Requisitions > Requisitions.
- Requisitions Lines page: Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Requisitions > Drill Down on Requisition Number.

Clicking these links, will display the India Localization Taxes for Requisitions page with the corresponding tax details.

Note: In the Requisition Review flow, tax details page will be displayed in View Only mode.

Requisition Creation

In the requisition creation flow, India Localization Taxes can be added during the check out process in the Checkout: Requisition Information page. Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Shop > Stores > Checkout: Requisition information. Click View/Update India taxes to navigate to the Oracle Financials for India Tax details page. India Localization Taxes page lets you add India Taxes with desired precedence for calculation. Taxes are defaulted automatically when Item or Tax categories are mapped

to the Supplier, Supplier Site or Item Class. Apart from the defaulted taxes, you can add new tax lines through Add New Tax. You can also option to delete a particular tax line that is not required. Provision to modify the defaulted taxes is available only to Authorized Users.

Note: Authority to modify taxes is based on the User Profile Options assigned to you. For more details on User Profile Options refer User Authorization, page 9-6.

Whenever India Local Taxes are applicable, Taxable field should always be set to 'NO' in the Billing section of Requisition Information page.

India Localization taxes can also be viewed and edited in the Checkout: Review Approver List' page during the Checkout process. Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Shop > Stores > Checkout: Review Approver List.

Requisition Review and Submit

In the 'Checkout: Review and Submit Requisition' page during the Checkout flow, Localization taxes are displayed against each line item of the requisition with a facility to drill down to the detailed view. Taxes can be modified at this stage also depending on your user authorization. No further modifications are allowed on completion of Requisition checkout as the status is updated to 'Approved'. However you can view India tax amounts and the Tax details in the Requisitions Lines page. Total India tax amount is displayed for each requisition line in the Printable Page provided in 'Checkout: Review and Submit Requisition'. Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Shop > Stores > Checkout: Review and Submit Requisition.

Requisition Change or Cancellation

Oracle iProcurement provides facility to Change or Cancel the approved Requisitions. When Requisitions quantities are changed in iProcurement, all India Taxes get recalculated based on the revised quantity automatically. In case of Cancellation of Requisitions, India Taxes attached to the cancelled requisition are also cancelled simultaneously.

Purchase Orders

Purchase Orders can be auto-created based on the Purchase Requisitions created in iProcurement. The Taxes provided in the Requisition gets defaulted to the Purchase order automatically. You can modify these taxes using the IL Purchase Order form.

Viewing Purchase Order Details

Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Requisitions > Requisition Summary - Order

Link. Oracle iProcurement provides links to view details of Purchase Orders created using iProcurement Requisition Summary page. India Localization tax links are also made available in the Purchase Order details page. India Localization tax amount and details will be displayed in a view only mode for each purchase order line in this link page. You can navigate to the Purchase Order India Tax details page by clicking these links available in the Requisition summary page.

Purchase Order Change Requests

Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Requisitions > Requisition Summary > Change Requisition. Changes can be made to Requisitions on approving the Purchase Order created by submitting an iProcurement Requisition Change Request. The Change Request page accepts the modifications made by you and highlights the changes by indicating both Original and Changed values before Submission. In case of multiple changes, all modifications made to the requisition are displayed with appropriate icons to identify the last updated values.

Approving Purchase Order Changes

Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Requisitions > Notifications > Open Change Requisition Notification. Authorized Approver can Approve, Reject or Reassign the submitted Change Request by opening the appropriate Notification.

On Approval, all changes made to the Requisition are effected to the PO automatically. Existing India Localization functionality ensures that corresponding changes are done to related tax lines based on the changes affected to the Requisition.

On Rejection, changes made to the Requisition are deleted without affecting the Purchase Order details. Original Taxes that were calculated remain unaffected.

Receiving

Oracle iProcurement has following functionality in receiving:

- Create receipts – Users can create receipts against orders in Oracle iProcurement. For an order to appear in the receiving module it must have a receipt routing of Direct Delivery (cannot create receipts against orders with a receipt routing of Standard or Inspection). It is also possible to receive against In transit Shipments (ASN shipments and ISO receipts).
- Create Returns
- Perform Corrections

Receipts Creation

Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Receiving > Requisition to Receive > Receive. In

the iProcurement receipt process flow, India tax entry or update interface will be available to you, depending on your User Authorization, after the base item receiving details are entered and the receipt process is completed. India taxes can be viewed or updated using View/Update India taxes link available against each receipt line on confirming a base iProcurement receipt. Similar to Requisitions, Taxes are defaulted automatically based on the India Tax Defaulting Hierarchy – from Purchase Order as in the case of normal receipts created using the form-based functionality.

Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Receiving > Requisition to Receive > View/Update India Tax to open the India Tax page. You can add new tax lines and delete the defaulted taxes when not relevant. This page allows only Authorized Users to do receipt tax modification, particularly to add third party taxes, Supplier Name and Supplier Site depending on Organization level parameter Allow Tax change on Receipts and User Authorization. It also facilitates modification of tax precedence.

On completion of modification, the taxes can be recalculated and saved. Changed made to the India taxes can also be ignored when not necessary. This action should however be done before saving the changes. On Completion of the Receipt, accounting entries and costing for all non-recoverable taxes gets effected through India Local concurrent program 'India Receiving Transaction Processor' which is automatically launched on completion of the above mentioned web process.

Note: You must note the following in case of an iProcurement Receipt:

- CENVAT and VAT Claim need to be done using the existing India Localization forms as per the existing IL processes.
- BOE application process needs to be done separately in the BOE application form available in IL Receipts after the receipt is created in the iProcurement Web process.

Advanced Shipping Notice and Advanced Shipping Billing Notice

Oracle iProcurement supports Receiving based on ASN/ASBN created from the iSupplier portal. Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Receive Items. You can receive items referring the ASN/ASBN Shipment Number created by the supplier in the supplier portal. The shipment number is defaulted against the Order with a facility to view the ASN/ASBN details.

If the ASBN is created using the India Localization iSupplier solution, India Localization taxes can be assigned to the ASBN. When receipt is created in iProcurement using such an ASBN number, taxes attached to the ASBN are defaulted to the receipt instead of directly from the Purchase Order.

Note: You should note the following in case of ASN / ASBN receipts

- The referred ASN/ASBN should be in 'PROCESSED' status in iSupplier. To make a receipt of the ASN/ASBN in India Local iProcurement you should run the 'RECEIVING TRANSACTION PROCESSOR' concurrent in Forms.
- Taxes defaulted from the ASBN cannot be modified at the iProcurement Receipt. Further only third party or customs type of taxes can be added to an ASBN receipt.
- India Localization does not currently support creation of multiple Receipts against a single ASN/ASBN.

Receipt Corrections

iProcurement provides the functionality of receipt corrections in the Receiving home page. You can select "Correct Items" and proceed to correct an existing receipt. The existing India Localization process of running the concurrent "India Receiving Transaction Processor " after Receipt corrections is also applicable to iProcurement Receipt Corrections. You can run this concurrent using the IL Requests form after making necessary Receipt corrections. The concurrent will make the necessary modifications to the India Localization registers, accounting and costing records based on the receipt corrections done in iProcurement.

Returns

Navigate to India Local iProcurement > Receiving > Returns > Return Confirmation. iProcurement provides the functionality of receipt returns in the Receiving home page. You can select "Return Items" and proceed to return quantities of an existing receipt to the Supplier. Returns processing of India Localization Excise / VAT taxes must be done using the Return to Vendor (India) form by querying the concerned receipt.

Reports

India Localization support for iProcurement do not involve any additional reports at the iProcurement solution. Existing India Localization reports available in the form based functionality need to be used for all reporting purposes.

India Local iSupplier

This chapter covers the following topics:

- iSupplier Overview
- Setting Up iSupplier
- Processing iSupplier Transactions
- Buyer Actions

iSupplier Overview

Oracle iSupplier (Supplier View) enables Suppliers to have real-time access to information (such as purchase orders and delivery schedules) and respond to the buying company with order acknowledgments, change requests, shipment notices, invoices and planning details. The major functions supported in this process are:

- Reviewing Supplier Agreements and Releases, Request for Quotations (RFQ)
- Viewing, Printing and Acknowledging Purchase Orders, Submitting Change Order Requests
- Viewing Shipments, Entering Advance Shipment Notice (ASN) / Advance Shipment and Billing Notice (ASBN)
- Viewing Receipts and Returns
- Viewing and initiating Invoices
- Supplier Profile Management
- Reviewing Planning and Inventory Information

Major Features

Ability for review of Purchase Agreements and Releases, RFQs

Oracle iSupplier provides facility to review the existing Purchase Agreements and corresponding releases. It also provides the facility to review any Request for Quotations from the buying company. India Localization taxes associated with the Purchase Agreement, Releases, RFQs etc. are displayed along with base document details on the iSupplier pages.

- In the Supplier Agreements Summary page, India Localization tax amounts released are displayed along with the base amounts released.
- In Blanket Agreement Details page that opens on drilling down from an Agreement number, India Localization taxes (without amounts) are displayed for the Price Breaks defined for the Blanket Agreement.
- In the Blanket Agreement Details page that opens on drilling down from an agreement, India Localization Tax Amounts are displayed along with the base amounts for each Blanket Release or related Standard Purchase Order (in case of a Global Blanket Agreement).
- Blanket Release/ Receipt/ Invoice Tax amounts are displayed along with base amounts in the Summary block in the Blanket Release details page that open up on drilling down from a Blanket Release number.
- Tax details are displayed in a view only mode for each blanket release line in the Blanket Release details page that opens up on drilling down from a Blanket Release number.
- India Localization Tax Amounts are displayed in the Receipts, Invoices and Payment details pages that open up from the Blanket Release 'Related Information' links.
- Cancellation and Change requests from Blanket release impacts India Localization taxes as in the case of Purchase Orders. Similarly Printable View displays PO report for the blanket Agreement / Release with India Localization tax amount.

Viewing, Acknowledging and Printing Purchase Orders, Initiating Change Requests

- India Localization Tax Amount is displayed along with base amount in the Purchase Order Summary page. Tax details are displayed in a view only mode for each Purchase Order line in the Purchase Order details page that opens up on drilling down from a Purchase Order Number.
- Purchase Order/ Receipt/ Invoice Tax amounts are displayed along with base amounts in the Summary block in the Purchase Order details page.

- PO Shipment level tax details are also displayed in the Purchase Order details page.
- India Localization Tax Amount and details are displayed in the Receipts, Invoices and Payment details pages that open up from the Purchase Order 'Related Information' links.
- Tax details are displayed in a view only mode for each Purchase Order line in the Request Cancellation page that opens when you click Request Cancellation. On approval of the cancellation of the line or order initiated from iSupplier, related India Localization tax lines are also cancelled.
- Tax details are displayed in a view only mode for each purchase order line in the Request Changes page that opens up on pressing the 'Request Changes' button. On approval of the changes (Quantity or Price change, Shipment splitting etc.) initiated from iSupplier, related India Localization tax lines are also changed accordingly.

Shipments

In India Localization context, Suppliers shall be providing Excise / VAT Invoice Number, Excise /VAT Invoice Date while creating ASNs/ASBNs through iSupplier portal. This information is vital for India Localization receipt processing and the Buying Company may require that when receipts are created out of these ASNs/ASBNs, the Excise/VAT details be automatically populated to the relevant India Localization tables without having to re-enter these details. Suppliers also has an option of adding or modifying tax information while creating ASBNs through iSupplier portal. This information is vital for India Localization receipt processing and the buying company may require that when receipts are created out of these ASBNs, the tax details be automatically populated to the relevant India Localization tables without having to re-enter these details. This involves overriding the taxes specified at the PO level.

Create Advanced Shipment Notice (ASN) page

- Additional fields are provided in the iSupplier 'Create ASN Shipment Header' page to capture the Excise Invoice, Excise Invoice Date details
- On submitting the ASN, these details are interfaced to Purchasing to make it automatically available in the Receipt DFF.

Create Advanced Shipment Billing Notice (ASBN) page

- Additional fields are provided in the iSupplier 'Create ASBN Shipment Header' page to capture the Excise Invoice, Excise Invoice Date details
- On submitting the ASBN, these details are interfaced to Purchasing to make it automatically available in the Receipt DFF.
- Additionally, a feature is made available at ASBN level (in the ASBN Shipment lines page) to view the India Localization taxes (defaulted from Purchase Order), add, modify and delete the first party taxes (taxes pertaining to the Supplier) by the

Supplier User. On submitting the ASBN, these taxes are automatically defaulted to the Receipts and Invoices created from the ASBN. No further modification is allowed to these taxes at the Receipt or Invoice level. Third Party taxes, mentioned in the PO if any, shall be defaulted to the ASBN in a view only mode.

View / Cancel ASN / ASBN page

- India Localization Excise Invoice details are available for viewing when Supplier user is viewing an ASN or ASBN. Tax details are displayed while viewing an ASBN.
- India Localization taxes are cancelled when an ASN or ASBN is cancelled. However the taxes can still be viewed in a read only mode for cancelled ASBNs, though these taxes shall not be available for any receipts / invoices created for the Purchase Order.

Receipts

Receipts and Returns can be viewed from iSupplier. The Supplier user will be able to see India taxes to be part of the Receipt while viewing the receipts. India Localization tax amount and details are displayed in the Receipt details page that opens on drilling down from the Receipt Number.

In the form based India Localization receipt functionality, tax defaulting is provided on the receipts created from ASBN. No modification is allowed to ASBN taxes at the receipt level. If ASBN has a Third party tax, it shall be modifiable to the extent of Vendor and Vendor Site fields in the Receipt form. However new Third party taxes can be added while creating a Receipt from an ASBN.

Invoices

Invoices initiated from the iSupplier are interfaced to Payables through the Payables Open Interface Import process. India Localization taxes get defaulted from the Purchase Order for such invoices imported from iSupplier.

India Localization taxes are included in the Invoices / Payment amounts displayed in the Invoice / Payment Summary pages.

In the form based India Localization functionality, invoice level tax defaults from PO to PO Matched Invoices, from Receipt to Receipt Matched Invoice and from ASBN for invoices created from ASBN.

Setting Up iSupplier

Define Organization Additional Information

Identify and Define Inventory Organizations and Locations that would be reporting to the Tax Authorities. The information defined at this level would be the basis for Recording, Reporting and Accounting of the local taxes. Apart from this you would also

define the Organization Registration details with Excise, Customs, Sales Tax and TDS authorities. This information available in Additional Organization Information is the basic data for all India Localization activities. The Organization and Locations defined through Common Application would be available for setup. While creating the Additional Organization Information, it is mandatory to create two sets of records, one at Null Location level and another with Location. The master child relationship among the Organization and Location would be used only for consolidation of Excise Registers at Master Organization Level. For further information, see: Defining Organization Additional Information, page 1-4.

Define Organization Trading Information

You would enter the information of the Organizations registered under the Central Excise Rules as a Dealer/Depot. Navigate to Trading Information Tab of the Additional Organization Information to enter Excise Registration details of a Dealer. The information entered here would be printed on all relevant reports and invoices raised from this Organization. You would ensure that no values are entered in any of the fields falling under the Excise region of the Tax Information tab of the Additional Organization Information. Any value entered in this region would categorize this Organization as a Manufacturing Organization. For further information, see: Defining Trading Registration Details, page 1-8.

Define Excise Invoice Generation

This feature can be used to automate the Excise Invoice document sequence generation. You can setup a document sequence for the combination of Transaction Type, Order / Invoice Type and Register Type. You can define an alpha / alphanumeric value which would be prefixed to the number series generated for each Excise Invoice. The setup would be restricted to the Order / Invoice Types for which it is created. For all other Excise Invoices which are created using Order / Invoice Types for which setup has not been made, the system use the default number series. This would be a numeric series, starting with one, increased by one. The sequence would be different for each Organization / Location and the nature of clearance. Within the Organization, the sequence would be different for the Domestic clearances and Export Clearances. For further information, see: Defining Excise Invoice Generation, page 1-19.

Define Sub Inventory Location

As a part of Localization setup, sub-inventories have to be associated to a combination of Organization/Location. Excise related transactions and records would be updated only for those sub Inventories that are identified as bonded for Manufacturing Organizations and as traded for Trading Organizations. For further information, see: Defining Sub Inventory Location, page 1-23.

Define Localization Item Information

The recording, recoverability and reporting of Localization Taxes would depend on India Localization related information setup for the Item. These values have to be entered in 'India Localization' context of the Items DFF, attached to the Item Master. Excise Registers would be updated only when the Excise Flag is set to 'YES'. Similarly, considering CENVAT Credit and updating the Excise Registers for a Receiving transaction would happen only when the 'MODVAT' flag is set to 'Yes'. The option chosen in the Item Class attribute would be the basis on which the type of Excise Credit Register that has to be hit. Items classified in the other classes (such as OTIN, OTEX) would not be updating Excise Records. The Trading Flag would work together with the Organization Trading Information setup. RG23D Register would be hit only when the Trading item is transacted in a trading Organization. For further information, see: Defining Item Information, page 1-66, India Local Inventory Chapter.

Define Tax Codes

The Tax Definition is a localization feature to define taxes that are applicable to the transactions created in your Organization. The Taxes can be classified in different Types. The Type would be useful to recognize the relevance of the tax for the Excise Registers, Sales Tax Form generation and TDS Certificate generation. The Type chosen would also have influence over the behavior of other fields in this form. You can specify the Tax Rate, Surcharge, Recoverability, Rounding Rule, Expense Account Code, Tax (Third party) Vendor, Multi-currency and Effective Period for the Tax. In a multi-organization setup, Taxes would be specific to an Organization. On choosing the Taxes Localized option from the menu, you would get the list of Inventory Organizations, to choose from. The tax defined can be used only for the Organization for which it is defined. Taxes once saved cannot be updated.

Define Tax Categories

If you can identify your purchase and sales transactions into clear categories for which a similar set of taxes with similar precedence and calculation are applicable, then you can group such taxes into a Tax Category. In a Tax Category you can choose the Taxes along with the precedence order and calculation basis. An Item Class can be identified for a Tax Category. These taxes would default for all the Items falling in this class. This would be useful, where the Item class drives the tax applicability. These taxes would default for the transactions created for the items in the item class. You can however, manually add new tax lines and can change, delete, change precedence for the defaulted lines. For further information, see: Defining Tax Categories, page 1-89.

Define Item Categories

Item Category allows you to assign Tax Categories to an inventory item in an Organization. You can attach an Item Category to the Additional Internal Customer

information. The Taxes defaulted for a transaction line would be based on the Item Category attached to the Internal Customer and the Tax Category assigned to the Item in this category. For further information, see: Defining Item Category List, page 1-57.

Define Assessable Price Lists

When the Taxable basis for the calculation of the Excise Duty is different from the Price at which the Item is transferred, then you will have to create additional Price Lists with the Item Excise Assessable Price. This price list has to be attached to the Internal Customer / Customer Site. The Assessable Price would be considered only for calculation of the Excise Duty. Assessable Price Lists needs to be defined separately for Excise and VAT if the taxable basis is different.

Define VAT Regime

Regime would be used to define rules that would be applicable to all Taxes assigned to it. You need to complete this setup step before you move ahead with other setups. Setups made for a Regime would be applicable to all transactions created from the Organizations assigned to it. Information defined here would be generic unless you assign different properties at an Organization Level. In the Regime you have to provide VAT Registration Number and Accounts associated with the Regime such as Liability and Interim Liability accounts for the Taxes and assign Organizations to it. For further information, see: Define VAT Regime, page 1-24.

Define VAT Claim Terms

VAT taxes applicable to a purchase of Capital Goods can be recovered over a period of time as specified under the VAT Act. The VAT Claim terms enable you to define VAT Recovery Term. These terms can be assigned to the VAT Item Classes.

Define VAT Generation Sequence

VAT Invoice sequence can be defined for an Order/Invoice Type. You can also specify prefixes for each series. A default series would be defined automatically for the regime. This would be applicable to the Transaction Types to which no series has been defined.

Define Supplier Additional Information

Before you start creating transactions for the Supplier, it is required to record the localization related information for the Supplier Site. You would enter the Supplier Registration details with the Excise, Sales Tax and Income Tax Authorities. You will also attach the Assessable Price list that should be considered for the calculation of Excise Duty & VAT. You would also define the Item Category list to default localization taxes. You will have to make this setup for each Supplier Site.

Processing iSupplier Transactions

In the iSupplier Portal of the Supplier View you can view documents created by the Buyer, Accept the Documents and also make request for change in Delivery Schedules, Rate and Quantity etc. iSupplier View provides the following features:

- Reviewing Supplier Agreements and Releases, Request for Quotations (RFQ)
- Viewing, Printing and Acknowledging Purchase Orders, Submitting Change Order Requests
- Entering ASN / ASBN & Viewing Shipments
- Viewing Receipts and Returns
- Viewing Invoices and Payments

Request for Quotation (RFQ)

You can view the Requests for Quotation (RFQ) in which your organization is included as a Supplier. India Localization tax details (indicative taxes) can be viewed in the RFQ Details page in the iSupplier portal. Navigate to iSupplier > Orders > RFQ > Go. Clicking View India Taxes displays India Localization Taxes for each RFQ.

Blanket Purchase Agreements

In the iSupplier Portal, you can view blanket Purchase Agreements (BPA) created by the Buyer. In the iSupplier Portal, you can also make requests for change of the Rate, Quantity, Change the Delivery Schedule and Accept the BPA. After making such a request, document will be shown in Pending Status till the changes are accepted or rejected by the Buyer. India Localization taxes associated with the Purchase Agreement, Releases, are displayed along with base document details on the iSupplier pages.

- In the Supplier Agreements Summary page, India Localization tax amounts released are displayed along with the base amounts released.
- In Blanket Agreement Details page that opens on drilling down from an Agreement number, India Localization taxes (without amounts) are displayed for the Price Breaks defined for the Blanket Agreement.
- In the Blanket Agreement Details page that opens on drilling down from an agreement, India Localization Tax Amounts are displayed along with the base amounts for each Blanket Release or related Standard Purchase Order (in case of a Global Blanket Agreement).
- Tax details are displayed in a view only mode for each blanket release line in the

Blanket Release details page that opens up on drilling down from a Blanket Release number.

- India Localization Tax Amounts are displayed in the Receipts, Invoices and Payment details pages that open up from the Blanket Release 'Related Information' links.
- Cancellation and Change requests from Blanket release impacts India Localization taxes as in the case of Purchase Orders. Similarly Printable View displays PO report for the blanket Agreement / Release with India Localization tax amount.

Navigate to iSupplier > Orders > BPA > PO Number. Clicking Taxes link will take you to the details of the taxes.

Standard Purchase Orders

In the iSupplier Portal, you can view and acknowledge the orders, request change of the Orders / cancellation of orders. Your requests for Cancellation or Changes related to the Orders have to be Accepted / Rejected by the Buyer for the changes to be effective India Localization iSupplier support provides an additional Column of 'Tax Amount' to enable you to view the tax details associated with the Purchase Order. The major features in India Localization context are:

- India Localization Tax Amount is displayed along with base amount in the Purchase Order Summary page. Tax details are displayed in a view only mode for each Purchase Order line in the Purchase Order details page that opens up on drilling down from a Purchase Order Number.
- PO Shipment level tax details are also displayed in the Purchase Order details page.
- India Localization Tax Amount and details are displayed in the Receipts, Invoices and Payment details pages that open up from the Purchase Order 'Related Information' links.
- Tax details are displayed in a view only mode for each Purchase Order line in the Request Cancellation page. On approval of the cancellation of the line or order initiated from iSupplier related India Localization tax lines are also cancelled.
- Tax details are displayed in a view only mode for each purchase order line in the Request Changes page that opens up on pressing the 'Request Changes' button. On approval of the changes (Quantity or Price change, Shipment splitting etc) initiated from iSupplier, related India Localization tax lines are also changed accordingly.

Advance Shipment Notice

An Advance Shipment Notice (ASN) is a notice to the Receiving Organization that a shipment is coming. The ASN contains details including shipment date, time, and

identification number; packing slip data; freight information; item detail including cumulative received quantities; country of origin; purchase order number; and returnable container information.

Once you create an ASN in the iSupplier portal, the Buyer gets a notification about the shipment being arrived. Buyer has to execute the 'Receiving Transaction Processor' concurrent program to import the ASN details into the receiving tables.

After you have entered the ASN Header and Lines details and submitted it for processing, iSupplier show the Advance Shipment Notice Confirmation page. Navigation Path: iSupplier -> Shipments -> Shipment Notices ->Create Advance Shipment Notice -> Shipment Header -> View / Update IL Info. India Localization iSupplier Support provides you a button to View / Update the IL Information on the ASN. The Excise details like the Excise Invoice Number and Excise Invoice Date can be entered and saved by clicking this button.

After entering the Excise Details, if any, for the Shipment, click on Apply Changes to save the data on the View / Update India Tax Page and then click on Continue to complete the Transaction. The Excise Invoice Number and Excise Invoice Date entered on this page will default on to the 'Excise Invoice Number' and 'Excise Invoice Date' fields in the 'Receipt Localized' form, when Buyer creates the Receipts against this ASBN

The View / Cancel Advance Shipment Notices Page displays all information pertaining to the shipments that have been carried out along with the Status of the Shipment.

You have the option to go back to the Shipment creation process without pressing the 'Continue' button. In such an event the ASN will be in a status 'Partially processed' and it will not be interfaced to the Receiving transaction interface and hence will not be available for receiving. You can query the ASN again using the 'View / Cancel Advance Shipment and Billing Notices' page, click on the 'View /Update IL Info', update the Excise details, if required and press the 'Continue' button to Complete the ASN process. After completion of the process, ASN gets the 'Pending' status and is ready for interfacing into receiving tables After the Shipment is interfaced, the status is shown as blank in the Processing Status Column.

Advance Shipment Billing Notice

ASN containing Invoice and Tax information along with shipping information is an Advance Shipment Billing Notice (ASBN). Additional details available on ASBN are Invoice Number, Invoice Amount, Invoice Date, Payment Terms, Freight Amount, Currency, Tax Amount, and Remit To Site etc. An ASBN created in the iSupplier portal creates an invoice in the buyer's payables system.

You can enter an Advance Shipment cum Billing Notice, with the tax information. The taxes entered in the ASBN will be defaulted on to the Receipt and the Invoice created using the ASBN. The Taxes that have been defaulted from the ASBN cannot be modified or new first party taxes added on the receipt. Only new Third Party taxes can be added on such Receipts.

While Creating the ASBN, you will enter the Shipment Number, Shipment Date, Invoice Number etc. in the Shipment Header Page and the Quantity being shipped in the Shipment lines page.

On submitting the ASBN Pages, the ASBN will be created and you will be taken to the Advance Shipment Notice Confirmation page.

India Localization iSupplier support provides a new button viz. 'View / Update IL Info' in this page. On clicking on the button will take you to the View / Update India Tax Page, where you can enter the Excise Invoice Number and Date if the shipment has Excise Type of Taxes.

The Excise Invoice Number and Excise Invoice Date entered on this page will default on the India Receipt DFF when Buyer creates the Receipts against this ASBN. You can also modify the Taxes defaulted from the Purchase Order or add new taxes, if required. Please note that the taxes specified by you are the final taxes and the same cannot be modified at the time of Receipt by the Buyer. If the PO has any third party taxes, they shall also be defaulted to the ASBN page, but they can only be viewed here – no modification / deletion is allowed for such taxes. After the changes are done, you need to press the 'Apply Changes' button to save the changes. ('Ignore Changes' button shall clear all the changes done) You need to press the 'Complete' button to complete the process and make the ASBN available for interfacing into Receiving Tables.

You have the option to go back to the Shipment creation process without pressing the 'Complete' button. In such an event the ASBN will be in a status 'Partially processed' and it will not be interfaced to the Receiving transaction interface and hence will not be available for receiving. You can query the ASBN again using the 'View / Cancel Advance Shipment and Billing Notices' page, click on the 'View /Update IL Info', update the Excise details, if required and press the 'Complete' button to complete the ASBN process. After completion of the process, ASBN gets the 'Pending' status and is ready for interfacing into receiving tables After the Shipment is interfaced, the status is shown as blank in the Processing Status Column.

Viewing ASN / ASBN Information

Shipments created though ASN / ASBN can be viewed by you in the Supplier View. Clicking on the Shipment Number link in the Shipment Number Column will take you to the specific Advance Shipment Notice Page. India Localization iSupplier Support provides button viz. 'View / Update IL Info' on the View / Cancel Advance Shipment Notice Page. Clicking on button will take you to the View / Update India Tax Page. Clicking on the Continue Button will take you back to the View / Cancel Advance Shipment Notice Page. For Viewing the ASBN shipments, the process is the same but when you click on the View / Update IL Info, along with the Excise Invoice Details, the page will also show the Tax lines associated with ASBN. The page displayed here is in a view-only mode unless the ASN / ASBN has the status of 'Partially Processed' indicating that the India Localization ASN / ASBN process is not completed yet. In such a case, the page will open in an editable mode and the process can be completed by pressing the appropriate buttons (as mentioned in earlier sections on ASN / ASBN). The

taxes displayed here are in View-Only Mode, if the ASBN is in a Pending / Blank status.

Viewing Receipts and Returns

iSupplier has following functionality in Receipts and Returns:

- View the Receiving and Returns information
- View the Quality (Inspection) information

Receipts and returns can be viewed from iSupplier. You can view India taxes also while viewing the receipts. India Localization tax amount and details will be displayed in the Receipt details page that opens on drilling down from the Receipt Number.

Navigate to iSupplier > Shipments > Receipts. On the Receipts Summary page, if the Receipt has India taxes, the Tax Total will appear in the Tax Amount column as a link against the Receipt. Clicking on the Tax Amount Link takes to the detail page showing the taxes pertaining to the Receipt.

Alternatively, you can also click on the Receipt Number on the Receipts Summary Page of the iSupplier portal of the Supplier View.

Click View India Tax to view the detail tax lines of the receipt. In case of returns by the vendor to the supplier, you can view the same information against the receipt for which the buyer has made the returns.

Note: No India Localization tax information is provided on the Returns page as the same taxes on receipt are reversed during the return process.

Viewing Invoices and Payments

You can view the invoices created by the Buyer in the iSupplier Portal along with Indian Taxes on the Invoices Page. Navigate to iSupplier > Account > View Invoices.

You can also view the payments made against an invoice through the iSupplier Portal. On the Invoices summary page along with the Invoices, the Payment details are also displayed. If the payment has been made, the Check Number / Payment Document Number will appear in the Payment Number column. Drilling down the Payment Number on the Invoice Summary page will take you to the Payment Details Page. The amount paid here displays the India Taxes also.

Buyer Actions

As a Buying Company user, you can view order, receipt, invoice, and payment information using the Internal User View responsibility in Oracle iSupplier. You can also search for information across all suppliers, as well as respond to supplier change requests. Features include:

- Viewing Purchase Order and Purchase Agreement Information
- Viewing Purchase Order Acknowledgements and Change Requests, acting on these requests
- Viewing Shipment (ASN) and Receipts Information
- Viewing Account (Invoices and Payments) Information

Buying Company view is basically providing a web interface for viewing the Procure-to-Pay information. As you have access to the internal Oracle Applications and India Localization features, normal India Localization functions (form based) may be used for viewing of India Localization tax information on PO or Receipts or Invoices. Hence no support is currently provided for this feature of iSupplier portal.

Receipts from ASN / ASBN

After the Supplier creates the ASN /ASBN, you will receive an intimation of the same along with the expected date of arrival. On the receipt of the Shipment, you will make a receipt as in the normal P2P cycle. Before creation of a Receipt, you have to run the concurrent "Receiving Transaction Processor" for interfacing the ASN /ASBN

Create a receipt by navigating from the Receipt Localized form and click New, query the ASBN number in the Find Receipts form, and complete the Receipt header and line details. After the receipt is created, come back to the Receipt Localized window and in the Receipt Header section and Receipt Lines, Excise Invoice Number and Excise Invoice Date will be defaulted from the ASBN, if these details are filled in the ASBN.

From here on the process of making of the Receipt and Creation of the Invoice in Payables and making payments to the Supplier will follow the normal course of the P2P cycle.

For an ASN receipt, Taxes get defaulted from the Purchase Order to the Receipt and all the taxes can be modified, new Supplier Taxes or Third Party Taxes added (provided the Organization level parameter 'Allow Tax Change on Receipt' is set to YES for the Organization /Location combination).

For ASBN Receipts, the defaulting shall be from the ASBN (Supplier specified taxes) and no further addition / modification can be done to the Supplier specified taxes. Only Third party taxes are allowed to be added to the ASBN receipt. If the ASBN has a Third party tax (defaulted from PO, nonupdateable in ASBN by Supplier), the same shall be defaulted to ASBN receipt – however such taxes also can not be modified except for changing the Vendor name or Vendor Site fields on the receipt. Please note here that the ASBN Invoice is created independent of the receipt and all the ASBN Supplier taxes are being defaulted directly to the ASBN Invoice. Any change in the ASBN receipt to the ASBN specified taxes shall result in a mismatch between the Receipt and Invoice tax details. This is the reason behind the control mechanism in ASBN receipt.

The same control mechanism is applicable even you make an ASBN receipt using the

India Localization iProcurement solution (Please read the India Localization iProcurement solution User manual for more details).

Creating ASBN Invoice

Once the ASBN is created by the Supplier, you will get an intimation regarding the Invoice Number, Invoice Date, Date of Shipment, Taxes on the ASBN. In ASBN type of Shipments, the system will automatically create the ASBN Invoice when the 'Receiving Transaction Processor' is run if the Purchasing profile option 'PO: Create ASBN invoices using AP interface tables' is set to YES at the site level. If this profile option is set to NO, the ASBN Invoice need to be created using the 'Payables Open Invoice Import' program with the Source as 'Advance Shipment Billing Notice'.

After generating the ASBN invoice, query for the Invoice Number given by the Supplier in the Invoice form in India Local Payables Responsibility.

Navigate to India Local Payables > Oracle Payables > Invoice > Entry > Invoices > Query. On querying the same, the invoice will be found. You need to run the concurrent "India – To Insert Taxes for Pay on Receipt" to load the India Local Taxes to the Invoice distributions.

On completion of the concurrent, Supplier taxes specified in the ASBN shall be defaulted to the ASBN Invoice. Normal Invoice validation / approval / payment process can be adopted now to complete the Invoice process.